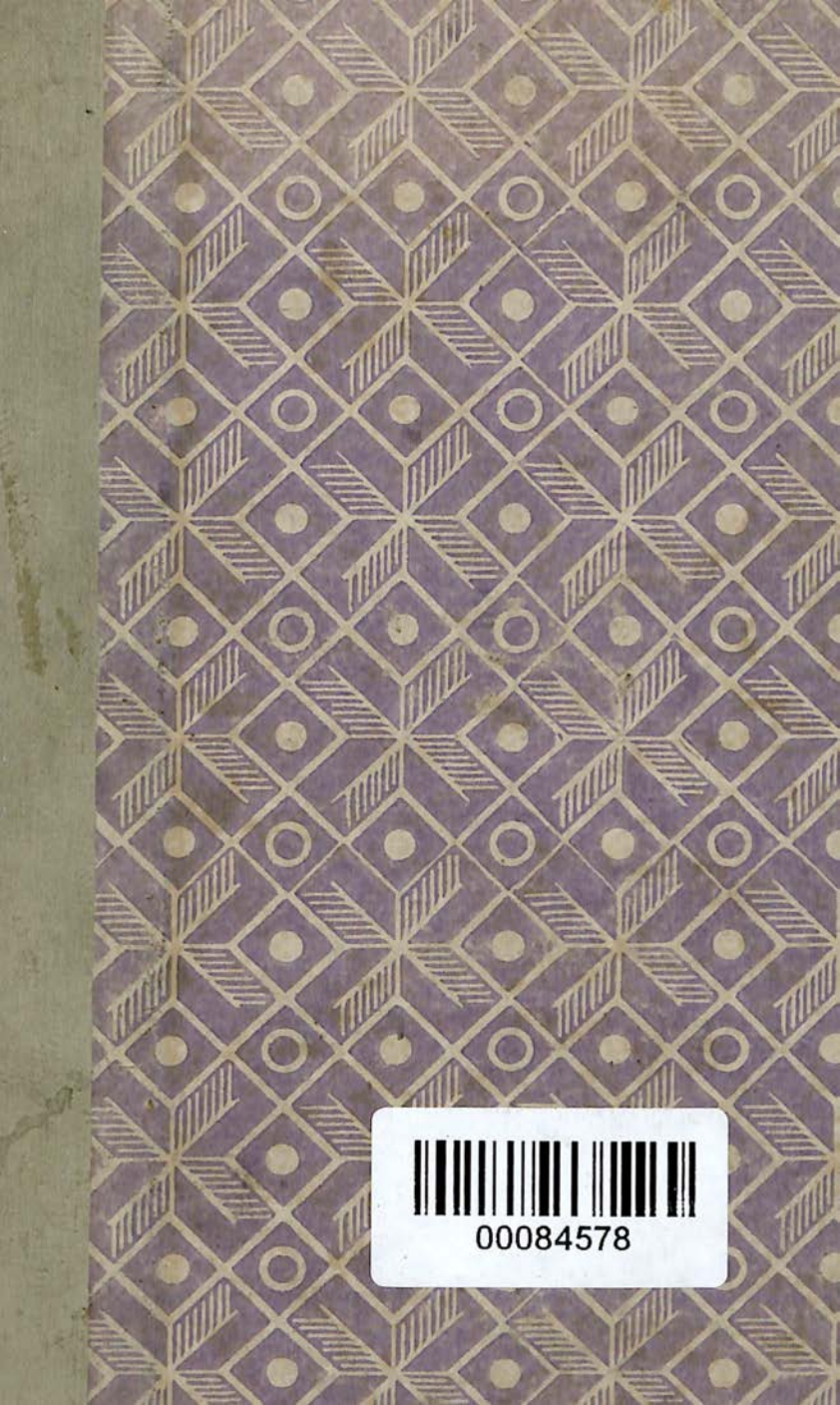

00084578

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 023.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018

NOTES

ON

AFRICA;

PARTICULARLY

THOSE PARTS WHICH ARE SITUATED

BETWEEN

Cape Verd and the River Congo;

CONTAINING

SKETCHES OF THE GEOGRAPHICAL SITUATIONS—THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS—THE TRADE, COMMERCE, AND MANUFACTURES—AND THE GOVERNMENT AND POLICY OF THE VARIOUS NATIONS IN THIS EXTENSIVE TRACT;

Also a View of their Capabilities for the reception of Civilization;

WITH HINTS FOR THE MELIORATION OF THE WHOLE

AFRICAN POPULATION.

By G. A. ROBERTSON, Esq.

84578

Illustrated with a correct Map of the Countries visited.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

AN

APPENDIX,

CONTAINING A COMPENDIOUS ACCOUNT OF THE

Cape of Good Hope,

ITS PRODUCTIONS AND RESOURCES;

WITH

A variety of important Information, very necessary to be known by Persons about to Emigrate to that Colony.

QUÆ VIDI. NAUTA SCRIPSIT.

London:

PRINTED FOR SHERWOOD, NEELY, AND JONES,

PATERNOSTER ROW.

1819.

00084578

916.6.7
ROB/NOF
8H578.

TO THE

RIGHT HONOURABLE

FREDERIC ROBINSON,

PRESIDENT OF THE BOARD OF TRADE AND PLANTATIONS,

This Work

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED,

BY HIS MOST OBEDIENT

HUMBLE SERVANT,

G. A. ROBERTSON.

PREFACE.

I PRESENT the following sheets to the public, from a cordial desire to promote a reciprocal intercourse between European nations, particularly the British Empire and South-west Africa; convinced, as I am, that the civilization of the inhabitants of that vast continent can only be effectuated by such means.

These "Notes," made during a long residence in, and many trading voyages to Africa, apply to a frontier of more than two thousand miles; they are confined chiefly to local information, and are only offered, in the absence of better and more extended accounts, confessedly much wanted, as a key

to future observation and more extensive research. In this view, I flatter myself that they will be found useful.

A person desirous of obtaining information from the natives of Africa, labours under many inconveniences, not the least of which is their imperfect knowledge, in most instances, and a total ignorance in others, of the English language; together with the imperfect nature of the native African dialects, and the absence, in South-west Africa, as far as it is hitherto known, of any written language. The confined ideas which the Africans possess of Geography, generally, and even of their own country, is another obstacle of no trifling consideration. Hence, without any intention on their parts, with the confusion of names consequent on their ignorance, it too often happens that they mislead in the information which they communicate, even under the most favourable cir-

cumstances: of course, all which they say must be received with great circumspection.

This work, however, I desire to impress upon my readers, conveys original information, obtained either from my own individual opportunities of observation, or from the best native sources to which I could have access. It will be found, therefore, free from many opinions which have hitherto appeared relative to that continent; and I feel an animated hope, that these "Notes" will prove a stimulus to other persons to proceed in a farther investigation of Africa, her wants, her demands, and her capabilities; and that, to Great Britain, in particular, the neglect of this portion of the human race will no longer be a reproach.

Liverpool,
September, 1819.

ERRATUM.

At page 376, after *Trade, Currency, Coin,* read *Price of Provisions, Weights and Measures—Revenue, Taxes—Post Office, Post Waggons, Mode of Travelling—Agriculture, mode of Farming, &c.*

CONTENTS.

Page.

CHAP. I.—Hints relative to the proper method of Civilizing Africa; and Strictures on the present State and Management of the Colony of SIERRA LEONE..... 1

CHAP. II.—The Kingdom of CAPE MOUNT...Its Rivers—COUSCEA the Capital...Trade and Manufactures...Half Cape Mount...Cape Mezurado... Villages...St. John's River...Barter...Habits and Manners ... Government ... Capabilities of the Country ... Productions...SANGUIN...Trade Town ...King Tom...The River Sisters...Battoa...Sinoö ...The Coroös...The River Sestos...Garraway..... 29

CHAP. III—CAPE PALMAS...Its Advantages for an European Colony...Manners, Customs, and Laws ...Religion ... Marriage ... Funerals ... Climate... Fevers ... Agriculture ... Canoes ...Coral Divers... ...The Fishery...Oysters, Mullets, Sharks, Porpoises...Domestic Animals...Wild Animals...Character of the Inhabitants...Amusements..... 47

CHAP. IV.—CAVALLY...Its Trade, and number of Inhabitants...Fish...Its Rivers...Infamous murder

committed by four Natives of Cavally...Government...Employments...Domestic Animals...State of Property ... Vegetable Productions ... Food... Worship...Superstition...Character of the Inhabitants...Taboo...Bassa...King George...Bireby ...Saint Andrews ... Drewin...Trade...Government ... Productions...Religion...Manners...Animals...Canoes ... Timber...The King...Superstitions...Frisco...Kootsoo..... 67

Chap. V.—Cape Lahoo...Trade...Manners of the Inhabitants...Marriage...Dress...Arts and Amusements...Agriculture...Annual Value of Exports... Hints for exploring Africa..... 82

Chap. VI.—Jack Lahoo...Jaque a Jaques...Piquininy Bassam...Da Costa River...Ontonio ...Articles of Trade...Assinee...Trade, Manners, Customs, and Religion, of the country between Cape Lahoo and Cape Apollonia...Soil...Agriculture and Productions...Buffaloes—Antelopes... Black Cattle...The Fathomless Lake...General Character of the Inhabitants..... 91

Chap VII.—The Kingdom of Bein, or Apollonia ...Amaneahea...A British Fort...Sukee, the Chief Magistrate...King Yansaka...Government... Ahantan...Language...Trade and Productions... Awin...Abocro...Arabs...Axim, a Dutch Settlement...Governor Daendells...Brandenburg and Aquidah...Cape Three Points...A British Fort, Dix Cove...Tame Alligator...Disease of Hernia ...Agriculture...Boutrou, Dutch Fort...Tacora-

DEE, another Dutch Fort...SACONDEE...State of the Town and Trade...SHAMA...Occupation of the Inhabitants...A Dutch Station...COMMENDA, a British Fort...Character of the Inhabitants...ELMINA...Improvements by the Dutch...The Castle ...Municipal Regulations...Mynheer Hoogenboom ...Anecdote, war with the Fantees...WASSA... Adoomassey and Banda...Manners, Customs, and Laws...ADINKARA...Productions...Method of obtaining Gold...Domestic Animals...Face of the Country...Facilities of Trade..... 101

CHAP. VIII.—REPUBLIC of FANTYN...Boundaries... Extent and Number of Inhabitants...CAPE COAST CASTLE...The British Garrison...AFRICAN COMMITTEE...Observations on the Conduct of that Body, on the Mismanagement of the African Settlements, and on the Slave Trade..... 129

CHAP IX.—REPUBLIC OF FANTYN continued...ANIMABOÖ...a British Fort...Trade...War between the Fantees and Ashantees...History of the Golden Axe...Siege of, and Massacre at, Animaboö...ABRAH...CORMANTINE...TANTUM, a British Fort... Population...Agriculture...APPAM, a Dutch Fort ...WINNEBAH, a British Fort...Murder of Mr. Meredith...The Beauties of the Country...Birds ...Antelopes...Hares...BARACOÖ, a Dutch Fort ...A view of the Religion of Apollonia, Wassa, Ahantan, and Fantyn...Agriculture...Animals... Indian Corn, mode of preparing it...Gold...Fish, Herrings...Dress...Manners and Customs...Fruits ...Miraculous Berry...General Capabilities of the

Country...Laws...Tom Coffee...Cruel method of dispensing Injustice...Sale of the Natives...Sorcery...Hereditary Descent...Laws relative to Adultery...Difficulty of obtaining justice..... 146

CHAP. X.—The EMPIRE of ASHANTEE...Extent... Route from Elmina to BONTOOKOÖ...From Bontookoö to INTA...From Inta to OALA...From Oala to OENASSY...River Ingaee...BOMPOIASSY...Mountains...Province of GEMAN...BONTOOKOÖ...SOKO or SEGO, of PARK...MUNGO PARK, and the errors attendant on his Mission...The best Method of Exploring and Civilizing Africa, pointed out..... 177

CHAP. XI.—EMPIRE of ASHANTEE continued... Form of Government ... Hereditary Descent... Princesses' Privilege...Powers of the King...Soil ...Precious and other Metals...Geological Features ...Yams ... Dokanoö ... Coco...Cotton...Manufactures of Cloth and Metals...Bellows—Looms... Earthenware...Fruits...Animals, tame, wild...FILANEE ... Traders... Horses ... EYEÖ ... ANAGO... BOUSSA on the Niger...The course of that River pointed out...Observations on the Loro, Congo, and other African Rivers..... 198

CHAP XII.—EMPIRE OF ASHANTEE concluded... AQUAPIEM...ACCRA ... Advantages of ... Settlement on the river S...coom...White ... Black ants ... CHRISTIANSBURG... ...rts of the Danes, how destroyed...M. Schioning's Plantation ...Islamism...Lichie, Tama, and Pooney...Pram-pram, a British Post...Animals ...Ningo, a Danish

Fort...Addah, a Danish Settlement...Issebo...The river VOLTA...Teak trees...Natural advantages of the surrounding country...Fishing...Gold...KEETA, a Danish Fort...Hospitable and honourable conduct of the natives...The Lake Amoö...Awoona... Agoö...Creepee...Aneho or little Popo...Productions, Gold, Elephants' teeth, &c....Manufactures of cloth, iron, brass...Greghe...Grand Popoe or Iffla...Oätche..... 217

CHAP. XIII.—A VOCABULARY OF THE FANTEE LANGUAGE..... 239

CHAP. XIV.—The kingdom of DAHOMY, or FOONG ... Boundaries ... Whydah ... Grewhe ... English, French, and Portuguese Forts...AGBOME...Laws ...Regulations of Trade....Customs...A . of Dyeing ... Agriculture ... Horned cattle ... Horses ... Markets...ARABS...Dress...Knowledge of the interior...Tebo race...Eyeoö Nation ... NISINEE... Military discipline...Public character of the Dahomians...An absolute monarchy...Descent of property...Criminal Laws ... Marriage...Polygamy ... King's privilege ... Religion ... Principal Fetich, a tamed snake...Other superstitions...Licensed brothels...Manufactures...Circulating medium... orrid Custom 260

CHAP. XV.—PORTA NOVA...Salt...ALLADA...Population...Manufactures...Slave Trade...Food...Milk Traders from Eyeö ... BADAGHE ... Language... Songs ... Dances...Musical Instruments...Horses ...Horned Cattle ... Sheep...Poultry...The ANAGOOS...LAGOS, and its River...AWANE...Popula-

tion...Trading Arabs...Their account of the Lake Issebe...Rivers flowing from it...Powers of the Chief Magistrate...Trade in Slaves...Commercial advantages of Lagos...Unhealthiness of Awane... Dead Dogs a specific for Sorcery...Cowries the medium of Exchange...Portuguese Slave-Trade ...Trade to Sansandy and Soko, &c....Tombuctoo ...Religion...Sacrifice of a vestal female...Polygamy ... Prostitution...Food...Animals ... Rats ... Prospects of Trade...The River Formossa...Oedo River...Its source..... 279

Chap. XVI.—The Kingdom of Benin...Benin the Capital...Death of Mr. Brown...Slave Trade... Gatto...Branches of the Niger...Salt...Jaboo... Manufactures...Dyes...Prospects of Trade...New Calebar River ... Bonny River...Banee Island... New Calebar...Floor paved with human sculls ...Exhibition of human bones...Bonny...Population...Government...Criminal Law...Idol...Priests ...Medicine...Superstition...Amusements...Trade ...Large Canoes...Knowledge of the interior and method of exploring it...Acricok ... Productions in the vicinity of Bonny..... 299

Chap. XVII.—The Kingdom of Qua...Boundaries ...Old Calebar...Power of the King ... Duke Ephrahim...Many Natives read and write English ...Prospects of Civilization...Exports...Palm Oil, red-wood, elephants' teeth, ebony, wax...The Bongo...Manners and Customs ... Polygamy ...The Order of Egbo—Medium of Exchange... Vocabulary of the Old Calebar Language. 312

CHAP. XVIII.—The River CAMEROONS...MALIMBA ...CAMEROONS...King Bell... Trade...Course of the River ... Mountains...Snow...Markets...Customs...Polygamy...Produce...Appearance of the country from Cameroons to Cape St. John...Island of FERNANDO PO...Its present state and capabilities for Colonization...Cape St. John...Island of CORISCO...Timber...Treacherous character of the Natives...Articles of Trade...Elephants and their teeth...Monkey Skins...Timber...Hippopotami... Fish...Birds...Inhabitants of the River DANGER ...Prospects of their Civilization...Boats...Cape CLARO ...GABOON...Trade... Villages...Harmless manners of the People...Advantages for the Slave Trade to the Portuguese...How to be counteracted ...River NAZARETH...AVONGO...A Cataract...Wandering Hordes...Their Barbarities...Branches of the Avongo...Slave Trade...Islands of St. Thomas and Princes...The Hunting of the Hippopotami ...Manners of the People...The fruit Abessey... Currents of the Sea..... 322

CHAP. XIX.—The Island of ANO BONA—Its value to Europeans...A little Eden...Productions...Cape LOPEZ...OKANDEE, Issera...Progress in Arts and Manufactures...Conjectures relative to the interior, names, &c...River CUMMA...MAYEUMBA... Climate, Fertility, Pastures, Extent...On the late Expedition to the Congo...The proper method of Travelling and the best mode of exploring that river ... The fallacy of the Congo being a branch of the Niger pointed out...LOANGO...The Slave Trade of the Portuguese...General cha-

racter of the Inhabitants... Beasts of Prey...The south bank of the Congo...The inhabitants of Africa not Anthropophagi ... Sonio ... Ambrize ...Atrocious conduct of the Portuguese...Loando Saint Pauls...Articles of Trade...Effects of the Catholic Religion on Civilization...John Bull... defects in the English character amongst uncivilized nations..... 338

Chap. XX.—Annual Value of the Exports of Nigritia..... 359

APPENDIX.

COLONY OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Proceedings in Parliament, July 12, 1819...Circular Letters...Other Notices..... 367

Situation...Boundaries and Extent...History...Divisions and Population...Face of the Country, Mountains, Rivers, Springs, and Lakes...Bays and Harbours ... Climate, Seasons, and Soil... Chief Towns and Villages...Character and Manners of the Inhabitants...Boors, Language...Productions, Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral...Wines ...Government and Laws...Religion...Trade, Currency, Coin...Price of Provisions, Weights and Measures ... Revenue, Taxes...Post Office, Post Waggons, mode of Travelling...Agriculture, mode of Farming, &c. 376

The Agriculturist's and Gardener's Calendar for the Cape of Good Hope..... 449

CHAP. I.

Introductory.

Hints relative to the proper method of Civilizing Africa; and Strictures on the present State and Management of the Colony of SIERRA LEONE.

THE laudable zeal with which the British Government has been actuated in removing one of the foulest stains on humanity, under which a large portion of the AFRICAN PEOPLE has been suffering, makes it the duty of every individual, who knows any thing of Africa, to give all the information in his power, which may be conducive to the great object of establishing INDUSTRIOUS HABITS amongst the people of that fine country; the boundless fertility of whose soil, would render the greatest rewards to industry with very little trouble or expense. I am convinced that CIVILIZATION is all that is wanted to secure to Africa those great advantages which nature affords to her inhabitants; her climate and central situation being, in many ways, advantageous for agricultural, as well as commercial, speculations.

Where could the mercantile views of Great

Britain be extended with better prospect of success than to Nigritia? How much better would it be to employ the African people in their own country, than in transporting them over the Atlantic, there to be subjected to slavery, misery, and torture?—the baneful cause, too, of the greater part of the hostile aggressions, and other serious evils under which these unhappy people, in their own country are, and have been for a long time, suffering.

I am induced, therefore, to offer to the Public a few observations on that part of the AFRICAN continent extending from CAPE VERD to the river CONGO, a distance, coastwise, of about two thousand one hundred miles. As the Colony of SIERRA LEONE, which *ought* to extend from the river Gambia to Cape Saint Ann inclusive, has been, for some time, under the immediate protection of Great Britain, I shall first direct my attention to that, and to some of its commercial relations.

On a retrospect of the proceedings in this colony, it will appear that those persons who have had the direction of its affairs, have been either mistaken or misled, in their policy for bettering the condition of the African population contiguous to it: as, although the expense has been great, there is little appearance of improvement in either the morals or manners of the natives. A strong

proof of the neglect of its local influence, and advantage of situation is, that the interior trade of the fine navigable river of Sierra Leone has not increased, or been taken advantage of, in proportion to the expense employed for that purpose. It is true that some efforts have been made to diffuse useful knowledge, and domestic habits, amongst those African inhabitants who are more immediately under European protection; but the effects are so confined that they are scarcely visible; and that protecting reciprocity is still wanting, which would ensure the benefits that ought to be derived from agricultural pursuits. A rigorous system of polity has, no doubt, been pursued; and some persons have been of opinion that the measures have been partially guided by individual interest, or mercenary motives. Such reports, however, have arisen, in some instances, from the malevolence of disappointed men, who were not competent, even if they had been disinterested, to form a correct judgment of the matter. It is admitted, however, that the colonial laws have been enforced with a strictness by no means common in newly-established colonies; but there may be a doubt whether such strictness be likely to promote the desired object of making the colony reciprocally beneficial to itself, and to the parent state, as soon as it would otherwise become, if it were not restrained until it had made some successful progress. It is evident that that policy

must be the best, which establishes something worth securing. I fear that strict measures only encourage a contraband trade, which might be, and perhaps is, carried on from the Isles des Los and the adjacent country; and if so, it must be, of course, seriously injurious both to the colonial and individual interests.

The facilities of the navigation of the river will always preserve to Sierra Leone considerable mercantile importance; but, unless a more generous policy be pursued by those who exercise the laws, its consequence will remain comparatively confined; as, it must be remembered, the interior of that part of Africa is divided into small provinces and republics, which are frequently at war. The inroads made by one state on another, will uniformly have the influence of rendering agriculture uncertain by destroying the crops; nor can the marauding incursions of the Bedouin Arabs be restrained, but by a unanimous effort of those unfortunate people who are exposed to their perfidious rapine.

An African Colony, therefore, to be permanent and advantageous, must extend itself from the coast, and ground its solidity by conferring *benefits on the Africans themselves*. Hence, I would recommend that it should comprehend *all the coast and keys from the Gambia to the Sherbro:* for if the Isles des Los, and other places, are left

open, and not subjected to the same laws, they will have an undue influence, by affording an indirect supply, which uniformly creates dissatisfaction in the minds of the colonists, and must be prejudicial both to the colony and to the parent state. Were such a measure adopted, we may venture to hope that, in ten years, the *labour* of that part of Africa would assume a prominent feature of real value; and shew many of the advantages that must arise from a liberal policy, by which the exchange of commodities would be rendered secure, and reciprocally beneficial both to the African inhabitants and to Great Britain. We, of course, should find a market for our manufactures, which would employ many of our mechanics and artizans; and at the same time, promote the happiness, comforts, and conveniencies, of the inhabitants of this part of Africa, by actively engaging them, for *their own interest and advantage*, in the growth of raw materials, such as cotton and other articles suited to European markets. Thus a field of wealth might be opened, to an extent not easily to be anticipated: for, if the natives can be convinced of *the benefits that would arise from a commercial reciprocity*, the growth of the colony would be rapid; and it would soon, I apprehend, require to be protected in no other way than in the possession of those commercial advantages which it ought to be its principal object to obtain. Which reciprocal advantages it would be its interest to extend to countries remote from the

coast, by which alone the labour of these people can be linked to that of civilized nations, and thereby lay the foundation of their own improvement, causing them to become useful to themselves, and instrumental in extending the blessings of civilization to others and to posterity.

On these principles alone can connexions be formed with Africa that will be lasting. The African people possess considerable intellectual capacity; their minds are vigorous—their mode of living is even an incentive to energetic habits which suggest enterprize; fertility of imagination, and an acuteness of judgment, are conspicuous in the people of *Nigritia* generally. They are capable of receiving the strongest impressions, or of acquiring superlative refinements; and though they are of a sable complexion, nature has formed them into perfect man. They manage business well; and are too sagacious to be flattered into an opinion which cannot be supported by reason and truth. How much superior are they to the *Lascars*, and other natives of the east? The appearance of the latter people indicates nothing but sloth and imbecility. In their common pursuits they are mere drones, without scarcely an idea as to time or progress; in fact, they appear to be possessed of that apathy which is little removed from that of the utmost dejection. Whether the innate qualities of their nature be such, or their

lethargic habits may have been brought on by a compound government that, like a hydra, by its monstrous voracity, anticipates their industry, and produces that uncertainty which is the constant parent of indolence, I am not competent to determine. The mind of the African, yet unbroken, must be guided by other principles: he must be led, but cannot be driven: kindness will make him affectionate, and flexible to the advice of his friend; but his innate sense of the rights of human nature, teaches him either to avoid or resent injustice or injury. The persons to whom the culture of the African people is intrusted, must adopt far other means than those by which they have hitherto endeavoured to meliorate their condition. Taken in the most favourable point of view, those means seem more calculated to impress these people with the idea that it is our intention to drive them ultimately from their homes, and occupy their country ourselves, than that they are really intended for their advantage.

The African Association, as well as the British public, have been led to believe that a rapid progress has been made in instructing the natives of Africa, who reside near the British Settlements, generally, in the arts of life, and in useful branches of trade; but what facts have been really adduced to substantiate this opinion; or which entitle those who have the direction of our African affairs, to

the confidence of the African people, or the thanks of the real friends of that country? Frequent mention of their selfishness and injustice has been made; and if even one half of what has been said be true, they are unworthy of the trust that has been reposed in them: indeed, the obscurity in which the affairs of that continent has been kept, by indolence and self-interest, is too strong a proof to require any more evidence on the subject. If such measures are continued, the people of *Nigritia* may press their endeavours to the end of time without success.

The *partial* abolition of the Slave-trade, is, unquestionably, the first step to a secure foundation for improvements in the social condition of Africa; but, before the benefits that will arise from the change can be fully efficacious, it must be made *general*, and become a law of nations; as the evil consequences of its partial practice will be seriously injurious to honourable trade. Even a numerous maritime force could not prevent its being carried on, in the protected latitudes, to a great extent, as the native chiefs will, at present, afford every facility in their power to any undertaking of that nature: for, although the spontaneous productions are numerous, and the fertility of the soil affords them all the real necessaries of life, they are deprived, by the present partial abolition of that traffic, of those articles of luxury which

they were formerly in the habit of enjoying in profusion; and, as they are aware that the trade is carried on elsewhere to advantage, they brood over the circumstance as an unjust interference on their rights. Nor have proper means been adopted to remove those prejudices, by putting them in the way of employing their people in the culture of those articles suited to the European markets; and thereby convincing them, that the labour and affection of those unfortunates are more valuable than the means obtained by the sale of their persons. *What, therefore, can be expected?* Where has been the incentive to industry which would tend to remove these pernicious habits, and these bad customs?

As they increase in population, their situation must become worse, if the means of making their labour available be not afforded to them. Their happiness and civilization cannot be hoped for, unless their habits are domesticated by intercourse and association with civilized states. Whatever the African Association has done, much still remains to do: those of the Africans who possess wealth and power, are yet to be convinced that the change is really intended to better *their* condition. To facilitate the measure, the duties on merchandise, imported into Great Britain from south-west Africa, must be equalized with those of other countries, by comparative valuation: for,

at present, the greater part of the produce from that country pays double duty; and, in some instances, the duties are in a four-fold proportion to that of articles of the same value from other countries. As the inhabitants of Nigritia have no Consul in Great Britain, nor, as far as I know, in any other foreign state, they depend entirely on the justice of their claim for an equalization in the exchange of commodities; which is, in fact, as much the interest of Great Britain as their own. The duties now levied are operating powerfully to divert the trade to other channels, and may, ultimately, if persisted in, render it of little or no value to Great Britain.

Time will show that those inexhaustible treasures of gold which have been held up to imagination by theorists as existing in Africa, are quite absurd; and that Africa, like other countries, will find her chief and most certain wealth in her LABOUR. Her precious metals doubtless afford facilities for supplying some of her wants; but it has been uniformly acknowledged, by the Africans themselves, that working for gold is not a profitable employment; and that it is followed, principally, by those whose age, or infirmities render them unfit for more active employments.

It would be absurd in the extreme to enter here into an examination of those flagrant intrusions on

common sense, which have been offered, with pertinacity, on various occasions, and in various publications, to Europeans, relative to Africa. Even persons, for whose understandings I have great respect, have been grossly misled. The common maxims of sound judgment seem to have been deposed by those fallacious statements, as inconsistent as devoid of feasibility; whilst their vague incongruity is sufficiently apparent to render them ridiculous.

Whether the fatality attendant on a too ardent desire to extend the benefits of civilization to Africa, has lent a facility to abuses, is not at present of importance to inquire, particularly as some of those abuses have been remedied; but, it is true that, the practice has been as distinct as possible from what has been usually adapted to the public utility: for the interference in the affairs of the natives of Africa, has uniformly had the effect of bringing things to the same predicament every four or five years—of course to confirm the barbarism of the inhabitants who have placed themselves under our protection for improvement and reciprocal advantage. There is reason also to predict, that the imbecility, with which our affairs on the African continent have been conducted, will ultimately cause the establishments to be relinquished; or, that those who conduct them will be expelled by the natives themselves; as the advantages are

merely confined to a few, while the rest mournfully contemplate the barren waste on which they have been promised abundance. Hence it is to be feared, that they will ultimately be compelled to assert their rights by means which will be injurious, if not ruinous, to all parties connected with speculations to that country.

It is obvious that, when those who govern are concerned in trade, it unavoidably interferes with their public duty. Amongst other disadvantages, it renders them liable to give offence, and therefore deprives them of the influence which they ought to possess, as mediators in disputes. In fact, as traders, it is their interest to use every means in their power to ruin the private speculator, instead of supporting him by the wisdom of their measures, as public functionaries. Hence the only two interests that ought, by their stability, to support each other, are constantly jarring to a ruinous result. Indeed, the very nature of the union is incompatible with common justice; and so apparent has been the mischief, that every clown who has been at the British settlements, has complained of the abuse.

While Sierra Leone remained under the direction of the Sierra Leone Company, things remained in the same state; and, like those under the Committee for the management of the Forts on the Gold Coast,

they mouldered away, until they died a natural death. At one period, Bance Island was as much a repository for property, as the banking-house of Messrs. Andersons, in Philpot-lane, slaves being commonly sent thither from different parts of the windward coast, between Cape Verd and Cape Palmas, and lodged there as a place of safety, to prevent their running away. The advantage which was derived from dispatching the slave ships without detention, by these means, was very great, as the dealers were enabled to answer the demands upon them, by any negroes that might be in their possession. But since that period, the colony has extended its commercial importance to a better, notwithstanding, a more confined scale; although some disappointed or dissatisfied persons would persuade us that abuses still prevail, and that there are individuals who have assumed a majesty which insults appeal, by the sternness of their deportment; that those qualms which affected the system, by critical investigation, have now ceased to be felt; that talent and industry lie prostrate, in supplication to the evil genius of an unjust prerogative, which has rendered all hopes of success abortive, and fortunes bankrupt; yet there cannot be a doubt but that considerable progress has been made to amendment in the affairs of trade; and we may hope that, ere long, the inhabitants will begin to know, by the measures which are employed for their instruction, a plain right from a great wrong.

There may be a chance, too, at some distant period, of linking the industry of the colony to the parent state, when the interests shall cease to be distinct.

It is unnecessary to shew that a great change must be effected, before any common advantages can be derived from our possessions in Africa: for, though the inhabitants are generally governed by absolute rule, whether the governments be monarchical, oligarchical, or republican, yet they have been commonly averse to European interference, in any matters except those of minor importance. At the same time it must be allowed, that the salutary influence of the Court of Judicature at Sierra Leone, has tended to impress them with more perfect ideas of justice and equity, and perhaps morality, than they had before entertained. The few criminal examples which have been made, have led to a restraint on the conduct of the whole people west of Cape Palmas, that had not hitherto been generally experienced. There is still, however, a great propensity to villainy amongst them, which can only be removed by habits of intercourse and reciprocal confidence. Indeed, it would be absurd to expect, that the desired change of civilizing the population of Nigritia can be effected without our experiencing from it many trying scenes and circumstances which may, occasionally, menace a return to that barbarism from which they set out. This

consideration ought not to check the ardour of perseverance, as the object may assuredly be attained, if *we strictly forbear to interfere with their religious opinions, until their minds begin to unfold, by the assistance of indirect communications, to the benefits of Christianity.*

Much mischief has already been done, by the excessive zeal of the missionaries, in extending the Christian faith with too rapid a progress; and, as it has been, in some measure, counteracted by the influence of Islamism, it has usually terminated in producing a wavering propensity amongst the natives, which has often led them back to their first and Pagan idolatry. If any judgment can be formed of those who have appeared to be temporary proselytes, I think they are, in reality, worse characters than they were before the means had been used to reform them. These errors of the missionaries can only be avoided by a middle course, which ought to be carefully pursued, that no dislike may be excited by ecclesiastical interference. Religion is dangerous to be meddled with, even in civilized nations; it is more than equally so amongst a savage people, where the impressions made by fanaticism are powerful, in proportion as they are not accompanied with that sobriety of reason, which, in Europe, operates as a strong check to an exuberance of zeal.

The *reformed* religion possesses, besides, few striking incentives, which can induce a *barbarous* people to embrace it; its advantages consisting principally of those mental consolations which, by a lively hope, extend to immortality; hence its impressions, on a mind which is already full of superstitious idolatry, are comparatively slight: nor can they be stamped, even on the juvenile mind of the savage, so as to be indelible, unless they are taught by maternal example. On the contrary, the ornaments which are worn by the Catholics, enable them to effect an apparent conversion, at least, with more success, as they have a strong influence on the weakness and levity of the females; and, by an assiduous exercise of its tenets, a progress is made, that is, at present, seldom effaced: indeed, it is often apparent, that Roman Catholic christianity germinates into luxuriance, and cannot be blighted or destroyed by common means. The clergy, who have introduced the Roman Catholic religion at Loanda, Saint Paul's and its vicinity, under the auspices of the Portuguese Episcopacy, have successfully overthrown all opposition; have spread their faith to countries far in the interior, with an authority bordering on despotism; and the aboriginal inhabitants count their beads with all the comfort incident to their situation, having ceased to consider the oppressions to which they are subjected, without at all consulting their opinions, as an intru-

sion. Although they embrace that faith without any real explanation, and are merely passed through the forms, it may be justly asserted, without their deriving any advantage whatever from them, yet their zealots of instructors believe themselves secure in the empire of their affections, wealth, and labour. But their power can only last whilst there is no inducement to subvert it.

It would be absurd in those who exercise the Colonial Laws, to expect to retain the sovereignty of Africa on such principles as have hitherto been adopted: for, instead of allowing the people to be *interested* in its prosperity, they have robbed them of every thing valuable. Few attempts have been made to introduce useful knowledge, or the arts of life; or in any other way to meliorate the condition of the natives. In fact, the *Portuguese* seem to hold the inhabitants in subjection, merely for the purpose of peopling Brazil with slaves. Such a method of aggrandizing one colony at the expense of another, is, however, incompatible with the laws of nature or of justice; and, for this reason, their proceedings will not abide the test of time: for although they now subject these people to servile obedience, their influence has been much weakened by their imbecile and mistaken conduct. Notwithstanding the spirit of the natives is impaired, it is not broken; and the abuses of the Portuguese will, at some period not far distant, perhaps, compel

the much-injured Africans to think and act for themselves. It is to be feared that they will effect a change with direful retaliation, of which we have already had a proof, when the Portuguese were driven from Ambrize.

The number of missionaries must be confined in the British Colonies, or they will injure the cause: indeed, no one ought to be allowed to settle in Africa, whose character is at all doubtful or imperfectly known. Even those whose characters are good, ought to be under the direction of an influence which would prevent their supercilious arrogations, which have hitherto been attended with unfavourable consequences. Their measures, too, ought to be wholly persuasive: for to attempt an infringement on the influence of those natives who profess magic, or have other religious pretensions, would be ruinous. It will be found that a gentle exercise of temporal interference, and salutary law, will be the first step to reform; and, if wisely supported by other measures, an efficacious change will soon be the result.

The climate of Sierra Leone has hitherto been considered unhealthy. Europeans have suffered much indisposition by the sudden changes from extreme heat to cold, from the cloudiness of the atmosphere, and from dews: but this unhealthiness might be considerably obviated, by atten-

tion to the mode of living, as the use of high seasoned aliment, aromatics, and ardent spirits in particular, is very pernicious to persons recently arrived from Europe. The natives, indeed, use red pepper, and other strong spices, in great profusion; but, to strangers newly arrived from a temperate climate, and exposed to suffering from the heat of a vertical sun, the liberal use of these articles is almost uniformly injurious; although persons who are habituated to them, have treated this idea as preposterous.

We have many proofs that the vicinity of high land, in tropical climates, is unhealthy. For instance, Rio Janeiro is comparatively pestilential to Pernambucco, although it is situated in a much more temperate climate. The cause has been attributed to the cloudiness of the atmosphere, produced by the magnetical influence of the ridge of mountains, situated in its vicinity, and which obstructs the course of the south-east winds, that blow the greater part of the year directly upon the coast. The situation of Sierra Leone is very similar: for the north-east and south trade winds prevail alternately on this coast. Even in the dry season, the atmosphere is raw and cold during the night; the exhalations are dense, and the dews heavy. Nature, perfect in all her functions, affords an abundance of moisture here during the night, to support vegetation against the strong

effects of a vertical sun during the day. The quantity of water which is collected by the spreading foliage, whilst the sun is below the horizon, is almost incredible: the birds generally obtain their drink, in the dry season, from the leaves of plants.

The climate of Sierra Leone, in the interior, is, beyond a doubt, much more salubrious than on the coast, from its not being subject to the frequent transitions which are caused, in the latter, by the eddy winds. When, therefore, confidence shall be so well established, that Europeans can avail themselves of the natural advantages of the climate, by change of residence, in cases of indisposition, that mortality, which has hitherto deterred Europeans from settling there, will cease. The exhilaration of hope will then have its proper influence, and salutary effects, in restoring the diseased to convalescence: for it can scarcely be necessary to add, that where patients are affected both by disease and fear at once, little hope can be entertained of their recovery. If the European population were sufficiently numerous to induce men who really possess sound medical knowledge to settle here, with a prospect of individual advantage, deaths would be less frequent. Should such a change in the medical department of this colony take place, this alone would restore confidence on the subject of health, in the minds of the colonists; who would not be, as they now are, too often unfortu-

nately alarmed by every common indisposition. The generality of the medical men who visit the British settlements in Africa, or who are settled there, are either very young, or have been indifferently educated. The bad success which generally attends their measures, has induced many residents to employ the natives in preference. In truth, many cases which have been considered by medical Europeans as hopelessly incurable, have yielded to the humble knowledge of the native old women, who have made themselves familiarly acquainted with the virtue of herbaceous decoctions, and other curative means. The Africans seem much better acquainted with the powers of vegetable acids, than European practitioners, and frequently produce extraordinary effects in cases of putrid fevers, by administering them in profusion: in some instances I have known a quart of lime-juice given in the course of a few hours.

As the views of the British government appear to be laudably extended to the general improvement of the African people, one of the most probable means which would, in reality, promote this object, would be the offer of a premium to those natives who should bring annually the greatest quantity of various kinds of produce, of a good quality, to market: for if even individuals were induced to buy up the merchandize of others, it would nevertheless promote the great object of

stimulating their industry. As such measures should not be circumscribed within narrow limits, the competition for the prizes would operate to general utility, although every one should not be induced to become a competitor. The advantages derived from the encouragement of labour, would, we may hope, lead to universal industry, and be the means of removing feudal dependence. The junior part of the community would also be enabled, in many instances, to follow the bent of their inclinations in youthful affections and conjugal attachment; their industry supporting their families, and, by such habits, contributing to restrain polygamy, that baneful evil, which is so much encouraged by the chiefs. It is a truth, that great numbers of women are kept to allure youth into acts, by which they are subjected to slavery by a common law. Whole families are frequently involved in these consequences. But, however, since the abolition of the slave trade, which was the cause of such demoralizing laws and customs amongst the inhabitants of Africa, we may hope for a more honourable employment for them at home, and with greater advantage too than they have hitherto produced to the West-India planter. Indeed, it would seem an absurdity to carry the African people from one of the finest climates and countries in the world, to cultivate barren patches on some of the Islands in the West Indies.

A more desirable country cannot be even imagined for agricultural purposes. Those fears and prejudices which are now entertained relative to Africa, may be removed by promoting and encouraging the growth of merchantable commodities by *the natives themselves*, instead of running the probable risk which Europeans would do, if they become planters, of having their plantations destroyed, either from some supposed or real cause of offence given to the natives, by interfering in their concerns or their quarrels. No country can be more healthy than Nigritia, generally, although there is an existing opinion directly the reverse; because many of the crews of vessels have frequently died in the rivers. But when the cause of such mortality is considered, it will be obvious that it cannot be general. Many of the banks of the rivers, to a considerable distance inland, are swamps, and covered with mangrove, palm, and other trees, which grow so thick, that their shade is almost impervious to the rays of light. Exhalations rise with such density in the evening, and during the night, that if the crews of the vessels that are in their vicinity, are allowed to expose themselves to the nightly dews, and the cold land wind, remitting fevers are the consequence; which are often permitted to exhaust the strength of the patient, before means are used to remove them. Hence the obstruction and inflammation in the bowels become so great, that they resist the

most powerful medicines. The biliary ducts become disordered; the functions of the stomach, also, are greatly deranged, and too often putridity and death ensues. In some attacks of this kind I have, myself, taken sixty grains of calomel in twelve hours; and, even then, the obstruction of the bowels could not be removed without the warm-bath, in as hot a state as it could be borne.

The diseases incident to the human body in Africa, are similar to those of the West Indies and other tropical climates; and have been successfully treated in the same manner, in both regions, by medical men. After Mr. Banks was intrusted with the principal direction of the Medical treatment in the service of the Committee on the Gold Coast, the death of an European was considered a rare occurrence. Whereas, previously to that period, the mortality was very great. In fact, the *mode of treatment* will be found to be more generally the cause of the bad opinion entertained of the climate of Africa, than any other which can be assigned.

The navigation within the banks of St. Ann, although intricate, will be found of considerable importance: for there is reason to suppose, from the reports of the natives, that this river in the interior will command the greater part of the trade from thence to Cape Palmas, as an interior communi-

cation by water between the Sherbro and Sestos rivers is mentioned, with confidence, by most of the traders on that coast. From every trait in the conduct of the king of Cape Mount, we cannot hesitate to confide in his exertions to promote this object. As, however, that government and country will be considered in a future Chapter, it is unnecessary here to say any thing further on this head.

It does not appear to have been a part of the policy of those persons who have had the direction of the affairs of Sierra Leone to promote the breed of cattle. The quantity of hides which are brought thither from other parts of the coast and shipped, is not worth notice. When the number which is obtained in the Gambia is taken into consideration, and that the breed of cattle could, with so little difficulty, be introduced into Sierra Leone, the oversight cannot be easily accounted for. Let it be remembered, also, that vessels are regularly employed to carry cattle and horses from the Cape Verd Islands; that the restricting policy of the American government, to prevent a direct trade from the United States would, doubtless, secure to Africa, generally, an advantageous trade for provisions and cattle, which would employ a numerous population in their breed and management. The facility with which measures of this nature can be established, from the natives having, hitherto, had no regular trade, makes it the more

desirable that such measures should be attended to and encouraged. By assiduity, Great Britain might soon be independent of other countries for the support of her colonies; and hence the labour would be enhanced by being less expensive; and the reciprocal benefits of the colonies would tend to the advantage, principally, of the parent state.

The trade at Sierra Leone has increased five-fold since the abolition of the Slave-trade. A doubt cannot, therefore, be entertained, but that it will, under proper encouragement, extend its influence annually as a key to the industry of the contiguous countries and coast of Africa. Indeed, the allowance made in Britain on the introduction of plantation merchandize, has been an inducement for vessels to call there and obtain certificates; hence the imports and exports have appeared two-thirds beyond the real quantity produced in the colony. It is much to be desired that some real attempts should be made to promote the employment of the natives in farming and other industrious pursuits, that they may be an advantage, instead of a heavy burthen, to Great Britain. If an attempt had been made to buy the cotton which they cultivate, instead of their manufacturing it into cloths, a beginning to those equitable advantages which are in prospect, might, by this time, have been partially organized; and, from the seasons on that part of Africa being regular,

its success would reward the cultivator and promote the emulation necessary to produce civilization and happiness.

The Bananas Islands, Isles des Los, &c. on this coast, are of little intrinsic value; but their possession, *in full sovereignty*, will be necessary to promote the object of civilizing the African continent in their vicinity; as they at present afford a protection to, and a pretext for, an illicit trade that interferes with the means which are employed to extend the intercourse and influence of British subjects with Africa. If this illicit trade be not checked, little progress will, it is feared, be made in the great object of extending the benefits of a fair exchange of commodities to the African population.

The claim which the Portugueze Government pretends to have to the Plantain Islands, the navigation of the Sherbro, and the contiguous country, if it has ever been admitted, has been long forfeited by their complete neglect of the improvements of the condition of the inhabitants, and even the support of their settlements on any part of this coast. They have, in fact, abandoned the natives to their fate; and certainly will not extend their illiberality to the prevention of others from performing those great duties which they have neglected.

The navigation of the Sherbro is said to be, generally, improving. Indeed, the changes which have taken place in its vicinage, tend to confirm the fact. The banks off Cape St. Ann are deepened much; and light vessels now make a direct course from Sierra Leone to the eastward: the alluvial soil brought down the river, has now free egress to the offing, instead of being shifted by the tides, as it used to be when the navigation altered frequently, and was, of course, intricate and dangerous. The changes here must be very great, as the natives say, that they recollect some part of the shoals off St. Ann being dry and inhabited. But, whatever may be the changes of the current, they cannot diminish the value of the river for navigable purposes: for, unless the river Sestos is found to be navigable for large vessels, there is no other place, except the Sherbro, to form a general depôt for merchandize between Sierra Leone and Cape Palmas, which I conceive to be one of the most valuable and sheltered harbours on this coast. As, however, I shall now proceed to detail, more particularly, the principal places of trade, and native governments, between Sierra Leone and the River Congo, any further notice of them here will be unnecessary.

CHAP. II.

The Kingdom of CAPE MOUNT—*Its Rivers*—COUSCEA *the Capital—Trade and Manufactures —Half Cape Mount—Cape Mezurado—Villages—St. John's River—Barter—Habits and Manners — Government — Capabilities of the Country — Productions.* — SANGUIN — *Trade Town—King Tom—The River Sisters—Battoa Sinoë—The Coroës—The River Sestos—Garraway.*

THE distance from Cape Mount to Cape Palmas is three hundred miles. This space has been described, by some persons, as five *kingdoms;* but this division is erroneous: for, by the best information which can be obtained from the natives, the forms of government are very different; some being monarchical, others aristocratical, and others republican: The manners and customs of the people are, however, so much assimilated, that I shall speak of them under one head.

The kingdom of Cape Mount extends from the left bank of the river Galenhos to Grand Bassam, a distance, coastwise, of one hundred and sixty

miles. It is bounded on the east by Sanguin; and extends about one hundred miles into the interior, where it is bounded by Couchy, or Cotche, to the viceroy of which, the king, called by Europeans Peter Careful, pays tribute to Ashantee.

Most of the rivers are navigable for boats and small craft; this is a great advantage: for, as the swell of the western ocean sets strongly upon the shore, the landing on the coast is commonly so bad, in consequence of the surf, that merchandize is frequently damaged; of course, shipping by canoes, or other flat-bottomed vessels, is usual, as well as on account of the bars of the rivers not admitting vessels which draw much water. Galenhos river has some trade, and is navigable for large boats. The principal commodities are ivory, rice, and camwood; but the quantities are not great.

The river Mana, a short distance to the eastward, though it is seldom frequented, has, also, a little trade; Gomez, the only trader, being a native, who has been educated in Europe, the king is jealous of his influence; he is, therefore, kept poor; and has, in some instances, been treated with much severity.

A short distance further to the eastward, is the river Cape Mount. It is narrow at the entrance, and

forms, in its circuitous course, a lake, on an island, in which a hamlet is built, where the king usually carries on his trade with Europeans; as Couscea, the capital, is about sixty miles from the coast, near its source. Couscea contains from fifteen to twenty thousand inhabitants; it is walled by balks, placed horizontally in two rows about three feet distant, the interspace being filled with clay. The crew of the schooner Centinelli, which was wrecked near Cape Mount River, were taken up to the town in canoes; their passage occupied the greater part of two days. Mr. Brinton, the mate, describes Couscea as being very strong, with four gates, at each of which there are cannons, that are in tolerably good order. He speaks of the king with great respect; and says, that the greater part of the time which they remained there, they were treated with kindness; and were employed in making sails, &c. for his canoes, from the canvas which had been saved from the Centinelli: but, as the king was desirous that he should go in one of his canoes to Sierra Leone, to barter some ivory and other articles, which he refused to do, from the dangerous nature of the voyage in so small a vessel, his conduct changed much, and, in some instances, was severe towards them. They were, in consequence, neglected; and even, for some time previously to their departure, in want of the common necessaries of life.

The bay formed by the Cape is sheltered; and, when the wind is from the eastward, the landing is tolerably good. Excellent water may be obtained with little trouble, as boats can approach within twenty yards of the shore.

The principal trade here is for rice, of which they pretend that they can supply any quantity, provided there was a certain sale; which has the appearance of truth, as the soil is loam, and is not difficult to be cleared and cultivated. They offer a few white cotton cloths for sale, which are tolerably well woven, in breadths from eight to twelve inches; but they do not seem to be acquainted with the art of dyeing in single colours; (the natives to the eastward are so;) and, as they appear to value their manufactures high, it is probable that their quantity is confined. Thirty or forty tons of camwood, from three to five tons of ivory, and fifty or sixty tons of rice, form the utmost annual extent of the trade at Cape Mount, although it has been stated to be much greater.

The river at *Half Cape Mount* is large and deep, and has fourteen feet of water at its entrance; but, as the bar shifts occasionally, it is necessary to sound before it is attempted by strangers with vessels drawing much water.

The town is about five miles from its entrance,

and was formerly under the dominion of Mezurado; but, since that kingdom was reduced by the King of Cape Mount, it has, consequently, been annexed to that country. During the slave trade, this place was of considerable commercial importance; but it is now seldom visited, and, of course, the inhabitants have not improved in their condition: as, even in their greatest prosperity, they appeared poor, and in their habits little removed from the wildest state of the savage. The boys and girls were commonly in a state of nudity, and the men wore only a small piece of cloth, barely sufficient to be decent. Many of the women were little better clothed; and, in their habits, filthy and disgusting.

This river, from its local advantages, is more valuable than any other on this part of the coast; encouragement is wanting to render it of much mercantile importance. It appears to be about one mile broad, and is navigable to a great distance into the interior. The natives seem either ignorant or unwilling to give information relative to the advantages which might be derived from its navigation; but, as they are an innocent, harmless people, they might be led to any measure that would tend to improve their condition.

Cape MONSSERADO, or MEZURADO, has a good landing for boats; a convenience no where else to

be met with on the windward coast, except the harbour at Cape Palmas. The anchorage is good and safe, as the roads which are to the westward of the Cape are sheltered. This place was formerly the capital of the kingdom of the same name, but is now tributary to Cape Mount, and is, in fact, a part of the dominions of that monarchy.

The river is shallow, and of little commercial value; its only worth appears to be in the small Island which is situated a short distance from its entrance, where, during the slave trade, a factory was kept; and was even attempted to be maintained after the abolition of that traffic, but was stormed and destroyed by the crew of the Thais sloop of war.

Europeans have resided here many years, and have been uniformly treated with respect and attention by the natives. The trade, at present, has dwindled almost to insignificance; as, with the exception of a Mulatto woman, who has generally a little ivory, camwood, and a few other articles to dispose of, there is nothing but provisions and water to be obtained at moderate prices.

The land leading from the Cape, along the left bank of the river, is hilly, the course of which, near the entrance, is circuitous: the town forms an amphitheatre round its margin, near the shore. The

hamlet, situated on the Island, appears to be the key of its defence: in fact, Cape Mezurado might be made capable of a strong resistance at a trivial expense, as it commands the bay. A small force on the ridge behind the town, would secure the ground in its vicinity.

The coast between Mezurado and Bassam is interspersed with villages. Few or no Europeans have frequented them, unless by merely passing along the beach, from one place to another: hence I have never learned that either the rivers or towns were of any commercial importance, although the Junk is much swelled during the rainy season.

Saint John's river is navigable for small craft. At one period, many Europeans resided there; but, at present, the trade is of little consequence: as, for some time, a war has existed between the principal traders and those of the interior, who *panyared* or seized each others' people whenever they had an opportunity. The trade is, in consequence, directed to Trade Town, which will be mentioned when I treat of Sanguin.

The barters at Cape Mount are calculated in *bars*, valued at three shillings and four-pence, the price commonly given for an iron bar weighing about twelve pounds. All pieces of cloth are valued at a number of bars proportionate to their

length and quality; beads and hardware are valued by the quantity; and all elephants' teeth which weigh above twenty pounds, are valued at a bar a pound, and scrivilloes* at half the sum.

The subjects of the King of Cape Mount seem, universally, fond of sedentary habits: for though they appear to know the use of canoes very well, they are never seen fishing in the bays, or on the coast, like their neighbours on the windward coast. Although we are led to believe, from the report of others, that their martial appointments are superior, and their military excursions much dreaded, from the ferocity with which they massacre those who fall into their power, it would seem, from their general conduct, to be rather a custom than the common impulse of their natures.

The chiefs exercise arbitrary power over those whom they are appointed to superintend; and, except in matters of great consequence, their conduct is seldom inquired into, although a court is held daily at Couscea, for the investigation of appeals; and, Mr. Brinton says, that the debates were often argued with great energy, and decided by a majority of votes, except when the king declares in favour of either the plaintiff or defendant, which declaration is final. The laws are not well

* A scrivelloe is an elephant's tooth less than twenty pounds weight.

defined, except for adultery, which is punishable with slavery, or the payment of any sum that may be decided upon by the court; if the aggressor is wealthy, the damages are sometimes heavy, as those who give the award receive a part of them.

The King, it is said, is desirous that Europeans should settle in his dominions, and has frequently offered the hamlet, situated at the entrance of the river Cape Mount, as an inducement. In fact, there can not remain a doubt but that a solid basis of commercial intercourse might be established here, which would be extensively beneficial both to the natives and Europeans; and as the government has hitherto protected such speculations, no hostile aggression could be apprehended by the adventurers. Its being contiguous to Sierra Leone would afford many advantages in the exchange of commodities, and otherwise be instrumental in extending the benefits of civilization to the circumjacent countries.

Cape Mount appears to be well calculated for agricultural purposes, as the land is diversified with hills and elevated plains; but no ridges or high mountains can be seen from the shore. It is well watered, and, in every point of view, capable of producing every species of vegetable natural to the climate. Its indigenous productions are little known; but the natives say that there is an abundance of

lofty trees, which could be easily brought to the shore, even in the dry season; and as cotton also grows spontaneously, it would, with little expense, afford the most ample returns to the cultivator: indeed, the farmer would have little to do after clearing the ground, but to reap the advantages. Labour can be obtained at a low rate, as the Cooroo people can be hired at all times, if the native inhabitants should be found unwilling to work.

There are, in this part of Africa, cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, ducks, and fowls; but the number of domestic animals is not great, although they are commonly sold at moderate prices for any of the common articles of trade, such as rum, tobacco, iron, brass-ware, knives, &c. They are seldom eaten by the natives, who are very poor; their chief diet being rice, boiled to as dry a state as possible, which they eat with fish sauce, red pepper, salt, or other condiments.

SANGUIN extends coastwise from the river Saint John's to Little Sister's river, a distance of fifty miles. This was once a powerful monarchy, but is now divided into municipal magistracies; each town exercising its own laws and customs, without the interference of a common chief magistrate. When culprits can escape from one town to another, and secure the protection of the chiefs, they set

their prosecutors at defiance, and remain unmolested until they can settle the dispute to their advantage.

Trade Town, which is the first place of commercial consequence to the eastward of Bassam, is about twenty miles from the left bank of the river Saint John's. It is situated near the shore, on an eminence, and contains about one thousand inhabitants, who appear a very healthful, athletic people. The principal trade is for rice, ivory, camwood, and palm-oil; sometimes they bring off honey to vessels, but it is so mixed with the wax, that much trouble is required to make it fit for use.

The chief magistrate, who calls himself *King Tom*, is a respectable looking man, and seems desirous of securing the good opinion of Europeans. The people pay him more respect than persons in his situation commonly receive. Indeed, he may be considered as superior to most of the chiefs on the coast, for a dispassionate performance of the functions of his office. Although the people of Sangwin claim this as a vice-royalty, it is merely nominal, as it does not even acknowledge its supremacy.

Between Trade Town and the river Sisters here are many villages on the coast, which claim

protection from the towns in their vicinity: all their disputes are settled by the chiefs under whose protection they reside. They are very poor, and seldom bring off more to vessels than what may be purchased for a few hands of tobacco; they are also unaccustomed to calculations, and often give much trouble in the payment of the articles that they have to sell, which are not, at present, worth the attention of Europeans.

The river Sisters is, I believe, navigable for large vessels; and the natives affirm, that ships formerly entered it without difficulty; which is, in some measure, corroborated by Captain Baldwin, of the brig Hope, who says that he entered it with one of the boats, and had no doubt whatever of its being navigable; but that its entrance is narrow, being confined by ledges of rocks.

At both this place and Sanguin, there was once a tolerably good trade, which has now ceased to be worth attention. Some of the traders informed me, that the cause of its decline was the people of Battoa, and other places in Baffoo Bay, went into the interior, and purchased the ivory and other articles, and took them to *their own town* to sell; whence we may conclude, that the change has taken place from the indolence of the people of Sanguin, who have almost ceased to be respectable: as, in Africa, as well as in other countries, power is inseparable from wealth.

These people appear quite ignorant of the interior, but acknowledge that they pay tribute to Soko, and speak of some of the countries mentioned by Mr. Park; but they know nothing either of their extent or power. One of the Kooroö, or Krew men, who was, *pro tempore*, residing here, informed me that he had been far into the interior, to a country which he called Banangcŏro, where the houses were large, and the people had plenty of cattle, horses, and camels, and that a horse was worth six slaves. As the man remained stedfast in what he said, although I endeavoured to puzzle him by every means in my power, I am inclined to believe his assertions to be true. Indeed, they are, in some measure, corroborated by the customs in the Bight of Benin, as a good horse is there worth, sometimes, three slaves.

From Sanguin to the River Sestos, the coast is well peopled; but they appear to be rather in an original state, than in organized dependance, as all the towns have a chief magistrate, who is commonly called a king, and who exercises his municipal authority without the interference of others. Culprits evade the penal laws by merely going to a neighbouring hamlet. Such evasion, however, sometimes caused general quarrels, which terminated in hostilities during the Slave-trade, when there was an incentive for the chiefs to make prisoners, that they might aggrandize themselves to support their

consequence; but, of late, the custom has nearly subsided.

At Battoa, they dispose of a considerable quantity of ivory at moderate prices; and have a good trade for rice and other articles. The town is situated in Baffoö Bay, and only continues to be of mercantile importance by the industry of the inhabitants. The anchorage is very bad from the ground being rocky; and the landing, in general, so dangerous, that it is impossible to go on shore without being wetted by the surf, and often upset. I have often regretted, that the attention of these industrious people has not been drawn to some part of the coast, where local advantages, and maritime facilities, would afford them the means of exercising their assiduity and talents to obtain those benefits which are so justly their due.

The trade is here calculated *in rounds*: if a native sells an elephant's tooth, he asks, as the price, so many pieces of cloth, the same number of muskets, iron bars, and every other article, common in the trade; it is customary to pay one whole piece of cloth, and to tear others into six yards and two-yard pieces to make up the number; and, in the like manner, to afford as many muskets as possible, and pay a hand of tobacco, or some other article of little value, instead of the remaining number of muskets, which had been nominally

contracted for; as, if he were to receive the whole, as it at first appears, it would be triple the value of the article purchased. The same system is practised from Bassam to St. Andrew's, which is nearly ninety miles to the eastward of Cape Palmas.

SINOÖ has, also, a good trade. There is an emulation in the inhabitants highly creditable to their commercial views: in fact, they approach more near to the people of Battoa in their commercial character, than those of any other place on that part of the coast; but, like them, their laudable industry is much checked by the anchoring ground being bad, and the landing hazardous.

Some distance to the eastward are the Krews, or COOROÖS. These people are more known as servants and labourers to Europeans, or any one else who will employ them, than for their commercial character; rice, a little ivory, and palm-oil, forming their chief trade. They, however, deserve a particular detail, from the peculiarity of their laws and customs.

I believe that, to the indelible honour of these people, they have never been known to enslave each other, even for criminal offences of the most aggravated nature; and when any of them have been sold, or detained by others, they have been generally released, if it was in the power of the family to whom they belonged to redeem them.

They are formed into clans. The whole produce of the industry of each party is paid to the chiefs as a common stock. This fund is applied to the liquidation of damages or offences of whatsoever nature, which are settled by award of the chiefs with the greatest possible equity.

The greater part of the male population speak the English language fluently, and have been long employed by Europeans as confidential servants, which confidence they seldom abuse, and for all other menial or common employments. They manage small craft well, and are employed in the coasting-trade to advantage. At present, many of them are employed at Sierra Leone, and other British settlements, as labourers: when vessels have lost their crews, they are extremely useful; and they often come to England without hesitation, as their confidence in Englishmen is well established.

The females do the greater part of the labour, except in the planting season and harvest, when every one, male and female, is employed; and, of late, they are extending their culture of rice. If these people were impressed with proper ideas of the advantages resulting from the cultivation of cotton, there cannot be a doubt of their applying themselves to its growth with great industry.

The navigation here, near the shore, is bad:

there are some sunken rocks in or near the common anchorage, which have not more than six feet water upon them; of course are very dangerous.

The manners and customs of the Cooroös will be treated of under a more general head, as they differ little from their neighbours, except in the particular circumstances already mentioned.

There are many villages between the Cooroös and the river Sestos, but the inhabitants are commonly very poor; and if they come off to a vessel, which they very seldom do, they have little to sell, and are very troublesome in the payment, as they put an extreme value on even a single leaf of tobacco.

During the traffic of slaves, the town of SESTOS had a fair trade, but since the abolition, little else but rice can be purchased: for if the natives bring off ivory, they usually ask twice its value; and, on paying them, they are so troublesome, that vessels, which are not in want of rice, seldom call there; yet the river, although narrow and shallow at its entrance, affords many advantages by its being navigable for canoes very far into the country without any obstruction; and, if the people were industrious, it would afford a fair trade.

GARRAWAY is a short distance to the eastward

of the left bank of the river Sestos; it has been long of much importance, from the great quantity of rice exported annually. The natives here have, beyond a doubt, arrived at greater eminence, in agricultural pursuits, than at any place between the banks of St. Ann and Cape Palmas. But, like some other places on this coast, its situation is very bad; being, at the western extremity of the reef at Cape Palmas, where the anchorage is rocky and dangerous in the extreme. For this reason, few ships call there; and the rice is now finding a market at *Cavally*, where the river is navigable for small craft; and there is, also, good anchorage at its entrance. It is to be hoped, that industry will follow the change; as, with all the disadvantages of the climate, this part of Africa has resources well worth the attention of the British Government, which will be more fully detailed under the head of *Cape Palmas*.

CHAP. III.

CAPE PALMAS—*Its Advantages for an European Colony—Manners, Customs, and Laws—Religion—Marriage—Funerals—Climate—Fevers—Agriculture—Canoes—Coral Divers—The Fishery—Oysters, Mullets, Sharks, Porpoises—Domestic Animals—Wild Animals—Character of the Inhabitants—Amusements.*

CAPE PALMAS, the harbour of which has hitherto been scrupulously avoided as dangerous, from its not being generally known, has always appeared to me to be one of the most desirable situations for an European colony on the west coast of Africa. Its commanding situation must render it valuable, as a link of connexion between Sierra Leone and the British possessions on the Gold Coast, as it is equidistant from these places: and, if the prevalent opinion be confirmed, that none of the rivers are navigable for large vessels between the rivers Sherbro and Volta, which is seven hundred miles; the harbour, that is formed by the reef off Cape Palmas, will be the only sheltered one of consequence on that line of coast, Tacoradee, which belongs to the United Netherlands, excepted. It

being so near the equator, either the East India or Brazil packets might call there, with little loss of time. Communication with other places on the coast is easy, because the wind blows, the greater part of the year, from such quarters, that vessels may go along the coast, either to the eastward or westward, almost at any time.

The advantages of Cape Palmas, therefore, cannot be doubted. The people, too, being harmless and docile, they would afford all the assistance in their power to promote its establishment, provided that they were put in possession of the real objects of the undertaking; and a line of conduct pursued, which would convince them of the advantages which they would derive from their industry supplying their own wants.

The harbour is spacious, and perfectly secured from the swell by the reef; and, as the wind never blows so strong as to drive vessels from a single anchor, except in tornadoes, there is not the least danger. The tornadoes, whose power and effects have been much exaggerated, give notice of their approach, and seldom blow longer than fifteen or twenty minutes; consequently, they may be easily guarded against. The entrance, from either the eastward or westward, is safe and easy: the ship ——, Captain Mead, having parted its cables at Garraway, during the night, drifted into the harbour; the

crew being awakened by the noise of the breakers on the reef, the vessel was again secured by the remaining anchors, and went out, by the eastern passage, without accident.

Important commercial advantages must be very soon derived from a settlement here: it would attract, almost immediately, a numerous population, which would extend its influence far into the interior: the habits and manners of the Africans must, consequently, improve. The same system would, no doubt, soon be adopted by the other colonies. Such a line of conduct, it must be allowed, by all thinking men, can only prevent the trade in slaves;—that trade which will be always ruinous, as long as it continues, by misleading the people from habits of industry: and, till the chiefs are convinced by our, and other Europeans' better policy, that the affection and labour of the unfortunate creatures, whom they have been accustomed to sell as slaves, are more valuable when applied in another way, than the advantages which they derive from their sale, to be transported across the Atlantic, their prejudice and interest, in favour of a traffic which is justifiable, in their opinion, will overcome all obstacles that may be adopted for its prohibition by the laws of nations.

The soil, in the vicinity of Cape Palmas, is good; and the spontaneous productions numerous. Mali-

getta pepper, and other aromatics, grow in profusion; and, in fact, the inhabitants are almost provided with the necessaries of life without labour; for all they do, in many places, is to set fire to the grass, and plant the rice, with which they take no further trouble, until they reap it. Even where they have to cut down the timber and underwood, it does not employ them fourteen days in the year. They might be brought, without trouble, into the habits of cultivating cotton, and other articles suited to European markets. The advantages which they must derive from agricultural commerce, would be a more strong incentive to their industry, than any other means that could be devised: for we may judge by ourselves, that there is a propensity in human nature, which is more willing to be led wrong, than to be driven right; besides, *reciprocity* of interest is the only means by which civilization can be attempted to be lasting.

As a commercial depôt, Cape Palmas has many advantages, there being many streams in its vicinity which are navigable for small craft; hence, an advantageous coasting trade might be carried on to a great extent; and it might not be extravagant to entertain an opinion that such a measure would secure the whole trade on that coast: for it is scarcely probable that any mercantile undertaking can be carried on with advantage, against a system which, by its better information and convenience,

would possess every available facility. In the event of hostilities in Europe, Cape Palmas would be almost invaluable; as vessels bound to the Brazils, or the East Indies, are, during the rains, unavoidably, forced upon the coast by the south trade-winds; as a protecting station, therefore, for our trade, it may be estimated as high as any possession of Great Britain. The great fertility of its vicinage must reward industry by the most ample results. The whole country is an elevated plain, diversified with hills and valleys, well calculated for every agricultural purpose. The natives are not under any organized system of government which could interfere with an European Colony; and, it would be next to absurd, to entertain an idea of any hesitation on their part to render their utmost assistance in its formation.

Although the precious metals have not, hitherto, been an article of trade at Cape Palmas and its vicinity, they would soon be attracted by the establishment of a permanent supply of goods: for, as they find their way as far as Senegal, it is certain that this central situation would have superior advantages in trade for every commodity, either mineral or vegetable.

The manners and customs of the various tribes which inhabit Africa, between Cape St. Ann and Cape Palmas, are so assimilated, that to describe

them separately is quite unnecessary. I shall, therefore, consider them as one people; which is, in truth, the fact; as there appear, on the most strict investigation, to be nothing more than provincial differences amonst them; the same polity being, with few exceptions, exercised by the chiefs, whether the governments be monarchical, oligarchical, or republican.

There are few established laws except for adultery; that is uniformly punished with slavery, or confiscation of goods, to the value of a slave, to be paid by the male culprit. The women, also, forfeit their liberty in such cases; but this punishment is seldom resorted to, unless time has deprived them of those allurements which might be more valuable than the means derived from their sale; as it happens, frequently, to the misfortune of the unwary, that the husbands send their wives, with special orders, to entrap any one that may fall into their power, with a promise of being rewarded by part of the spoil so obtained. With all the barbarity of savage custom, the husband often watches to facilitate the detection of that crime which he, himself, with deep designing villainy has planned.

All common disputes are settled by the chiefs; and the decision is absolute, unless the Fetish men (priests), or the chief magistrate, interfere; in that case it is generally settled by ordeal; in

either case, if the award be against the accused, the money must be paid on demand, or the relatives of the debtor, or culprit, are seized and held as hostages until it is paid. Frequently, during the Slave-trade, many innocent victims, to a barbarous custom, were sent into captivity, and the offender remained unmolested; unless some one, not belonging to the same family, had been detained on his account. This often led to other evils: for, innocent individuals, who had no knowledge whatever of the transaction, were often sold as a retribution for those who had been unjustly disposed of as a remuneration for the original debt, or offence.

A most singular law prevails on some parts of this coast, especially in the vicinity of Cape Palmas: the son inherits his father's wives; even his mother becomes his property, although he continues to pay her the same respect, together with all the real and personal estates; and he continues to possess the same influence and power over the junior branches of the family which his father did: in fact, he becomes their common parent; and all their available industry, beyond what is sufficient to support them, goes to him, their common protector.

Petit thefts are common amongst them; and, when detected, an equivalent is paid by the head of the family to the injured party. Should the

damages be excessive, the culprit is compelled to use every endeavour, even by the most servile employments, to reimburse the family fund. Indeed, the laws, although merely outlines, are founded on principles of justice, and are generally exercised in the same way, except where avarice, or a bad custom, has obtruded itself on the general rights of the people. However, one of the greatest causes of such evils is removed, by the abolition of the Slave Trade. These effects must, if the civilization of Africa be adopted upon proper principles, soon give way to a better system—a system which must be founded on that reciprocal security and advantage, which can alone secure the liberty, the independence, and the happiness of the people.

Their religion is completely Pagan; although the profuse use of tobacco, and other narcotics, is more prevalent here than ardent spirits, which has induced some persons to think that those customs must have originated in Islamism. The priests exercise an extensive and undue influence over the minds of the people, governing them and their conduct as they wish, in all things, without exception. Every individual is restrained from eating some article of common food; some are prohibited from eating fowls, others ducks, others mutton, &c. The priests manage with so much ingenuity, that their intrigues are seldom detected; and, if they are, the injured party are in such dread of their

influence, that they are never accused, although their conduct is too frequently base and villainous in the extreme. Many of those who profess magic, pretend to be endowed, by inspiration, with the power of bringing evil upon those who are unwilling to be guided by them: hence the poor Africans are too often deprived of their whole property, to appease those designing wretches, and to prevent them from practising their witchcraft to their prejudice. There are not so many female magicians on this part of the coast, as in the Bight of Biafra, where they are more numerous than the other sex, but the number is sufficient here to be a very serious evil.

It is difficult, in the extreme, to get possession of their religious tenets, as every one appears to have something particular, either in his opinions as to restraint in their practical profession, or in his mode of worship; but their chief fear is sorcery. When they are affected by lingering diseases, which are sometimes caused by the effects of cold, they attribute them to the influence of those endowed with preternatural power; and so confirmed are they in the opinion, that it is impossible to remove the idea by the most powerful reasoning. However, happily for those who are afflicted with such diseases, they entertain an opinion that the *Grand Devil* resides at Cavally, where they proceed without delay; and, after they have been on

shore for a day or two, they get a piece of goat or sheep skin tied round their necks, by the chief priest; and, such is its powerful influence on their minds, they soon recover, unless the disease be unusually inveterate, and not easily affected by the passions of the mind. It is certain, however, that those poor creatures, whom I have seen on board of vessels, have generally recovered.

I have taken some trouble to obtain information concerning the *supreme* powers of those who profess Fetish at Cavally. All I could glean was, that a hierarchy is established there, which has the power of removing all evils, *or can do any thing*; and, as the sharks are harmless on this part of the coast, no doubt from the great abundance of fish, the priests take credit for protecting those who are exposed to danger from their voracity; and quote it as a proof of their power, which the natives firmly believe.

In their vows of vindication or sincerity, they never appeal to a preternatural power, but, generally, engage to take poison, if they do not perform their promise. Such engagements are executed with tolerable punctuality; although, in some cases, they have the effrontery to offer a justification of the most inconsistent conduct, and are not to be driven from their position, without very clear evidence of their guilt.

Their marriages are not attended with any religious ceremony, or farther form, than that the mother of the female, after the parents have received a trifling consideration from the intended husband, for their care of the bride during her minority, (about the value of forty shillings sterling,) takes her home in the evening, and waits with her friends, with barbarous brutality, to exhibit the vestal testimony of her chastity. The spectacle is carried through the town with acclamations, by a set of people who have nothing else to do. The opinions or affections of the females are never consulted, as they are at the disposal of the parents, who sell them to the best bidder, except when some of the chiefs want them, when it would be dangerous to refuse the terms offered.

The custom of dressing girls arrived at the state of puberty, and walking them in procession through the towns, attended by a band of female friends, who dance and sing, and give every other publicity to the circumstance, during and after the ambulation, is indelicate beyond all their other practices: even some of the men have modesty enough to be ashamed of it, and blame the women for this outrage on decency.

The funerals of wealthy persons are attended with more pomp than solemnity; a constant firing of musketry is kept up; spirituous and other li-

quors are distributed in the greatest profusion; and, after the body is interred, dancing, and many other Pagan customs, attended with revelry, are continued, for many days, without intermission. The only obsequies are performed by the wives of the deceased, and their female friends. They commonly meet in some public place, and express their sorrow, by the most vehement narration of the acts of beneficence which the husband had extended to his friends and others, during his life. They stimulate themselves to such an excess of grief, that they frequently become frantic, and have every appearance of insanity.

The weather between Cape Verd and Cape Palmas, from the beginning of May until the middle of October, is very bad and transitory; the north-east and south-east trade-winds prevailing alternately, and intersecting each other, so that, even the natives, experience ill effects from the sudden transitions, during the rainy season.

The rains commence generally in May, and continue, without intermission, until the sun crosses the equator, when they begin to abate, and cease, by degrees, until their termination in October. During that period, the thunder and lightning are frequently aweful in the extreme. As the towns are commonly in low situations, accidents seldom take place from their effects; but the inhabitants

are exposed to a very serious, if not a greater evil; as the exhalations which arise from the swamps, produce intermitting fevers, which too often terminate fatally. Nor is it easy to provide against the cause: for, as soon as the rays of light cease to act upon the earth, a vapour begins to condense, and frequently increases, with intolerable cold, before the morning. The heat being intense during the day, in the dry season, Europeans, especially, are very susceptible of cold; hence the great mortality from obstructions in the bowels, and bilious affections.

Agriculture, on this line of coast, is in its infancy: the spontaneous productions of the earth are so ample, that little assistance is required to afford abundance, the population being small. Rice is the principal article which is cultivated to any extent. The rude method which the inhabitants adopt to clear the ground, merely cutting down the timber and underwood, and setting fire to it when sufficiently dry, to burn the grass, and then planting the rice with a hoe, scarcely deserves the name of tillage. The small quantity of yams, plaintains, cassava, and cocoas, which they cultivate, is merely horticultural, and constitutes only a small proportion of the necessaries of life. They principally depend on rice, although they often sell more than they can afford, and suffer, in consequence, great privations.

The soil is loam, and produces every thing in the greatest luxuriance. Even, in the dry season, the dews are so heavy as to sustain vegetation, if shaded, in a healthy state. But many parts of the country, which have been denuded, appear, at such time, barren wastes, without even the least indication of vegetation.

Many of the male population are employed in fishing, at which they are very expert. They commonly use lances, which they throw with great dexterity. Their fishing-lines are generally made of the fibres of pines: they are so strong, as to enable them to draw large fish into the canoe, without fear of their breaking, although they are not thicker than the line used for salmon in Great Britain.

Their canoes are from fifteen to twenty feet long; they are cut from the large boll of a tree, and excavated to an oval, circinate form, which causes both ends to be high out of the water, when they are afloat; hence they are less liable to be filled by the waves of the sea. They manage them with incredible dexterity, and pull them at the rate of six or seven miles an hour, even through a high swell. They commonly carry three or four persons, who sit on their knees, with their bodies resting on their heels; and, although it is impossible for any one not accustomed to them, to

sit in them without upsetting, they are quite at their ease, and appear even less cautious than Europeans are in boats.

They often get upset, notwithstanding, in going off to vessels. When this happens, with the greatest facility imaginable, one gets on each side of the canoe, and by pulling it backwards and forwards two or three times, the water is nearly thrown out, by its being of a semi-oval form; then, with all the coolness imaginable, one of them gets in, and lades the remainder of the water out, whilst the rest gather the floating articles, which they intended for sale; indeed, they seldom lose any thing, for they contrive to attach the goods which they have for sale, by some means or other, to the canoe. They swim and dive in an astonishing manner, and really appear to be next to amphibious. They can bring up any article that is thrown from vessels, in any depth of water, as they can catch it when sinking; and can remain so long under water, that they seldom miss it, except when it is very heavy. Near Cape Palmas they dive for white coral, which is commonly used to the eastward of the Cape, as far as Cape Lohoö, as money. That brought from Cavally is supposed to be a specific for sorcery, and it is, therefore, worn by many of the inhabitants for that purpose. As they have to take off the surface of the ground, at the bottom of the sea, before they

can get at the coral, in a perfect state, the time which they remain under water is next to incredible.

The water is too deep on the coast, and the ground interspersed too much with rocks, for the cast-net to be used, in fishing with advantage, although it is used in the rivers with success. But, notwithstanding, fishing is followed as a profitable occupation, as the market in the interior is sufficient for any quantity that can be obtained; those fish which are cured, by being dried in the sun, fetch high prices, as they use them to make sauce, to season their food during the rains, which is their winter.

The vicinity of the rivers is generally swampy. Mangrove trees grow, in the greatest luxuriance, on their banks, which, in the rainy season, are covered, to a great distance, as the rivers are commonly swelled to twice their usual depth. After the water has subsided, oysters, and other species of shell fish, are found adhering to the trunks and branches of the trees, and are taken and cured in great quantities. They have a peculiar taste, and are little inferior to the sea-oyster.

The variety of fish on this coast, and in the rivers, is very great; but mullet and cavally are caught in the greatest numbers. The natives,

however, are not particular, as they eat sharks and porpoises, or any other kinds which they can catch.

The domestic animals are very few. They have some horned cattle, sheep, goats, and pigs, which are commonly sold to vessels, or resident Europeans, as the natives are generally too poor to eat them themselves. The number of the former is very small, and they uniformly ask great prices for them.

The antelope abounds, in great variety, on this part of the coast. The natives speak of elephants and buffaloes being also very numerous; there are also hares and porcupines, which they esteem as a luxury. Pigeons and doves are very numerous, and in great variety. They have four kinds of partridges, one of which is nearly the same as those of Great Britain. Indeed, the species of gallinaceous birds are very numerous, and, of course, generally edible.

There are no lions near the coast; but the natives are much annoyed with hyænas and jackals, that constantly infest the towns during the night, and either eat or carry off every thing edible, as they do not confine themselves particularly to animal food. There are also some leopards and lynxes, which the natives denominate tygers; but this animal is not common in either west or south-

west Africa; and it is doubtful whether there be any on this side of the continent.

The men, in their excursions, often find the dens of the leopard, and invariably bring away the young. Should the dam miss them, in time to overtake them, they throw one of the cubs down, which arrests her progress, as she carries it back to the den, and sometimes returns in pursuit of the remainder; but, more frequently, remains with the one which she has secured. Joe Hornet, one of the traders at Cavally, brought me two of these cubs, and offered them as a valuable present; and very justly observed, that "there was much trouble and fear in stealing *tygers' sons;* and that it was only for good friends, that people would run the risk of obtaining them." He seemed much hurt and dissatisfied at my refusing them, under the pretence of the anxiety which they would cause me. It was only with a jar of brandy that I could make my peace, or prevail on him to take them on shore. They were about the size of a cat, seemed quite tame, and were handled without caution; but when the entrails of some fowls, which had been killed, were given to them, their feline prowess, in all the energy of their nature, was instantly displayed.

If we take the people of the windward coast collectively, they must be allowed to be quiet, industrious, and docile, and generally anxious for

employment, even if not very advantageous to themselves. They are the only people, in south-west Africa, who commonly emigrate to other countries as sailors or traders: in fact, all that is wanted, is example to establish reciprocal industry among them. In my association with them, I have not discovered much of that ferocity which is common among a barbarous people, and, I am led to believe, that they would readily submit to any rational mode of improvement which might be offered to them.

Their amusements are very gross: they dance in circles, and individually exhibit fantastical gestures, which produce plaudits from the group of spectators; a kind of harangue is sung in chorus by those who have joined in the performance. Drums are the instruments commonly used in their games; they are merely part of the boll of a tree, excavated, and covered at one end with a sheep or goat skin. They are very awkward in the use of them. Their songs and tunes are very barbarous, and have scarcely the character of music.

They know very little of the inferior, farther than the names of some of the towns and traders; and deny being subject to any organized government, with the exception of Cape Mount, farther than paying a trivial sum annually, which goes to

the King of Soko: (Seye of Ashantee.) They, however, differ so widely in their statements, that little real information can be gained from them as to the interior; and, perhaps, they are shut out from a knowledge of the inland countries of Africa, from the greater part of the trade being carried to Cape Lahoö and Sierra Leone; attracted, no doubt, by the better information and industry of the inhabitants of these places.

CHAP. IV.

CAVALLY—*Its Trade, and number of Inhabitants*—*Fish*—*Its Rivers*—*Infamous murder committed by four Natives of Cavally*—*Government*—*Employments*—*Domestic Animals*—*State of Property*—*Vegetable productions*—*Food*—*Worship*—*Superstition*—*Character of the Inhabitants*—TABOÖ—BASSA—*King George*—BIREBY—SAINT ANDREWS—*Drewin*—*Trade*—*Government*—*Productions*—*Religion*—*Manners*—*Animals*—*Canoes*—*Timber*—*The King*—*Superstitions*—FRISCO—KOOTSOO.

CAVALLY is about eighteen miles to the east of Cape Palmas, a place of considerable trade for rice, elephants' teeth, beads, grains of Paradise, red pepper, skins, &c. It is situated on the west bank of the river, near the entrance, and contains about ten thousand inhabitants, who are a tolerably decent people, although, at one period, they had a bad name. Many of the male population are employed in manufacturing beads, from a fossil substance that is found in the bed of the sea, near the shore, and has the appearance and nature of coral, but is without colour. The beads are com-

monly bought by the inhabitants of countries in the vicinity, with great avidity, from their being supposed to possess the power of preventing the bad effects of witchcraft. They are also used as currency, and have a nominal value: at Cape Lahoö, the subject of the next chapter, ten are sold for an ackey, or the value of five shillings in gold. Those who are in the habit of diving for the fossil, remain for some minutes under water, as they say that they have to clear the earth off the surface before they can obtain it. They commonly take an iron instrument, similar to a crow, with them for the pur-

There are a great number of canoes here, of nearly the same form as those on the windward coast. Many of the traders and others resort to this place, on purpose to purchase them. They are usually manned with four or five paddles; they move very fast, as their bottoms are round, and are of course slightly resisted by the water.

Near the entrance of the river, about a mile from the shore, the anchorage is good. There is excellent fishing in the roads; but the water being too deep for the cast-net, lances are successfully employed: the river fishing is very profitable.

Happening to be there about the middle of May, the number of dead fishes which floated out of the

river was very great, which led me to enquire whether, at that season of the year, it was a common occurrence; the general opinion was in the affirmative. I concluded, therefore, that it must be caused by the overflow of the pools of water which had been stagnant during the dry season; the waters having become deleterious, by the putrescence of leaves and other vegetable matter, the poisoned fishes are, of course, in the rainy season, carried out by the stream: the natives eat them, notwithstanding, without any bad consequences.

The river is navigable for small craft; and the inhabitants of the town say that its communication extends far into the interior, where it is connected with other rivers. As their trade has, of late, been increasing, the river might be found to be of value, on being explored: but as four seamen, natives of Cavally, murdered the master of a vessel which belonged to Mr. Miles of London, and carried it, with the goods, to this place, when their relatives received them with as much approbation, as if they had committed an act that was as virtuous as it was infamous, this atrocity will long, it is to be feared, prevent Europeans from placing confidence in these people.

The chiefs of the government here form a species of oligarchy, and exercise their jurisdiction

with despotic authority, holding the people in servility to their commands, and disposing of their services to Europeans, or otherwise employing them for their individual benefit, without even consulting them. The supreme influence of this cunning assembly is far-famed; and their opinions are consulted in cases of state, as well as individual interests. Although they are either directly or indirectly concerned in all the civil broils which take place in the neighbourhood, they have the cunning and address to avoid apparently mixing in them, by professing neutrality, notwithstanding they have often been consulted by both parties, and most probably advised them to act wrong. The unfortunate dupes to their villany are generally afraid to impeach them, because of their supposed powers in magic, or other idolatrous presumption.

Although the inhabitants of Cavally enjoy many advantages from the great number of strangers who resort thither, both from religious as well as mercantile inducements, they are little more civilized than their neighbours; and their general character is more ostentatious than just. They are slothful, and attend neither to agriculture nor to any other beneficial employment. Although the land in the vicinity of the town is an elevated plain, and capable of producing crops which would amply repay their labour, they seem, like the inhabitants of most other places on the shore, more inclined to

live on the industry of others, by acting as their brokers, than to become independent by raising commodities for sale, or even articles of food, for themselves.

Culinary plants are not known to them; their common food is rice, boiled quite dry, with fish broiled without salt. Their domestic animals are sheep, goats, a few cattle, and pigs. Fowls and other poultry are very plentiful, and they sell them cheap; but the cattle are scarcely fit to eat: for though the land in the vicinity affords the finest pasture, they are too lazy to attend them. Such a listless disposition must, however, be expected, when it is remembered that their property is subject to be taken by the chiefs at any time without any remuneration: for if any complaint should be made for such injury, the complainant is usually criminated by false means, and thus the chief escapes. Plantains, bananas, pine-apples, limes, citrons, and many other kinds of fruit are produced spontaneously. Fruits of the gourd kind are, also, common articles of food, and eaten in a raw state, the same as the cassava, without any serious injury. The inhabitants are, however, subject to dysentery in seasons when rice is scarce.

Their idolatrous worship is performed with great solemnity, and some of those who are in training, are frantic with superstition; the effect it has upon

their minds cannot be easily conceived. I had a servant from Cavally who was affected with this mania, and frequently got into reveries that, at last, became troublesome. To cure the distemper, I desired some of my attendants to cut off a plait of hair which stuck on his forehead like a horn. This being with some difficulty effected, the man, in the most determined manner, endeavoured to put an end to his existence, and it was only by the most mild means that I could prevail upon him to desist from knocking his head against the wall, whilst he uttered vehement cries and imprecations against those who had committed the offence. It, however, had the effect of saving him from that absurd devotion which seemed to have bereft him of his senses; and, for the future, although he allowed his horn to grow, its influence was much impaired; for I threatened to turn him away if he was again troublesome.

The natives here are a fine athletic people, and can endure extreme hardships and fatigue without apparently injuring their constitutions. They remain whole days in their small canoes in a cramped position, suffering hunger and cold without complaint. They are fond of tobacco and other stimulating narcotics, and will drink ardent spirits until they are in a state of intoxication, if they can obtain them gratis; but are economical even to a fault, as they contend, that if a man gives any

thing away *he makes bad fetich for himself.* They are, however, docile and interesting, and demonstrate many excellent traits of grateful affection, which would do credit to those who have moved in a more enlightened sphere of knowledge.

A short distance further to the eastward is TABOÖ, a village of little trade, although the people are industrious and cultivate rice, plantains, &c. to a considerable extent, and bring them to Cavally for sale. The town contains six or seven hundred inhabitants who appear very poor; the women are generally dressed in the bark of the Offotto-tree, which they prepare by beating the gelatinous substance from the fibres, which, being in some sort interwoven by the action, answer the purpose intended tolerably well. All the boys and girls go naked, and seem terrified at the sight of an European.

The chief magistrate here is very poor, and, scarcely assuming power, the people pay him little respect. His measures are subject to a reference at Cavally, if the persons connected with the dispute will go to the expense.

This place has a bad landing, and can never be of any mercantile consequence.

A short distance from Taboö is BASSA, situated

near the shore on the west bank of the river. This town is large and populous. The people have generally a considerable quantity of elephant and morse teeth, rice, plantains, pepper, &c. for sale, and dispose of them at a moderate rate.

The landing is good, as it is sheltered by a point of land which forms a small bay on the right bank of the river at the entrance; and all the articles brought off for trade are dry; an advantage not to be obtained from thence to Cape Mezurado, except at Cape Palmas. The river is broad and navigable for small craft. The inhabitants say that it unites with that of Cavally far in the interior, which is corroborated by other accounts. The natives do not recollect that any vessels ever entered it, but say that it is deep; as I had not time to survey it, I state this merely on their authority.

The chief magistrate here, who calls himself *King George*, is a man far advanced in life. From what we saw of him, he appeared very good-natured and obliging. He expressed a desire to afford us all the assistance in his power, and offered to send off water or any thing else which we wanted to the vessel, at a trifling expense. He appears to be poor, and comes off to vessels rather for the purpose of begging, or receiving what he calls customs, than for trade; when he came off to us; he had only a few scrivilloes, which were bought at

more than their value to serve his majesty. Little respect was shewn to him by the traders of the place, although they took great pains to support his dignity by frequently mentioning that he was king of all that country; which, however, is very doubtful, as every town in its vicinity has its chief and polity, which he seems to exercise without restraint, or the interference of any other authority.

Bassá claims the jurisdiction of BIREBY, a small town, which is some distance to the east, as well as some of the other villages from thence to St. Andrews; but the inhabitants of these places deny being either subject or tributary to them, which is corroborated by the few articles they bring being disposed of without paying the customary tribute. In fact, Bireby and Bassá are now at hostilities, and the latter has prevailed by repulsing the attacks of the former, with considerable loss.

The villages are very small, and most of them, being thinly peopled, are of little commercial importance. Their habits, customs, and ceremonies, are nearly the same as those of Cavally, and merely differ in some of the forms of their idolatry, by adopting different idols and amulets.

SAINT ANDREWS is forty miles distant from Bassá; and the intermedium has many villages,

the inhabitants of which appear to be very poor, and have no trade; except those who reside at *Drewin*, who bring their merchandise to Saint Andrews for sale, when vessels are lying there. As they cannot speak English, the traders of St. Andrews commonly act as their brokers, and charge them a trivial sum for their trouble; they earn it to the full, as the Drewin men are very jealous of their cheating them, which, together with their stupidity, in valuing the articles received in barter, makes it a troublesome affair.

Saint Andrews has long been a place of great trade; and, even since the abolition of the Slave-trade, it has maintained its consequence by the sale of ivory and other articles. There is, also, some gold here, but the traders not being well acquainted with the weights, are liable to be imposed upon; this article has hitherto been only sold in very small quantity, but the quantity is increasing. St. Andrews is the westernmost place on this coast, at which any precious metal is offered for sale. The principal traders wear ornaments of it, depending from their hair, and round their wrists and ancles; they are also worn by some of the women, who are very fond of beads, usually wearing them round their loins and ancles.

The river here is very shallow in the dry season, though it is often much swelled by the streams

which fall with rapidity in the rainy season, from the highland of Drewin, that is in its vicinity: there is usually only sufficient depth of water to admit a boat. Excellent water may be obtained without difficulty or expense, as the landing is smooth from the bay into which the river falls. The anchorage is good, but exposed to the swell; vessels may, however, approach the shore within half a mile without danger; and, if they are moored, much nearer.

The government is monarchical; but the king does not seem to have much power or influence, as a person of the name of Cuffee appears to lead the chiefs and principal traders in all their conduct. They say that their dominion extends to Frisco, but this admits of considerable doubt: for one of the chiefs, who calls himself Peter, was banished some time since, and took refuge at Frisco, which caused a war that lasted for some years. However, it is now well understood, that the whole country is subject to the *King of* ASHANTEE, who receives an annual tribute as an acknowledgment of his right of sovereignty.

The trade at St. Andrews is carried on with Europeans in barter, the same as on the windward coast; and, although calculations are made for so many articles *round*, the people generally are much more easily settled with, as they do not require the

cloth to be cut in short pieces, but merely take one piece at the rate of so many fathoms; the other articles are settled for in the same manner. Indeed, they are fond of calculating their trade in ounces and ackeis, as it is done at Cape Lahoo; but they are not sufficiently accustomed to it to practise it generally.

There is a great difference perceptible here in the manners of the African people. That rude harshness of character, approaching so near the savage, which is seen in most places on the windward coast, is here softened by intercourse into a becoming ease: there is a suavity in the manners of these people, which comes home to the feelings with satisfaction. The canoe-men are decently dressed; and barbarism, if not entirely obliterated from their manners, is rapidly wearing away. Their domestic arrangements are praiseworthy, and they live generously. Their houses and women are usually clean, and their little farms are so managed, that they have abundance of Indian corn, plantains, yams, beans, &c. for their consumption. As the bay and river affords them abundance of fish, they may be said to be comparatively well off.

Sheep, goats, and pigs, are their only domestic animals, with plenty of fowls and other poultry. The country abounds with game. The natives say

that wild dogs are very numerous. They hunt the deer even sometimes close to the towns.

Their canoes are much larger than those of the countries which have hitherto come under our observation, and have from five to twenty paddles: they are generally made of very hard wood, and some of them of a kind of mahogany.

The inhabitants say that there is excellent timber in the interior, and that some of the trees are large and lofty. They might be easily put in the way of felling and squaring them fit for shipping; and, as the shore is smooth, and the landing good, they might be taken on board at a trifling expense: the canoes would tow them alongside of the vessels, and the water is generally so quiet, that timber ports might be opened without risk.

The king seldom comes off to vessels; but we had the honour of a visit from his majesty, who was very affable, but dignified in his manners. Indeed, he appeared to understand the character of a king, and performed it very well; but an unfortunate circumstance happened, which temporarily interrupted the harmony of the royal visit: one of the officers, who was rather irritable in his temper, detected a canoe-man in stealing the locks of the hatches, and began to chastise him with the end of a rope, without having brought him up for

judgment which so alarmed the king, that he thought it was war, and jumped overboard among the rest of his attendants; and had it not been for Cuffee, who remained and convinced them to the contrary, our honour would have been blighted irreparably. The business, however, cost us some cloth: for when he came on board again, he very jocosely observed, that he should be in danger of taking cold from the wet cloth which he had on; we could not do less than give him a dry one. He left us highly pleased with the attention which we had shewn him, and promised to pay us a visit on the next opportunity.

I never could get any of the Saint Andrews' people either to converse or think seriously on religion; they do not appear to trouble themselves much about it. It appears to me to give them very little uneasiness, as they think that, if a man is sick, he has no occasion to trouble himself, but go to Cavally to the "*grand divel*," and he will soon be well. These, or such superstitious opinions, appear to satisfy their minds, which are, beyond a doubt, more harmless than those which tend to abuse the rights, and trench on the liberties, of others. Their manners and customs are, upon the whole, nearly similar to those of the people of Cape Lahoo, and from thence to Apollonia, and will, therefore, be narrated generally under that head.

FRISCO is twenty miles from St. Andrews; vessels seldom call here, hence the people are little known to Europeans. They have a canoe or two with which they come off to vessels as they are passing, with articles of little value, to sell, such as plantain, &c. but their trade is generally carried on at Cape Lahoö, or Saint Andrews.

KOOTSOÖ has also some trade, which the natives bring to Cape Lahoö; but although the town may contain three thousand inhabitants, they are little known to Europeans, and that little is merely gained from the traders at Cape Lahoö, who act as their brokers in the disposal of articles of trade.

CHAP. V.

Cape Lahoö—Trade—Manners of the Inhabitants—Marriage—Dress—Arts and Amusements—Agriculture—Annual Value of Exports—Hints for exploring Africa.

Cape Lahoö is seventy miles distant from Saint Andrews. In running along the shore, many towns and hamlets may be seen from a vessel. Few of them are of any commercial importance; and what merchandize they have, is carried either to Cape Lahoö or St. Andrews.

Cape Lahoö has long been famous both for the extent of its trade and its sedulous pursuit by the inhabitants. More business is done here than in the whole distance from Cape Mount to Saint Andrews; the quantity of gold and ivory sold annually, is greater than at any of the European settlements, Cape Coast and Aura excepted. The river Elmina affords them great facility in transporting their merchandize into the interior in canoes, which are large and commodious. They derive many advantages from this source. The greater part of the male natives too, speak the

English language, and some the Portuguese, very fluently.

The river has nine feet water at its entrance; the rise and fall of the tide at the full and change of the moon, is six feet. In the rainy season; large craft might enter it with safety. As its course appears circuitous, the navigation might be much improved; but the best-informed people say, that it is a branch of a great river which divides and falls into the sea by three branches at Cape Lahoö, Grand-Bassam, and Assineë. As the trade has fluctuated at all those places, this circumstance is in favour of such an opinion.

The general character and dispositions of the Cape Lahoö people are good; there is something so candid in their professions, and unreserved in their manners, which makes it obvious that they are far removed from barbarism. Their traits of filial and fraternal affection would adorn a more civilized people; and their social habits have those features of reciprocity which must be conducive to the general weal. Except in their feuds, which commonly arise in contentions for superiority, their lives are passed in comparative innocence.

Many persons are of opinion that the government is monarchical; and there is an apparent reason for it: for, on the whole frontier of South-

west Africa, it is the common custom of the natives to call their chief magistrate a king, as it is the only English word which they know, to convey the consequence of those to whom they are subject, even by municipal polity; but, from the presidency being elective, as well as those situations attached to that office, I am inclined to think that the government is republican, subject to an oligarchical controul, during the lives of the members after their appointment.

Their clemency in the punishment of criminals does great credit to the humane character of the people. There is no established law, except for adultery, which subjects the female to be sold, and the man to pay the value of a slave, or be liable to the same fate. Such offences are, however, often mitigated in the penalty, and amicably settled by the friends of the parties, without the affair being laid before the senate.

The trade was formerly carried on on the right bank of the river, where the town is situated near the entrance, but on the death of the chief magistrate (Antonio,) a violent contest took place between two of the chiefs, Nanjou and Antonio, which terminated in a civil war. Antonio, for some time, obtained the ascendancy, and, with that perspicuity of judgment which guided all his conduct, founded a town on the opposite bank of the river.

But Nanjou, who is a man of good abilities, although designing and revengeful, had been long secretly organizing a strong party to depose Antonio, who was forced, ultimately, to seek a temporary safety in flight. He has since resided at Jack Lahoö, and is now allowed to return to the Cape when he chooses. It is to be regretted that he had not been allowed to retain the chief magistracy for life, as, during the period which he presided in their councils, the measures of the senate were uniformly good. His munificence extended to all; he was also much respected by Europeans for the dispassionate manner in which he adjusted all disputes.

The religious observances at Cape Lahoö are rather singular, as the inhabitants keep every sixth day sacred, as Europeans do the seventh, and cannot be induced, even in cases of necessity, to deviate from the custom. The reason which they give for its origin is, that a canoe upset, and some of the people were drowned, which is very uncommon, as they can all swim well; on the sixth day afterwards a similar accident took place, which induced them to consult the Flamen, who was of opinion that the sea was offended at their doing wrong; and enjoined them never to send off fowls to vessels, as some happened to be in the canoes at the time the accident took place: which omission has been since strictly observed. They have no

form of worship, but merely offer articles of value to the Supreme Being, in order that he might not permit them to be affected by the influence of sorcerers, or any other evils: as the fetich-men (priests) are the medium by which the offerings are made, they are generally wealthy.

Their marriage ceremonies are nearly the same as those on the windward coast; the only difference is, that the intended husband is obliged to find liquors and tobacco to regale the guests. The bride goes home in the evening, and becomes as much the husband's property as any of his slaves. Although polygamy extends to the number of six or eight, the first wife has charge of the domestic arrangements and property, and appoints the others, who are not great favourites, to menial offices without discrimination.

They dress very decently; some of the women have a chaste mode of preventing their shape from being seen, by wearing a girdle under their loose garment: the latter is sufficiently large to cover them from the shoulders to the ancles; but as they commonly wear a piece of cloth, in a transverse manner, across their bosom, their dress is fastened with a handkerchief round the waist. Both males and females wear ornaments of gold, and have fancy beads fastened to their hair. Their heads are usually shaved into fanciful figures, the effect

of which is rather pleasing; but I think that those who merely gather their hair into wreaths look much better. The men usually wear their beards from the end of the chin long, and have not a very disagreeable appearance, as they keep them clean. All classes of these people wear Cavally beads, or antidotes for witchcraft, and they answer their purpose, as they believe in their efficacy.

Although these people are comparatively civilized, they have made little or no progress in the arts; the articles of their workmanship are rude in the extreme.

They appear to have little or no knowledge of music; and their dancing, like that of other places on the coast, consists of a few fantastical gestures and distortions of the body, which they accompany with a harangue and chorus, that is neither musical nor pleasing.

Relative to agriculture, they have farms on which they erect cottages for those that manage them to reside in, although in the planting season the greater part of the females assist as well as in the harvest. Indian corn is most commonly cultivated to the greatest extent; although they have yams, plantains, &c. in sufficient quantities for domestic use. They make more palm oil than they

consume, and that which they sell is of an excellent quality.

Their gold and elephants' teeth, which they sell, may be valued at about fifteen thousand pounds sterling annually; their palm-oil, gum, peppers, cattle, sheep, and other stock, may be worth from three to five thousand, making, together, eighteen or twenty thousand pounds sterling per annum; and in the best of years, it does not, I believe, much exceed this sum. They have always been unwilling to allow Europeans to remain on shore, as they observe that it would interfere with their commission business, but have uniformly treated them with respect and kindness.

The greater part of their trade they say comes from Weesaw (perhaps Wassaw) and Couché, or Cotchey; the latter they represent to be governed by a female, of the extent of whose dominions and power they entertain a high opinion. They say that the queen declares war against all countries that do not pay her seeka or sicca (gold), and that she often sends troops to fight for other countries that can pay her well; but that she never commences hostilities against Cape Lahoö, as it is a place of trade. Hence I am led to believe, that these people enjoy the privilege of a free port. Although we may be assured that females hold the sovereignty of states in Africa, the fact of the mother

of the king of Ashantee holding the dominion of Soorka, is well established; yet this account differs from the prevalent opinion, that Cape Lahoö pays tribute to Ashantee, and is, in fact, part of that empire. It is, however, true, that when that monarch was combining his army to invade Fantyn, troops were constantly marching from the Westward of Cape Lahoö towards Ackenmossey and the frontiers of Fantyn. Indeed, the accounts given by the natives ought to be received with great caution, as their ignorance often misleads them, and it is next to impossible to get the accounts from different persons to agree, although they sometimes do.

From the account given to me by Adoo Ghessé, the Ashantees call this country Jakallassé, and the capital, Calangee, which is three days' journey from Couché, whence the river Gierra, or Kierra, falls into the sea by branches, which I suppose to be Cape Lahoö, Grand Bassam, and Assineë rivers. But an imperfect idea only of the real situations of these countries can be obtained from the natives, as, if even they are taken, day by day, from one place to another, they frequently differ from the first statements when they are interrogated again; hence, although geographical theories may lead, ultimately, to truth, yet they will remain very uncertain until they are determined by facts.

I do not think that the people of Cape Lahoö

would prevent an European from exploring the interior. They could be hired, too, at a trifling expense, to assist in the measure. No danger could be apprehended, if some of them would accompany an expedition of this nature, the inhabitants of the interior being uniformly afraid of interfering with those on the sea-coast, as they have so many opportunities of retaliation. The practice of seizing innocent persons, on account of injuries sustained, although it is a serious evil, often deters the natives from committing depredations on itinerant traders; as they are accountable for each others conduct if they belong to the same town, or in some instances, to the same country. When the relatives of poor persons are seized, on any pretence, they frequently remain a long time in confinement, and are seldom released until their friends seize some one belonging to a wealthy person: the business is then investigated and settled.

CHAP. VI.

JACK. LAHOÖ—JAQUE A JAQUES—PIQUININY-BASSAM—DA COSTA RIVER—*Ontonio*—*Articles of Trade*—ASSINEE—*Trade, Manners, Customs, and Religion, of the country between* CAPE LAHOÖ *and* CAPE APOLLONIA—*Soil*—*Agriculture and Productions*—*Buffaloes*—*Antelopes*—*Black Cattle*—*The Fathomless Lake*—*General Character of the Inhabitants.*

THE distance from Cape Lahoö to Cape Apollonia is nearly one hundred and twenty miles. This space is divided into small states, which appear to have distinct governments and laws, and are often at open hostilities, and commit the most savage depredations on each other; yet the consent of the Ossey (King) of Ashantee must first be obtained, before such intrusions on justice can be effected; for instance: the people of Grand-Bassam and of Apollonia obtained leave to drive the inhabitants of Assinee from their homes, and to destroy the town, because they had, by their industry, formed good connections in the interior, and possessed a good trade, which had diverted some of the best and most lucrative branches of commerce from those places: it has also been

publicly asserted, that the King of Ashantee received part of the spoil; this, if true, is a stain on his character, which the best acts of his life can hardly obliterate.

JACK. LAHOÖ is two miles to the eastward of Cape Lahoö, where there is a little trade for gold, elephants' teeth, and palm-oil, &c. Before *Antonio*, the ex-president of Cape Lahoö, resided there, they had no trade whatever; however, as he is much liked in the vicinage, its connections will increase, and its trade may, ultimately, rival that of Cape Lahoö, as the land-carriage from the river is not a great distance. The town has lately become more populous and extensive; and, if the natives are to be believed, many of Antonio's friends have gone thither to reside, and have already diverted a considerable portion of the trade from Cape Lahoö.

JAQUE A JAQUES is a short distance further to the eastward. The people here are industrious; and although, for a long time, they had a bad name from their having plundered a boat and murdered the crew, the circumstance seems to be almost forgotten. They have now a good trade for oil, ivory, corn, yams, plantains, &c. The quantity of the former article is annually increasing; and they are, apparently, cultivating the respective

branches of their commercial interests with assiduity and success.

There are many villages situated along the coast from this place to Piquininy-Bassam, which frequently send off canoes with merchandize to vessels as they pass along the shore; but they are not worth attention, as there are neither local nor other advantages that could be cultivated to improve their condition.

PIQUININY-BASSAM has a tolerable trade for gold and elephants' teeth, &c. &c. The anchorage is, however, dangerous, from a fathomless abyss being situated opposite the town, commonly called the Devil's-pit, which is upwards of a mile in breadth, and its peculiar position is such, that vessels may be drifted by the current in a calm to the beach before the anchors could be of use. This danger may be avoided by anchoring to the eastward of it, where the ground is good; the traders do not seem to think it troublesome to come there in canoes, although it is, perhaps, six miles from the town. The number of its inhabitants is about three thousand. They are a quiet and innocent people, and are very easily dealt with in their transactions in trade. They are subject to the dominion of *Grand-Bassam*, and pay a small sum annually, which the chief of the latter place sends

to Anithira, where a viceroy of the King of Ashantee resides.

The interior, in the neighbourhood of this place, is most delightful; in which, also, is an extensive lake that is connected with the river Da Costa. A great variety of fine timber which grows here might become a great source of wealth to the inhabitants, if they were put in the method of squaring it. The soil is rich, and capable of producing every article suited to the climate in the greatest abundance. Taking the people who reside contiguous to this place, collectively, their opinions and docile character are such as might be led to any favourable change.

The entrance of the river DA COSTA is a short distance to the eastward. It is narrow near the shore, but about half a mile from its mouth it spreads to the appearance of a lake. The bar is commonly high, and cannot be attempted with safety: hence the natives usually come off to vessels from the beach; but the surf is dangerous, and their canoes are frequently upset in the attempt, although the men manage them with great dexterity. They say that the river is deep; but the bar was so bad during the different periods which we remained there, that we could not attempt to sound it. These people confirm the opinion of those of Cape Lahoë, relative to that stream being

merely a branch of a great river in the interior; and that their trade comes from the same sources as that of Cape Lahoö; and that it is conducted in the same manner, by transporting the merchandize to and from the country by canoes, that can be navigated to a great distance.

Ontonio, the principal trader here, is an excellent man and a fair dealer; his shrewd intelligence shews his superiority in all his conduct; he can transact barters to any reasonable amount with the greatest accuracy and ease; his facetious manners are innocent and pleasing; he appears to view the conduct of others with much discernment. On our enquiring whether or not they had any hides or skins for sale, he stood for some time with an inquisitive countenance, apparently undetermined which way to reply; but his doubts at last getting the better of his inclination to believe, he very sarcastically enquired, whether we did not want the skins of fowls, also: but when he was convinced that they were really an article of commerce, by their uses being explained to him, he dryly observed, that white men were as great fools as the blacks, because they had never enquired for such things before: for he said that they might be bought in the country cheap, as the people there did not know that they were of any value; he said that when they did not roast them to eat, they were only dried to sleep upon.

Should the river be found to be navigable, this place might be soon made of much mercantile importance, as it has already a good trade; the situation offers, too, many local advantages from the river being the middle branch of an extensive stream which communicates with very remote countries in the interior. The quantity of precious metal, elephants' teeth, palm oil, guinea pepper, and provisions are very considerable.

The people are far removed from savage habits, and would embrace any advantageous offer that might be made to them.

The town of ASSINEE has been only partially re-built since it was destroyed by the united power of Grand Bassam and Apollonia. The French had a fort here which had an extensive trade, but it has been destroyed, and the site is now scarcely to be traced. The river here is broad but shallow; it appears like a lake a short distance from the shore, and has some small alluvial islands that have been thrown up by the eddies. The land near the river is low, the main course of which, near the entrance, is not above two hundred yards wide, and often changes. The bar is very bad, occasioned by the swell setting into the bay, which is formed by the land extending considerably to the southward, as far as Cape Apollonia. The shore is broken, and the surf high along this whole dis-

tance; the only river besides is Tabo, a small stream that is nearly dry soon after the rains have terminated.

The trade of Assince is very confined, and few vessels now call there; but the inhabitants deserved a better fate, than to be the innocent sacrifice of envious and malevolent neighbours. For although they had by their industry made themselves worthy of protection, both by the laws of nature and of nations, they were exposed to ruin by the venal avarice of a villanous government, which had conquered but did not protect their country. It is however to be hoped that they will be able to re-establish their commercial connexions on the ashes of their ruined fortunes and families, and reap those rewards to which their superior industry fairly entitles them.

The inhabitants of this coast, although they are in tribes, and principally regulated by municipal polity, are nevertheless an industrious, clever, and economical people; many of them are wealthy. In the whole distance from Saint Andrews to Cape Apollonia, their general habits are cleanly and domestic; even the canoe-men dress much better than they do on any part of the gold and windward coasts; and their manners are divested of the appearance of barbarism. The men appear to possess both conjugal and paternal affection; they frequently bring their children off to vessels in fine weather, and

shew all that fondness for them, which such powerful sympathies in civilized society frequently inspire. They treat their females with kindness and respect; indeed, it is obvious that their affections in this way are regulated by the most endearing attention.

The females are always clean and well clothed; they wear beads round their waists, necks, and ancles; amulets and gold ornaments depend from their hair, which is either braided into figures or twisted into wreaths, and fastened with wooden pins, or pieces of ivory, or bone filed into combs for the purpose. They are very fond of a kind of beads which they call agaddie, from the opinion that they protect them from the evils of sorcery. The men, also, wear them as amulets, and hold them in such high estimation, that they are often sold for three times their weight in gold. They are made from a species of cellular petrifaction that has a yellow appearance, but they are ignorant of their origin; nor do they know where they are manufactured, although I am inclined to believe that they are brought from the interior by the Arabs. There are also others, made of blue agate, which are considered valuable; they commonly balance them with gold as their intrinsic value.

Their religion is nearly the same as that of Cape Laboö. The only difference is, that the *fetiçh* day is kept at that place by the people abstaining from

all labour. But although they do not here observe the fetich day with the same strictness, they are equally superstitious in confiding in those who profess to have the power of prediction by divine inspiration; and whose opinions are consulted and followed, on the greater part of this coast, with a perfect conviction of their truth. They do not, however, appear to allow the priests to interfere with trade or polity. Some of the traders, with whom I have conversed on the subject, have justly observed, that there is much difference between trade and fetich.

Polygamy is not prevented, but the chiefs have seldom more than two or three wives, who appear to be more harmonious than general circumstances would seem to admit. However, from the first wife having the power of regulating their domestic affairs, the rest are kept subordinate to her will, and hence abide by her orders. The men give a good reason for not increasing their numbers, which is, in their own words, that "so much woman give a man trouble, as sometimes they have a strong mouth."

The general appearance of the country here is very fine. The soil is a red loam, except where the foliage, dried grass, and other vegetable matter, have been drifted into low situations, and become black by rotting under water. As such

stagnant pools soon fill up, if they are not washed away by the rains, the soil has the appearance of bog earth, and seems very strong: the plants which grow spontaneously upon it are luxuriant in the extreme. The finest timber grows contiguous to the rivers, and might be floated down at a trivial expense.

The vicinity of the towns and villages is tolerably well cultivated, and their farming establishments are comparatively extensive. They grow corn, pulse, yams, plantains, cocoas, and millet, in profusion; and have always abundance even to dispose of, which they do at moderate prices, as they have seldom a blight. The aha-motta, harmattan, or foggy winds, do not blow here with such force, or parching effect, as they do farther to the eastward. Their common food is boiled Indian meal, with which they mix a sauce made of fish, &c. Their domestic animals are more numerous than on most parts of the coast; and, as the country is well watered, they are commonly in good condition. The variety of game in this beautiful country is very great. There are many species of partridges and other gallinacious birds, as well as many kind of doves and pigeons, which are shot and ensnared by the natives in great numbers. Buffaloes are here very numerous; they are found in herds in the woods; the natives speak with awe of the fierceness of their disposition, and say that

the buffaloes can drive every animal from his haunts except the elephant, of which they are in great fear: for if they even gain a partial ascendancy over a straggling individual of these animals, the herd will attack them with the most revengeful retribution. The number and variety of the antelopes are astonishing; they are from the stature of half-grown horned cattle to half the size of a rabbit; the legs of the smaller kind are so slender that they do not seem able to sustain the slightest violence; but they are so nimble and swift, when they are at their speed, that they seem rather to fly than to run. They are however easily shot; the slightest wound disables them. The natives are also very successful in hunting them, and sell them very low; the small ones may be bought at the rate of three-pence sterling each, and the larger ones in proportion.

There are no horses or asses on this part of Africa, although the natives relate romantic stories of the mode of using them in the interior for hostile purposes; which stories they have derived from the itinerant Arabs, who deceive them by marvellous relations, in order to prevent them from acting strictly when these villains behave unjustly towards them, which is as often as they have an opportunity.

The inhabitants of this coast and its interior have a considerable number of black cattle, which are generally very healthy and fat; they sell them

84578

to vessels at the rate of about three pounds sterling each, if they are full grown, and at a proportionate rate for those of less size.

Carnivorous animals are not troublesome here; perhaps from there being extensive places where there is no timber, but merely long grass, which grows to the height of eight or ten feet, and becomes luxuriant pasturage when occasionally burnt down. Horned cattle, sheep, and goats, are generally in good condition; but from the grass being bearded it might not answer as food for horses; and, in some instances, on other parts of the coast, I have found that grass of the same nature had injured the stomach and intestines of these animals, and occasioned their death. Such accidents, however, may be avoided by care; the rearing of stock, generally, would be found to be a certain profit to the inhabitants.

Some of the inhabitants of Grand-Bassam assert, with confidence, that all the rivers here are connected with the *fathomless lake*, which is situated in the interior of Cape Apollonia; but as the fact is not borne out by the testimony of the Apollonians, the assertion may be doubted. It is, however, certain, that the accumulation of water here is very great during the rains, which swell the lakes so, that the ridge on which the town of Amaneahca is situated appears like a narrow isthmus, the flood receding in the

dry season nearly three miles. The water of this abyss being quite fresh, shews that it is not connected with the sea. That it has been caused by some volcanic operation, as well as that at Piquininy-Bassam, there can be little doubt.

Taking the people on this coast collectively, their character is very good; they are deserving of great confidence. I think that if measures were adopted to better their condition, their progress in civilization would be much greater than where the European settlements are now established. One particular obstacle to the introduction of industry into Fantyn, or Wassa, will be found to be the interference of the descendants of Europeans, who have been left, in most instances, in a state of nature, and who are, from their profligate and idle habits, a pest to society.

CHAP. VII.

The Kingdom of BEIN, *or* APOLLONIA—AMANEAHEA—*A British Fort*—SUIKEE, *the Chief Magistrate*—*King Yansaka*—*Government*—AHANTAN—*Language*—*Trade and Productions*—AWIN—ABOCRO—*Arabs*—AXIM, *a Dutch Settlement*—*Governor Daendells*—*Brandenburg and Aquidah*—*Cape Three Points*—*A British Fort*, DIX COVE—*Tame Alligator*—*Disease of Hernia*—*Agriculture*—BOUTROU, *Dutch Fort*—TACORADEE, *another Dutch Fort*—SACONDEE—*State of the Town and Trade*—SHAMA—*Occupation of the Inhabitants*—*A Dutch Station*—COMMENDA, *a British Fort*—*Character of the Inhabitants*—ELMINA—*Improvements by the Dutch*—*The Castle*—*Municipal Regulations*—*Mynheer Hoogenboom*—*Anecdote, war with the Fantees*—WASSA—*Adoomassey and Banda*—*Manners, Customs, and Laws*—ADINKARA—*Productions*—*Method of obtaining Gold*—*Domestic Animals*—*Face of the Country*—*Facilities of Trade*.

THE kingdom of BEIN, or A BIEN, APOLLONIA, is, like most of the other states on the sea-coast, very confined in its extent. Although the chief

magistrate exercises a kind of absolute power, he is subject to Ashantee, and pays an annual tribute to the sovereign of that country, as an acknowledgment of dependency.

The town of AMANEAHEA, or YEA-MYNHEER, stands on the beach near the Cape. It takes its name from their chief magistrate having repelled the Dutch, who made an attempt to establish factories here, contrary to the wishes of the inhabitants. He secured the affections of his people by his equitable domestic conduct, and by evincing an earnest desire to extend their interests, and to prevent infringements on their rights.

There is a British fort here which was erected by the desire of the inhabitants. It is on a very small scale, being little better than a redoubt, from its having been allowed to go into ruins; it is, of course, of no importance. The cannon are all dismounted and corroded, and the carriages rotten. The communications with ships, from the bad landing, is difficult in the extreme; and it has, most probably, been for this reason neglected.

The sea breaks here, even in good weather, at a great distance from the shore, and the landing often baffles the dexterity of the canoe-men, which is very great; however, the river being navigable for small craft, might be made useful.

Suikee, the late chief magistrate, was formerly employed as a canoe-man, and in many other menial offices under Europeans, for the purpose, as the natives emphatically call it, of teaching him sense; and he was, beyond a doubt, an apt scholar: for, in the greater part of his regal conduct, he evinced a tolerable knowledge of human nature, and some political ingenuity; as, with all the disadvantages of a bad landing, and other difficulties, this place has a fair share of trade.

Whilst Suikee had the chief authority, he uniformly compelled his subjects to act with the strictest honesty: in every instance, when they alloyed the gold, he made them eat it; and justly observed, that as that metal does not injure man, but does him good, they could not sustain any evil from its effects if they had acted right. However harsh this may appear, it was attended with good effects in promoting the common interests of the people: such villanous conduct has nearly ruined the trade and character of the Fantees.

His power was, however, in one instance abused, by his causing the relatives of a Mulatto man, of the name of Howell, to be put to death without allowing any appeal, under the pretext that they were clandestinely endeavouring to depose him; for which charge it does not appear that there was any proof. Howell had previously fled to Cape

Coast, where he held the situation of interpreter to the Castle.

The present king, YANSAKA, is a good sort of man, and follows the same line of policy as his predecessor.

The sovereignty is hereditary. Although the power of the chief magistrate has, in some instances, been exercised with absolute rule, yet it is not despotic. In all cases, where crime is of a heinous nature, or the interests of the people are generally concerned, an assembly of the chiefs is called, and the decision is passed, or a measure is resolved upon, by the majority of opinions. Impressions have been industriously disseminated, much to the prejudice of the government and people of this place, because they would not allow some Europeans to act unjustly; but I had a factory established here nearly two years, and can assert, that the conduct of these people to the persons whom I had placed in it, was uniformly just.

The dominion of Apollonia is very confined; in fact, it may be considered a part of Ashantee, called AHANTAN, which extends from Assinee to Chama, or Shama river. Although the chiefs of the districts have frequent misunderstandings, and often commit hostile aggressions on the property and inhabitants of each other, these acts are per-

mitted, principally, I apprehend, because a part of the spoil goes to the supreme government of Ashantee, and they are, in consequence, the less subject to investigation.

The Ashantee language is spoken here, although there is a provincial dialect which differs from it in some particulars.

The traders travel far into the interior for the purpose of bartering Indian goods, and European manufactures, for gold and ivory, &c. and are sometimes three months on their journey. They acknowledge that they gain great profits, and boast of wealth, in general, so much, that their desire to impress an idea of their consequence upon others, frequently creates a distrust in their statements altogether.

Rice, corn, and pulse, are cultivated here to a considerable extent, but their farms are not managed by any system. The soil is light, and in some places sandy; they are, therefore, it appears, under the necessity of changing their situations almost annually. In the dry season vast tracts of this country are nearly divested of their verdure by the scorching heat of a vertical sun, but the soil, nevertheless, rewards the cultivator many fold. Pine-apples, bananas, plantains, papaws, and many other kinds of fruit are produced spontaneously

and all very abundantly: indeed, this country is so profuse in its vegetable bounties, that it requires little art or labour to produce plenty for the present number of inhabitants, which is small.

They are deprived of the advantages of fishing in the bay with the cast-net, but a provision is even made by nature for remedying this evil, as there is a lake in the interior, a short distance from the town, which affords an ample supply of fish. There are not only regular persons who go from the town to follow the occupation of fishing in the lake, but there are also others who have huts erected on its shores, where they reside in the dry season, and send the fish to market. These people are very fond of rum or other ardent spirits: they seldom, therefore, sell any fish to Europeans without taking a part of the payment, if not the whole, in some of those articles. Although the country abounds with palm-trees, in the principality of Awin, which is situated a little in the interior of Bein, and affords them a sufficient supply of oil and wine, they do not consider the latter article strong enough "to warm their mouths."

Awin, or Aoin, was formerly the supreme state of this district. ABOCRO, the principal town, was partially destroyed by order of the King of Ashantee; and Dinkeira, or Denkella, has since levied the contributions on this part of the coast, which

is now a considerable viceroyalty, extending from Grand-Bassam to Wassa, and is bounded by Coaché, or Cotchey, another vast district, which abounds in gold and elephants' teeth, and all other commodities congenial to the country and climate. The natives on the coast say, that some of the principal traders of Cotchey *read and write;* but they differ much in their statements relative to the fact. I am rather inclined to believe, that those persons whom they mention as being able to read and write are *Arabs:* a description of their dress has led me to this opinion; and as those people travel over the whole continent, vending their amulets and other commodities, they would naturally find their way to a country, of whose wealth and consequence the people of Cape Lahoö, and every commercial place in its vicinity, speak with respect.

If the inhabitants of Apollonia possessed the same advantages of a good landing as those of Axim, the town of Pepeja, instead of having dwindled to ruins, would have now been one of the most populous and wealthy cities of the Gold Coast, as its interior connexions, by navigation, might be cultivated to an extent which has not hitherto been taken into mature consideration by Europeans. But, in fact, the Dutch have possessed themselves of every valuable situation for trade from Cape Apollonia to Winebak.

Twenty-five miles east of Apollonia, along the

coast, is AXIM, where the Dutch have a settlement, which is the residence of the vice-president of the council. The fort is commodious for trade, but of little use as a place of defence; it is situated between Cape Apollonia and Cape Three Points, ten miles from the latter, in a bay, and has a good landing for boats, as it is sheltered by rocks. In bad weather goods are commonly landed here to be sent up to Apollonia by land. The river at Axim cannot be entered from the sea, even by canoes, without great risk of their being torn in pieces by the surf.

The soil is better here, and improves as you advance to the eastward. Mynheer *Daendells*, the Dutch Governor-in-Chief, has explored another river at Cape Three Points, which has twelve feet water at its entrance, and is deep a long way up. As its navigation may be improved, its discovery seems of more real value than all that has been done by Europeans since the forts were first established. M. Daendells appears well calculated to improve every opportunity which may offer in this neighbourhood for the advancement of the Dutch settlements: indeed, we have had sufficient proofs of his industry while he governed in Java.*

Brandenburg and Aquidah, two settlements be-

* M. Daendells died in May, 1818, some months after this was written.

longing to the United Netherlands, are in ruins, and will, of course, be abandoned, unless the latter may be supported for the present, from its proximity to the river which has been lately explored.

At the eastern extremity of Cape Three Points is a British fort at *Dix Cove*, which is a small place, and of no use; the walls are in a better state than many of the other settlements, but the cannon are corroded, and the carriages rotten.

Vessels drawing six feet water may enter the Cove at the eastern extremity near the fort, but there is so little room inside, that if they are longer than thirty or forty feet it is impossible to shift them. The town stands at the bottom of the Cove, and contains, perhaps, one thousand inhabitants, who are quiet and harmless. They worship the alligator, and have usually one so accustomed to be fed by Tando Cuajo, the chief priest, that it appears quite tame, and will come out of a pond where it commonly lives, at any time when he calls it. I was induced, from the novelty of the circumstance, to see it fed, and was surprised at the manner in which it lay at his feet, looking sternly at the fowl which he held in his hand whilst he pronounced an oration; when it was thrown down the alligator caught it with great celerity, and in such a way, from the general opinion entertained of this animal, as I should not have anticipated.

The male natives are much affected by hernia here; at an advanced age the disease becomes very troublesome, as the diseased parts attain a considerable magnitude. The natives attribute it to the use of palm-wine, which they drink in great profusion; but I think it may proceed from the use of stagnant water. Although these people had frequently been under the necessity of going all the way to the river, which Mr. Daendells found to be navigable, for water, which is at least four miles off, they had never, until lately, been put into the method of smoking casks, which, when tried, afforded a supply of excellent water.

As the land is hilly to the eastward of Cape Three Points, the inhabitants of Dix Cove have their farms generally to the westward of the town; but as they do not plant the same piece of land for more than two seasons together, they have to erect new huts, at the termination of that period, at the next place which they make choice of for cultivation. The crops are profusely abundant, with little trouble, as they do not even remove the most rank or luxuriant weeds, but leave nature to effect her measures unassisted; and, such is the genial influence of the climate, they have always plenty.

Four miles to the eastward of Dix Cove is BOUTROU. The town is situated on the shore, and

contains about five hundred inhabitants. The Dutch have a fort here, which stands on the summit of an eminence, and, as a post, is very strong: its approaches are difficult, and commanded by the cannon; but it has been allowed to go into decay, and the cannon are in very bad order. There is a small river to the eastward of the town, which might be made useful and navigable for boats, but its entrance is at present nearly choaked with sand; its navigation is, also, in many places, obstructed by large trees having fallen into it and formed wears. There are many hamlets on its banks which are well peopled, and who, with the inhabitants of the town, are much employed in fishing, both in the river and on the coast.

Ten miles farther to the eastward is TACORADEE, where there is another Dutch fort that stands on a rising ground. A reef, extending in a circuituous manner from a point of land, to which it is united by a broken ledge of rocks, on which there is three feet water in the highest tides, forms a safe and spacious harbour where vessels are protected from the swell, and may moor close to the shore. The engineer who directed this place to be taken possession of was, apparently, aware of its importance, as, on the summit of a commanding eminence, at the entrance of the harbour, there is a small but regular fortification, called Sacondee, which would, if well appointed, annoy

even heavy vessels as they passed into the harbour. The walls and bastions are in tolerable order, but the cannon are useless; it is, therefore, at present, little more than a trading post for one of the officers in the Dutch service.

There was an English fort at *Sacondee*, but it was destroyed by the French soon after the commencement of the American war; and as the African Committee had an intention of re-building it, a small hut was erected as a temporary residence for the Governor, until the Committee's slaves could be spared for that purpose. For what reason it has been allowed to remain in this state for twenty years it is difficult to judge; an attempt has, indeed, been since made to build an additional apartment, but it as never been finished. In fact, it is only to be distinguished by the bell that belonged to the fort, which, as it announces the hour struck by the garrison, a native dressed in the remains of an old jacket, reminds the stranger that it had once a more important duty to perform.

The landing is good near the post of Sacondee, as it is sheltered by a short reef that extends from the base of the hill on which the Dutch fort is erected, and forms a small bay; but the place is altogether so much neglected, that even the shore near the

landing has not been levelled, and there is much difficulty in getting heavy packages up to the tower.

There is very little trade here; its greatest annual value, both Dutch and English, cannot be more than two thousand pounds sterling; at one period it did not amount to this sum.

A little farther along the coast is SHAMA, which is situated on the west bank of the river of that name, called by the natives *Bosumpra;* this town may contain a thousand or twelve hundred inhabitants, who are very industrious, and have plantations in the interior, where they raise provisions of all descriptions, which are sent down to Elmina, where they meet a ready sale. Their farms are generally managed by the women who remain in the country during the rains and harvest, and do the whole labour without the men, who are usually employed in fishing, which is very profitable: the fish is dried in the sun, and sent into the interior, where it sells at good prices.

The Dutch have a small post here, which is in bad repair, and will, most likely, be abandoned, as the river is not navigable for vessels drawing more than seven feet of water, although it is frequently much swelled in the rainy season; indeed, at that period, every rill becomes a great river, and the greater part of the low lands are inundated.

At COMMENDA there is a British fort, (the Dutch one has long since been destroyed,) which was erected on a regular plan and flanked at right angles; it stands on a plain near the shore, but its delapsed embrasures and bastions, with dismounted cannon, mournfully betray its fallen consequence, and lost influence over the town which it was once established to protect. An European officer, and two or three natives, compose its garrison, although I believe the committee allow it five persons besides the governor; there are also a few male and female slaves to assist as artisans, &c.

The town may contain two thousand inhabitants, who principally live by fishing, as the trade is now scarce worth attention. The landing is bad, as it is only partially sheltered by a reef which extends about one hundred yards into the sea, and is entirely covered at high water; but although it might be easily improved, as there are plenty of stones on the beach, its improvement has not been attempted.

The character of the inhabitants of Commenda has always stood tolerably well. When they had a good trade they were industrious, and by no means troublesome; but since their commercial advantages began to fall off, they have changed for the worse; and, in many instances, have been querulous, and have often domestic disputes, which

have given much trouble, arising no doubt from their extreme poverty.

ELMINA is about twelve miles from Commenda, and is a large and populous town which contains about ten thousand inhabitants, who are chiefly employed in trade, and depend much on the villages in the vicinity, and the towns under the Dutch flag, for supplies. To the credit of the subjects of Holland, great improvements have been made here; the natural advantages of the situation have been made the most of; a harbour for small craft has been constructed, which, if it had been a little more circuitous, would have been much improved. Here are also piers, wharfs, and cranes for landing goods; a convenience not to be found any where else on this coast.

The castle is comparatively strong, but not regular; it is protected on its west angle by a wet ditch, which prevents it from being surprised by the town's people; but this would not be an effectual barrier against European troops. Its cannon are in a bad state, and of various calibers, which, in the present condition of the garrison, (a small one and badly disciplined,) would lead to confusion. The apartments are many of them very spacious, especially the halls; those for the officers are airy and convenient, although many of them are much below the level of the ramparts. There

is a small outpost (Saint Jago,) situated on the summit of a height which commands the castle.

There can be no doubt, however, but that it would be of more advantage to the assailants than the besieged, as it could, with little loss, be stormed and turned on the castle with good effect; even the castle could be easily reduced, as, with one covering vessel, its east angle, which is irregular, might be taken possession of by escalade; and, as the officers rooms would be an excellent cover for the advanced troops, they could not be repulsed after a lodgment was made.

The town is built of mud, and laid out without plan, having, generally, only a space between the houses of two yards, instead of a street, and, in some places, not so wide. The habits of the people are very filthy; the custom of spreading fish in the unoccupied places, causes an effluvia, which, together with the stench which arises from other sources, are intolerable to persons not accustomed to them, especially in the mornings, before the sea breeze sets in, which is often late, as, on this part of the coast, it is not regular.

Many canoes are employed in fishing with the cast net, which is usually very profitable. Elmina, like many other towns on the coast, enjoys the privileges of a free port. The king of Wassa

allows the inhabitants, from policy, to exercise municipal and legislative jurisdiction in their domestic regulations without his interference; they derive, too, many advantages from being immediately under the direction of the Dutch government, which has been in most instances absolute in its authority, in those cases where Europeans were concerned; and they have also afforded every means in their power, as mediators, in the disputes among the aboriginal inhabitants.

During the war into which Holland was forced by France, Mynheer Hoogenboom assumed the chief command here, in consequence of the imbecility of the other officers, who were senior to him in the service. Many severe remarks have been made on the conduct of this gentleman, during the period in which he presided in the councils of the Dutch settlements; but it must be allowed that he renovated the system of their policy; and, in many instances, made great improvements: if there were faults in his conduct, they appeared to be rather the foibles of youth, than a badness of heart. Many of his dispositions were manly and judicious; and although he had deviated from what was right in usurping the government, he deserved a better fate than to be murdered in the atrocious manner in which he was, by the intrigues of a set of cowardly scoundrels, who daily shared the bounty of his liberality and his friendship. It has since

appeared, that the circumstances of this murder could not be investigated without involving in disgrace those persons who ought to have used means to prevent, instead of promoting, one of the most horrible acts of savage barbarity that ever was committed.

As a trait in the character of the inhabitants of this part of Africa, I may be permitted to mention the following anecdote.

The people of Elmina, in consequence of having pointed out to the foraging parties of an Ashantee army which had overrun Fantyn, those unfortunate creatures, who had escaped from the massacre of Anamaboe, that they might be seized and sold, brought upon themselves a declaration of hostilities by the Fantyn Republic. No sooner were the Fantees in a state to take the field, after the cessation of the destructive war with Ashantee, than a senate of the chiefs unanimously resolved, that an army should be assembled without delay, and those who constituted the league *tasted doom;** by which they engaged that they would never return to their homes, until Elmina was destroyed. The king of Wassa, although the inhabitants of Elmina were his own subjects,

*. *Doom* is a nauseous decoction of poisonous bark used in trials by ordeal, and held as sacred by these people as the Sacrament by Christians.

induced by the prospects of plunder, and promises of being reimbursed his expenses by the Fantees, joined the compact. Elmina was invested by their army so closely, that many of the women were taken prisoners, and some of the adjacent villages were destroyed. After many attempts to enter the town, they made a grand attack, and advanced *en masse*, until the round shot from the fort could barely reach them, when the linguist from Cape Coast, and a few others were wounded. They retired immediately upon this, although there was, in fact, nothing to prevent them from completely destroying the town by fire, if they had so chosen. At this crisis of the siege, Mynheer de Veer arrived from Holland, took the chief command, and erected a redoubt to the westward of the town, which so alarmed the Wassa and Fantee warriors, that, after loitering about for a short time, they abandoned their project, and seemed to have forgotten both their vows and their engagements.

The small rivulet which falls into the sea, nearly one mile east of Elmina, is the boundary between the Wassa and Fantyn states. Of the extent and power of the former I shall here give a short detail.

The maritime frontier of WASSA extends from Shama River to Kakoom, the small rivulet near Elmina. It is bounded by Fantyn and Braman,

a viceroyalty of Ashantee, on the east, by Dinkora, another district of Ashantee on the north, and by Ahantan on the west. Its extent and power are more circumscribed than formerly, as Braman and many other districts were retained by Ashantee, after the conquest of Wassa, about the year 1787. Since that time it has been tributary to Ashantee, and is, *bona fide*, nothing more than a viceroyalty of that empire, although the king can exercise his regal authority over his subjects without controul. Adoo Ghessey, an Ashantee man, assured me that the king of Wassa levied the revenue of the Ahantan states, and accounted to the king of Ashantee for the amount, which I believe to be the fact.

Adoomassey and Banda, the capitals of Wassa, where the king alternately resides, lie north-west from Elmina, about eighty miles, which, by the oblique distance, would place it in the interior of Sacondee.

Coomeh, king of Wassa, comes twice a year to Asycama, the capital of Braman, to adjust his affairs with the chief magistrate of that district, who is empowered by the Ashantee government to receive the amount which has been exacted from the frontier provinces.

The manners and customs of the Wassas are so assimilated to those of the Fantees, that they may

be detailed under one head; there is, notwithstanding, some difference between them: the Wassas are distinguished for honest conduct and principles, to which the Fantees have no claim. Few of those villanies are practised amongst the Wassas, by which strangers are detained and sold on the most frivolous pretences; and, I believe, in all cases where individuals are taken into custody, either under real or imaginary claims, the dispute is settled without delay; a session of the chiefs is convoked for the purpose of hearing the case, and they generally decide according to its merits.

Cases of theft are commonly compromised by the payment of the value of the article stolen. When injuries have been sustained, damages are awarded agreeably to their intrinsic value; and not, as is the practice of the Fantees, in all cases where the least opportunity offers itself to their extorsive injustice.

From all the information which I could obtain from the Wassa people who came from the interior, the country is more extensive than is commonly supposed by Europeans; but these people differ so much either from ignorance or design in their representations, that it is next to impossible to ground any real information on what they communicate. It may, however, be asserted, that they have no territorial boundaries which are accurately

defined; they claim that as a part of their states, where people who have sought their protection, reside: but as this protection is frequently changed by the inhabitants of villages placing themselves under the protection of others, when they have reason to conceive that they are oppressed, such limits are very imperfect and varying. It is even the custom for individuals who are not attached to a tribe by affinity, to change their allegiance, and seek protection under a new Cabocier.

Adinkara, or Dingilla, is a province of Ashantee, which bounds Wassa on the north, and was formerly a part of its dominions, but was annexed to Ashantee Proper, about the year 1775, and has since remained under its immediate government.

The extent of this province is not known by Europeans; but, from what the natives who reside near the shore represent, the people are superior in their commercial and agricultural knowledge, and the country abounds with precious metal and iron. It is certain that gold workers, and other mechanics and artisans, first introduced those arts to the inhabitants of the coast; and even now itinerant tradesmen make a good livelihood by the same means. I believe it is admitted by every one, that the inhabitants of the interior of Africa are more civilized than those who are in the habit of associating with Europeans on its western shores.

The revenue of Wassa is now very small, as, for a long time, little or no trade has been carried on in any of its maritime towns. We are ignorant of the quantity of precious metal that is procured annually by its inhabitants; or of what mining or other systematic means are used in working for gold. However, it is allowed by the natives to be a bad trade, and to be chiefly followed by those who are lame and advanced in years, and unfit for more active employments. It is usually obtained by washing the alluvial earth that is thrown up on the banks of the small streams, or at the foot of the mountains. The earth is mixed up in the water by the hand, and as the metal, by its weight, falls to the bottom of the vessel into which it is put, after the light earth has been washed away, the remaining sand is easily separated from the particles of gold by drying it over the fire, and then blowing it off in a brass pan which they commonly use for the purpose.

The domestic animals of Wassa, consist principally of sheep, goats, pigs, and horned cattle; of the latter, the number is few, it not being the custom, until of late, to cultivate the breed, as previous attempts had been unsuccessful, owing to the sterility of some parts of the country in the dry season, and the want of water. Great change might however be effected by irrigation, if industry formed any part of the character of the inhabitants;

or if their habits were so changed as to induce them to be useful either to themselves or other countries.

The country in its general physiognomy, is undulatory, and forms a delightful variety of beautiful scenery. Some of the trees, it is true, are stunted in many of the bleak situations; notwithstanding, some of the valleys near the shore are very fertile, and produce luxuriant vegetation.

Should any European state seriously determine on using endeavours to introduce agricultural pursuits here, and possess itself of the harbour at Sacondee, where merchandise could be shipped in safety, and a lucrative coasting trade be established from thence to the adjacent places of trade on this coast, the advantages would be great; as, from its being the only sheltered harbour from thence to Cape Palmas, it could protect both its trade and connexions; whereas, most of the other establishments are subject to sea risk, and danger at all times, because their trade is obliged to be carried on in the open roads, where the vessels are seldom enabled to come so close to the forts as to secure their protection, if the settlements were even in a situation to afford it.

The general character and customs of the inhabitants of Wassa, except as before-mentioned, are so assimilated to those of Fantyn, that they

will be spoken of under the latter state, of which we are next to treat.

If those who composed the mission to Acumasey have been correct in their observations, that that capital is really situated in the interior of Sacondee; the sheltered harbour at that place will hence be of more value than all the possessions on that part of Africa, as the whole trade from the interior can soon be diverted thither.

CHAP. VIII.

REPUBLIC *of* FANTYN—*Boundaries—Extent and Number of Inhabitants*—CAPE COAST CASTLE—*The British Garrison*—AFRICAN COMMITTEE—*Observations on the Conduct of that Body, on the Mismanagement of the African Settlements, and on the Slave Trade.*

THE Republic of FANTYN is bounded on the west by Wassa, on the north by Braman, on the east by Aquapiem and Accra, districts of Ashantee, and on the south by the Atlantic ocean. Its extent on the coast is about ninety miles; and it has many maritime towns and villages.

The river Sacoom, which falls into the sea about six miles to the westward of Accra, forms its eastern boundary; and Kakoo, the small rivulet which empties itself near Elmina, is its western limit. Fantyn is about seventy miles square, and contains, perhaps, forty thousand inhabitants. Its interior frontier towns, Ajuamakon, Assin, and Aduabin, were of considerable mercantile importance previously to the Ashantees having invaded

the country; but, since that period, their trade has declined, and those towns have only been partially re-built since they were destroyed by the Ashantee invasion.

CAPE COAST is seven miles from Elmina. It stands on a rising ground near the shore, where there is a tolerably good landing for canoes; boats are also sometimes used, but are liable to be wrecked. This place has no natural advantages which can be made available for trade or shipping. It appears strange, that the attention of those who have had charge of these settlements, has never been directed to an arm of the sea, about half a mile distant, which could, at a trifling expense, be made an excellent harbour for small craft.

The African name of this place is Gweh (Seat), from its being the seat of the British Government, and the residence of the Governor-in-Chief, on the Gold Coast. The castle is spacious, and the interior buildings commodious, for the various residents. It stands so close to the beach, that the spray of the sea breaks over its south ramparts, when there is a strong breeze. Its shape is trilateral, and it is flanked at the angles, which are irregular; the greater part of its maritime front is not protected by embrasures, from which defect the garrison would be liable, even if it were well appointed, to

be driven from the cannon by a small force. It has tanks, which secure a sufficient supply of water for the dry season; and it has also every other requisite for the commercial purposes for which it was intended. Some of its dungeons are damp and unwholesome places, full of mephitic vapour, from not being often cleaned. The cannon are in bad order, many of them being corroded, and the carriages rotten. Although between eighty and ninety are mounted, if they can be so termed, the place could be easily reduced, it being commanded by a cordon of hills in the vicinity, which forms an amphitheatre from one part of the shore to another; and as the summits of the ridge, which could easily be gained, commands the interior of the Castle, within musket shot in many places, the most skilful defence could not be long protracted. If Cape Coast is to continue to be the helm of the British affairs on the Gold Coast, of which I disapprove for many reasons, without adding its much greater distance from the capital of Ashantee, than either Winnebah or Accra, a place of defence ought to be erected on the east side of the small harbour, at the western extremity of the ridge of heights before mentioned, which could not be easily reduced.

Vessels here might be loaded by small craft, instead of the tedious and expensive manner adopted at present by canoes; for a small tonnage-duty

could be afforded by ships to be applied to the improvement of the harbour, and the difference of the time would be more than an equivalent to the merchant. I have known vessels, of two hundred tons burthen, three weeks in unloading; the charges are enormous, and the risk great; the canoes, being flat-bottomed, are easily upset, or filled with water.

Those who do the garrison duty at Cape Coast Castle, are a motley maniple of mulatto and negroe natives, who are deficient even in the manual exercise. Here a number of slaves are also employed under a surveyor; many of the males as artisans, and the others, with the females, in common labour, which is directed by the governor. These people, although they receive a mere trifle as pay, are comparatively happy, compared with the inhabitants generally, as they are not subjected to the villanies which are commonly practised by the chiefs on those who are under their immediate power.

I shall now beg leave, before I proceed farther in my description of this part of Africa, to detail some particulars relative to the British settlements on the coast, and their appointments and management.

By the assiduity of a few intelligent individuals in Great Britain, a Company was formed, and a

considerable capital raised, to establish a Colony on the south-west coast of Africa; but their endeavours were rendered abortive, in consequence of a powerful influence being directed another way. As, however, those efforts which directed the attention of Great Britain, particularly to the West Indies, where the struggle for colonial ascendancy was considered of vital importance to our maritime superiority, have now given way to a better line of policy; and, as the African People may be employed in their own country to a greater and more certain advantage than elsewhere, it is my intention to shew the real situation of affairs on the Gold Coast, so that the British government and people may be enabled to determine whether any real benefit has been derived from the measures which have hitherto been adopted, either for the advantage of the British or African people.

As the traffic for slaves was very profitable, many efforts were made to organise a system which would secure a sufficient supply of negroes for our West India possessions; the British Government, too, were induced to grant a sum annually for the support of the settlements on the Gold Coast, under plausible representations which had been made by persons connected with the Slave-Trade in London, Liverpool, and Bristol, who constituted themselves into a Company, and opened an office in London, under the appellation of the

African Office. Three members were elected by each place to form a Committee, for the purpose of promoting the objects of their association. However, it was soon found to be of no real use; the measure was treated with indifference by most of the members, and the elections became a mere matter of course, until the *African Institution* began to act. Appeals were made, in various ways, to the House of Commons, against the inhumanity and injustice of the *Slave-trade*, when those concerned in it were convoked; a new vigour was introduced into the system, which had been lingering out a slothful existence, and subscriptions were entered into for the purpose of counteracting the measures of those who were pressing for the Abolition of this nefarious traffic. Nevertheless, it soon became manifest, that the settlements were rather an annoyance, than a support, to the general merchant; and many persons withdrew both their attention and interest from the trade and prosperity of Africa. The Committee has, therefore, been generally managed by a few who, it is greatly to be feared, have had rather their own individual interests, than the interests of their constituents, or the public at large, at heart. It is obvious that, where those who govern are concerned in a trade which they ought to protect for the general benefit, such trading, unavoidaby, interferes with their public duty, and deprives them of that influence which they ought to possess. It is evidently the interest of a trading

governor, to use every means in his power to effect the ruin of the private merchant or speculator. Hence the impropriety of permitting the exercise of two such discordant functions in the same person or company: neither trade nor civilization can be promoted by it.

Every thing on this coast has been in a bad situation for a long period: the forts have been allowed to go to ruin; the general apathy, by which our measures have been conducted, has caused the natives to despise us; those who reside near the forts are really in a worse situation than when they first saw the face of an European. They are more arrogant and dishonest; less industrious; equally ignorant of agriculture, or other useful arts; and, like the most savage of their carnivorous animals, they prowl for food in the same wild manner. The hope which they once entertained, of improving their condition, has been blighted: fatigued by illusions, the natives who once, by the most subservient assiduity, sought the protection of the forts, now look frowningly contemptuous on their dilapidated embrasures and bastions. To effect any melioration, therefore, in the state of the native African, a mild and temperate conduct, on the part of Europeans, is indispensably necessary; and a strict attention to moral relations, in all our intercourse with them ought, invariably, to be observed. No endeavours,

however, have been hitherto made, to convince persons of wealth and power, among the African people themselves, that the labour and affection of those unfortunate creatures, whom they have been accustomed to sell, are of more real value than whatever they can obtain by a disposal of their persons as slaves: for, had they been made, there can be little doubt but that the legitimate views of the European Governments on the Gold Coast of Africa, would have been seconded by such leading persons, their condition improved, and an increase in the consumption of European, and more especially British manufactures, be obtained as a necessary result.

Some hope might still be entertained, that motives of general utility guide the intentions of those who receive the public support for that purpose, did we not find a policy without any specific character, together with prospects and pictures presented to us in the periodical publications, tending to demonstrate an assiduity to which there does not appear to be the least shadow of claim. The British public has been led to believe, too, that the late Mission to Ashantee has been attended with mighty results. Alas! nothing more has been, in reality, gained, than had been long and well known by almost every person who has traded on the coast of that part of Africa. For although Acoomasey, the capital of Ashantee, may be a new

discovery to the African Committee, to most other persons acquainted with the coast, it has been so commonly known, as not to be considered worth mentioning. So ill-concerted, too, were the measures of the Mission, that the members quarrelled amongst themselves concerning the trade which they were desirous of obtaining. The King of Ashantee was, it seems, to be solicited to direct it to the British settlements *exclusively;* as if it could be expected that that sovereign could be so blind as to grant indulgencies which must be inconsistent with the real interests of his people!

The Committee have, it is true, sent out cotton-seed; and they have, also, made a profession of encouraging agriculture: they have succeeded so far, by their assiduity, that one acre of land is cleared, about six miles from Cape Coast, where some esculent plants, and leguminous vegetables, are cultivated to a sufficient extent to deck, sometimes, the Governor's table; there may be, also, fifty or an hundred cotton-plants on the same spot of ground. Indeed, a late governor of one of our African forts, candidly acknowledged to me, that nothing had been done on the Gold Coast which had the appearance of bettering the condition of the African people, or of promoting the interests of the British nation. Our measures for the management of the British settlements have, in truth, been such, that a change should be effected

without delay. However reluctantly the British legislature may be to interfere in the directions of the affairs of Africa, yet such interference will be found necessary before measures can be adopted which will promote and secure the real interests of trade, as well as diffuse general benefits to the native inhabitants. Let, therefore, a system of government be established, in which confidence can be placed, and the commercial relations, as well as the domestic condition, of this part of Africa, will assume a character hitherto unknown. The members of the African Committee themselves cannot be averse to a change for the better. A trifling salary cannot be an object with honourable minds. But they must be, I will presume, ignorant of the disadvantages under which most merchants labour, who make trading voyages to this coast; nor can they be aware, that their present mode of management is ruinous to every speculator who establishes factories near our settlements: no individuals can come successfully into competition with those who receive salaries, places of residence, and warehouse-room free.

Were some of the real friends of Africa vested with a share in the direction of the affairs of the Gold Coast, the sun of better days might arise on this unfortunate country; when Great Britain, as well as the benighted Africans themselves, would be much benefitted by the change. Whereas,

our present policy is effecting the ruin of the best interests of Great Britain. It is, indeed, to be feared, that by the intrigues of other nations, we may be expelled from the coast altogether; as the natives have been taught, that England alone has been the cause of the abolition of the Slave-Trade. This impression has created a jealousy seriously injurious to our interests with the African people, and which is much increased by our not having substituted any thing for the loss of so lucrative a traffic as this used to be. They are now without the means of obtaining those articles which they were formerly in the habit of enjoying in the greatest profusion; and, as the Slave-Trade has not been abolished by many other nations, nor on other parts of the coast, they are still in the hopes of its being renewed; and consider themselves, compared with those who have still opportunities of acquiring wealth by this trade, whilst they are under the necessity of living by the sale of a few indigenous productions, in a comparative state of penury.

Until the abolition of the Slave-Trade is made general, difficulties must frequently arise: for its evil consequences are extensively diffused over this part of Africa, by the native chiefs affording every facility to those who are engaged in a contraband trade of this kind. It will, therefore, require the most efficient measures to counteract the evil. And here

I would ask, how any success can be expected from those measures which do not contain even an outline of a disposition for the general good? Or can there be a hope that measures, such as those pursued by the African Committee, imbecile to say the least of them, will be prosperous when opposed to the intelligence and industry of those persons who are at the helm of affairs in the settlements of the United Netherlands and of Denmark; and who are supported by the wisdom and influence of the respective governments of those countries? We have, already, many convincing proofs of the Dutch and Danish assiduity. In fact, they are using their utmost endeavours to promote the relative interests of their respective countries on the true principles of reciprocity with the inhabitants of Africa: and both by example, and every other laudable means, are improving the advantages which necessarily arise from a wise and fostering protection. Whereas, the British settlements are not directed by any measures which indicate a knowledge of either the country, the people, or the proper mode of introducing civilization among them. Indeed, the examination of the public servants, by a Committee of the House of Commons, makes it less necessary to say any thing on this head: for, in their examination, it is sufficiently shewn by what proceedings the general system is conducted. How can any real advantage be expected to arise to Great Britain from

the trade of this part of Africa, whilst individuals are allowed to aggrandize themselves at her expense? and how can the people of Africa be convinced of the value of industry, unless it become applicable to their wants? for their judgment must, and will be governed by facts. If their projects or prospects are blighted by uniform restriction, is it to be expected that agriculture, or other useful pursuits will be adopted; or that they can become instrumental in laying the foundation of industry and civilization? If we are to judge by the past, it would appear that improvidence and neglect have united their endeavours to perpetuate the misfortunes of the people of Nigritia. Even from the natives, who live in the immediate vicinity of the forts, those facilities for removing them from feudal dependence have been withheld; the chiefs have been permitted both to enslave their persons, and to exact from their means, when a timely and temperate interference would have prevented both. Hence, every mischievous disposition on the part of the natives has been permitted to attain maturity; every one seems desirous of involving his neighbour in difficulties, in order that he may derive advantages from his distress or fall; of course, the blessings of civilized life are still wholly unknown to this unfortunate race.

The females are shamefully abused; they are usually disposed of to the best bidder, without

their opinions or happiness being consulted; and every other degrading influence is exercised by the parent, which lowers human nature in the scale of reputation; whence many of those evils arise, which involve whole families in distress and slavery. Can it be expected that Africa will rise in its character, unless the women are virtuous? Important changes must be effected, before any permanent improvement can take place.

There can be, I apprehend, but one opinion as to the system of government pursued on the Gold Coast.* Various improvements have

* I wish to impress upon my readers here that, *this work was written in the year* 1818; and that all which I have said relative to the African Committee, must be understood to apply to the state of affairs on the Gold Coast prior to that period. If any beneficial changes have been effected since my return from South-west Africa, no one will more sincerely rejoice to hear of them than myself.

I am happy to be enabled to state that, since this sheet was sent to the printer, information has reached me, that the African Committee have, at the present moment, two native African children, a boy and a girl, educating under their immediate auspices in England, for the purpose of sending them back again to Africa to impart instruction to the ignorant and benighted Africans. To such efforts I most cordially wish every possible success: more especially if these children be taught, and I hope they will, such principles as I have in this work demonstrated to be essential for the improvement and happiness of the African people.

been projected in different places, but, from some unfortunate cause, they have not been executed: and, if we are to take the past as presages of the future, instead of these settlements becoming beneficial, they will remain, under the present management, a dead burthen to the mother-country.

The changes, too, which have been made by removing some of the most worthy of the public servants, have been much complained of. Other reports are, also, in circulation, to the prejudice of the Committee, which they ought to endeavour to set at rest, by calling for a public investigation of their conduct. Those who know the state of the affairs of the Gold Coast, have been at a loss to account for the manner in which the parliamentary grant has been expended, as there are no appearances which indicate that either the settlements, or the people, are improved. When we consider the small number of Europeans who are employed, and that their pay, as well as that of the public slaves, is settled in merchandise at the following profits, how can the Directors have fallen into debt, as it appears by their authenticated accounts they have.

	Cost in England. £	s.	d.	Cost in Africa, as pay £	s.	d.
Iron Bars	0	2	3	0	7	6
Romals	0	11	0	1	0	0
Bejeutipauts Neganipauts	0	18	0	1	15	0
Chilloes	0	16	0	1	15	0
Topsails	0	13	0	1	10	0
Barrels of Powder	3	0	0	12	0	0
Lead Bars	0	1	0	0	1	8
Tea	0	6	8	1	0	0
Loaf Sugar	0	1	1	0	9	0
Shoes	0	8	0	0	15	0
Manchester Danes	0	11	0	1	5	0
Sastracundies	0	12	0	1	10	0
Cottons, 4 yards	0	5	0	0	5	0
Guinea Stuffs	0	4	0	0	7	6
	£8	9	0	£24	12	8

By the above profit on merchandise, the salary of the Governor-in-Chief, which is nominally sixteen hundred pounds sterling, may be settled for six hundred, freight and charges on the goods included. At this rate the *whole* expenditure ought not to exceed ten thousand pounds, annually. Unless the balance is lost in opposing the free trade, how is it expended? There are many reasons for concluding, that no part of the money is expended for the common improvement of our commercial interests, as it is decidedly the interest of those who obtain public indulgencies to confine the trade, as much as possible, to themselves.

The whole of the British settlements in Africa are, I do not hesitate to say, in their present situation, of no use whatever. The natives, too, are of opinion that trade would sooner find its level without our present interference: we have convincing proofs of this in Calebar, Bonny, and Lagos; to which places the trade for slaves was diverted to so great a degree, that one thousand were not sold annually on the whole line of the European settlements; and, when measures are adopted to employ the African people at home, instead of carrying them to other countries, those places will, beyond a doubt, attract much of the interior trade.

I have thus taken a rapid glance at our British policy on this part of the coast of Africa. If I have, in treating of this subject, said any thing which can, by possibility, be interpreted into offence, I shall feel exceedingly sorry for it: but I trust that no candid mind will impute blame to me for having spoken freely of a Public Company, to the individuals of which I cannot feel any possible disrespect. Justice to my subject required, however, that I should speak plainly and without disguise. Once for all, I repeat, our measures towards Africa must undergo a total change, or no radical good can or will be effected.

CHAP. IX.

REPUBLIC OF FANTYN *continued*—ANIMABOÖ—*a British Fort—Trade—War between the Fantees and Ashantees—History of the Golden Axe—Siege of, and Massacre at, Animaboö*—ABRAH—CORMANTINE—TANTUM, *a British Fort—Population—Agriculture*—APPAM, *a Dutch Fort*—WINNEBAH, *a British Fort—Murder of Mr. Meredith—The Beauties of the Country—Birds—Antelopes—Hares*—BARACOÖ, *a Dutch Fort—A view of the Religion of Apollonia, Wassa, Ahantan and Fantyn—Agriculture—Animals—Indian Corn, mode of preparing it—Gold—Fish, Herrings—Dress—Manners and Customs—Fruits—Miraculous berry—General Capabilities of the Country—Laws—Tom Coffee—Cruel method of dispensing Injustice—Sale of the Natives—Sorcery—Hereditary Descent—Laws relative to Adultery—Difficulty of obtaining Justice.*

ANIMABOÖ is twelve miles from Cape Coast. It is situated in lat. 5° 15′ N. and in Long. 1° 13′ W. from London. It derives its name from the great number of sea-gulls which frequent the shore: the

word means, literally, *bird's stones*. Here is an English Fort a short distance from the beach, which is regular and flanked at right angles. The town is built without system; the space between the houses, in many places, is merely sufficient to permit two persons to walk abreast. It was supposed to contain fifteen thousand inhabitants, previously to its destruction by the Ashantee army; but since that period it has only been partially rebuilt, as the trade has been diverted to other places, and many of the inhabitants, who sought refuge in the adjacent countries, have not returned.

The trade for slaves at Animaboö, formerly, was very extensive, and many of the native traders became wealthy; but their wealth produced its usual concomitants: they neglected their trade, which devolved on their domestics, who became fraudulent and base; so that the Slave trade, bad as it at all times was, became intolerable, and gradually declined on the Gold coast, whilst it arose at Lagos and Bonny. As I shall have occasion to speak more at large on this subject hereafter, I omit any farther detail here.

Although an account of the wars amongst ferocious tribes contains little in itself, either of the improving or the consolatory, yet as there are some peculiar traits of character and customs, which may be at any rate amusing, I will present the

reader with a sketch of the destruction of Anima-boö by the Ashantees.

The cause of the war between the Ashantee Empire, and the Fantyn Republic, had long existed, as the latter had committed the most flagrant acts of injustice, by retaining the persons and property of the Ashantee traders, on the most frivolous pretences; and, when remonstrances were made by the Ashantee government for redress, their ambassadors were generally treated with contempt. This, at length, determined the king of Ashantee to bring the negotiation to a close; in consequence, one of the flamens was dispatched with power to adjust the differences on the most equitable terms that could be obtained; but after many fruitless endeavours to restore an amicable understanding, the Fantee chiefs suffered those who were attached to the embassy to be robbed of all their valuables, and as some of them endeavoured to resist so gross a violation of good faith, they were put to death.

The Ashantees, from motives which have not been explained, appeared still desirous of an amicable adjustment of the existing differences, and sent another embassy to complain of the injuries which they had sustained, and gave the ambassador *the golden axe*, commonly carried before the chief magistrate in processions, with other regalia,

in order that the Fantees might be convinced that the differences had now assumed a serious character. But instead of listening to these peaceful overtures, they committed still greater acts of violence, and kept the axe, with other spoil, of which they deprived the ambassador and his suite.

The Fantees admit that he did every thing in his power to accommodate the dispute, but the unfortunate man, on his return to Acoomasey, was beheaded.

As the history of this golden axe, on which much confidence was placed, may not be uninteresting, and as I received it from John Cango, who is now, in Liverpool, and has always been respected for honesty and veracity, I rely with confidence on his communications.

He relates that one of the priests on his perambulations through the woods, saw something waving among the leaves of the trees, which attracted his attention by its radiating splendour. On approaching it, he found the axe in question floating in the air, and, after many efforts, he obtained possession of it. When it was brought to the king, the priests were assembled to ascertain its qualities, which, after much deliberation, were found to be *persuasive*, and that it ought only to be used on particular occasions, when other means failed to accomplish

the measures required: hence its retention by the Fantees was the cause of the war's being conducted with the most savage ferocity.

These disputes and spoliations were attended with evils of much greater consequence, as the Fantees boasted so much of their having reduced the Ashantees so far, that they were obliged to grant them their own terms; some of the frontier states of Ashantee, Assin and Braman, because desirous of throwing off their dependence, and refused the mediation of the Ashantee government to settle some disputes which had arisen, treating the envoy with as much disrespect and impropriety as the Fantees had done. Upon this the Ashantee government resorted to coercive measures, which were not followed up with sufficient energy to be effective; and as the Fantees assisted the chiefs of Assin to resist the force which was sent to reduce them to obedience, a suspension of hostilities took place, until an army could be organized sufficiently numerous to reduce the refractory provinces, and invade Fantyn.

The army of Ashantee, which was many months in collecting, on the frontiers of Braman, amounted, according to the best accounts, to about forty thousand effective men, besides sutlers, and some of the wives of the chiefs and officers, who usually attend their husbands on these occasions; but when

it is considered that they had no regular commissariat, nor any mode of transporting provisions, such a number could not be easily kept together. The king of Ashantee commanded in person, and the army was attended by a medical staff of Arabs, that kept an account of casualties. The mortality by disease was great, and as the new levies were brought from a great distance, the army had suffered much before the siege of Animaboö was attempted.

This town, however, fell ultimately into their hands, without a struggle; and had not the king, through ignorance, or a false idea of courage, sacrificed some of his finest troops, by sending them, *en masse*, to fire musquetry and arrows on the fort, which they never attempted to take by assault, their loss would have been small. The most flagrant acts of cruelty were committed in the town; the troops spared neither age nor sex; they were seen from the fort to drag females who refused to accede to their wishes, and shoot them without any apparent remorse. As it is the custom to sprinkle the faces of persons of distinction with gold dust, after death, and as sometimes a considerable quantity of that metal is put into the grave, all the floors of the houses of respectable people, in which it is a custom to bury the dead, were dug up in search of treasure; but in this the sacking army was disappointed, for none was to be found,

After the Ashantee army had satiated themselves by every method of cruelty which could be devised, and the small pox had also caused great mortality amongst them, having also suffered much from their feudatory incursions to obtain forage, &c.; and after being cut off by the Fantees, in all directions, who, in their turn, inflicted the most savage barbarities on their invaders, an armistice was at length concluded by a council of the chiefs, who had been sent up to Cape Coast for that purpose. The Ashantees the more easily acceded to this measure, as they were in want even of the common necessaries of life; their situation too had become critically dangerous, as the panic which had awed the Fantees by their recent successes had considerably subsided; in fact, the Fantees were now harassing and cutting them off in every direction, so that had hostilities continued much longer, very few of the Ashantee army would have returned to their country.

When the Ashantee army was before the town, as many of the women and children as the fort would contain were admitted into it for security; as the rainy season was then set in, many of the women and children died; the situation of some of the females who were in an advanced state of pregnancy, and others who were actually delivered in the crowd, can be more easily conceived than described.

The king of Ashantee did not add to the glory of this campaign, by his conduct towards his subjects, who had been misled: at Asycama, the capital of Braman, he suffered the troops to act in a more shameful way than they even did at Animaboö; and in many other of the frontier towns, where the disposition of the inhabitants had been wavering, they were visited by the most violent exercise of power and rapacity. Some time after this destructive inroad, a powerful army of the Ashantees threatened the interior towns of Fantyn, and made marauding incursions, by which the crops were destroyed, many of the villages laid waste, and the inhabitants killed; till, at last, the army encamped before Cape Coast, where, after some skirmishing, a *definitive treaty* was concluded, by which the Ashantees were to have a free trade with Europeans, and otherwise to enjoy all the privileges of an open intercourse, and to receive three hundred and fifty ounces of gold to defray the expences of the war.

ABRAH, which is considered the capital of Fantyn, is about twelve miles in the interior from Animaboö. It was founded, I understand, by a few discontented people who threw off their allegiance to the Ashantee government and settled here. As they were not sufficiently numerous to preserve their independence, they the more readily consented to allow Europeans to establish Forts for the pur-

poses of trade, which, on many other parts of the coast, was then, and is, even now, strenuously opposed by the inhabitants.

At its first foundation an oligarchical government was established, which has since changed into a republican one. Its polity, however, is ill defined; in fact, there is only one common principle recognized by the people, which is, that every male capable of bearing arms must equip himself at his own expence, or that of his family, and join the army, either in offensive or defensive operations. The women commonly assemble to put the law in force, and where they find any one backward they drive him out: in some instances, an absolute refusal has been punished by castration: their appearance on such occasions is truly ludicrous; their bodies are usually whitened over with chalk, and their dress being white, gives the black ground the most grotesque appearance that can be conceived, especially in wet weather. They dance and throw themselves into such lascivious attitudes that they have every symptom of being frantic; to heighten the scene at such times, many of them are much intoxicated by drinking ardent spirits, although, to do the African women justice, they are commonly very abstemious.

About three miles from Animaboö is *Cormantine*, where there was a British factory which was

abandoned as useless, but afterwards taken possession of by the Dutch, who held it as a trading post until the Ashantee army stormed it in 1807, and it has not been since occupied: it is now in ruins.

TANTUM, where there is a small English fort, is nearly twenty miles from Animaboö. The town, which contains about two thousand inhabitants, is situated on the acclivity of the western extremity of a table land, which extends some miles to the eastward, containing Lagoo, Mumford, and some other towns, where Europeans kept factories during the Slave trade, but they are now abandoned. The fort is a small place nearly in ruins, and has not been of any use for many years, though it is the residence of one of the members of Council.

The inhabitants here are more industrious than the Fantees are generally; they have plantations which produce corn, pulse, &c. to a much greater extent than the consumption; and during the slave trade, vessels frequently obtained provisions here on moderate terms.

The landing at Tantum is not good, and sometimes dangerous, as the place where canoes commonly come on shore is surrounded by rocks.

The Dutch have a small fort at Appam, which

is six miles to the eastward of Tantum. It stands on the summit of an eminence near the shore, and commands the landing. It has been long neglected, and is merely kept by a Mulatto serjeant in the service; as the cannon are useless, it will no doubt be abandoned.

WINNEBAH is only a short distance eastward of Appam. It is situated in a small bay, partially sheltered, and has generally a good landing for boats. The town stands on an acclivity, which forms an amphitheatre to a part of the bay. It is very irregularly built, although the streets are wider than in some of the towns of Fantyn.

This place had once a great trade; but as the natives became wealthy and indolent, and the officers on the service were frequently removed, who had the means of encouraging their industry, it was diverted to other places; the Chiefs unwilling to lay aside their luxurious habits, have been guilty of many mercantile abuses, which have injured their reputation.

The general industry of this place was once great; agriculture was carried on in all its branches to a considerable extent, as well as cast-net fishing. In the dry season, they go off to an extensive bank, which lies about thirty miles from the shore, and take vast quantities of fish, called by

them Porgee, which they dry in the sun without salt; and as their labour is of little value, from its not being otherwise available, the profits of this occupation are, comparatively, very great.

The fort, which stood near the top of the hill, on which the town stands, was blown up, and the town destroyed, by the crew of the Amelia frigate; but from the walls being of mud, the thatch was merely burnt off, and few or none of the inhabitants were killed, or materially injured, by the cannon or musketry. The public loss, by the destruction of this settlement, is trivial, as it was of no real value, its strength being merely of the nature of a redoubt, and not by any means calculated either to protect or promote trade. A report has prevailed, that it was the intention of the African Committee to build a castle on an extensive plan here; but five hundred pounds is so very inadequate a sum for the purpose, that the castle still remains unbuilt.

This outrage was committed on the homes and property of the inhabitants of Winnebah, generally, for the base conduct of a few native desperadoes, who caused to be seized Mr. Meredith, the governor of the fort, and put to death in the most cruel manner. The particulars of the murder were disclosed by the serjeant of the fort, who had connived at the horrid deed. Mr. Meredith was

seized while walking in the garden with a friend, carried some miles into the country, and there compelled to walk over ground where the grass had been burned down, and which was still in a state of hot and "burning marl." After torturing him by many cruelties they were prevailed upon to desist, and a sum of money was offered for his restoration to liberty; but the injuries which he had received were too great for his nature to support; he died whilst the money was being paid. His body was delivered up, and of course respectfully interred.

It has not been denied, however, that Mr. Meredith had been imprudent, by interfering in the private and domestic affairs of the native chiefs in an improper manner; but he was an honest man, meant well, and deserved a better fate. His murder affords another instructive lesson to Europeans, as to the true method of civilizing Africa; had these misguided wretches been better informed, they would have known another and a better way of obtaining redress, in consequence of the conduct of Mr. Meredith, for the real or supposed wrongs which he had done them.

The country, in the interior of Winnebah, is beautiful, and has more the appearance of grounds laid out by art, than nature in its primeval state: numerous clumps of trees, and a variety of shrubs,

give the plains, which are clothed in the richest verdure, an enchanting effect.

Game of many kinds abounds here; also turkies, guinea-fowls, quails, pigeons, doves, and partridges, of which there are four kinds—I have seen twenty-four kinds of pigeons; one a green, with a beautiful lustre on the plumage, is very elegant. The number of the antelope species is great and various—hares are plenty; in short, those who are fond of the sports of the field, will find here excellent amusement.

Baracoö is about twenty miles to the eastward of Winnebah. Here is a Dutch fort which is falling into ruins. The town, which was plundered by the Ashantee army, and nearly destroyed, is situated on an inclined plain, which in its vicinity is so clean, and well cultivated, that it has the appearance of a well-managed croft of Europe.

Corn, calavances, and yams, grow here with luxuriance, and are cultivated to a greater extent than the consumption. The farmers find a ready market for the surplus at Accra, where it is usually sent for sale. Baracoö has been always more known for its agricultural than mercantile pursuits; its trade for precious metal and elephants' teeth never amounted to five hundred pounds sterling annually.

As this is the most eastern maritime town of Fantyn, the river Sacoom forming the boundary between the Fantyn and Ashantee countries, I will here give a sketch of the religion, manners, customs, &c. of Apollonia, Wassa, Ahantan, and Fantyn, as they are so assimilated that the differences can scarcely be drawn; for although the king of Apollonia has not suffered his subjects to commit acts of injustice with impunity, their general manners and customs differ little from those of their neighbours.

The religion professed on this part of Africa, like that of most other pagan countries, has not improved the condition of the people, but is principally employed as an engine to facilitate abuses. The magicians or priests, who pretend to be indued with a preternatural power of prediction and judgment, exercise their influence over the minds of the people with great zeal; and are always well paid.

The forms of worship are varied agreeably to the prejudices of the individual; but the most common mode is that of offering sacrifices: some break eggs, others leave fowls, &c. on the consecrated ground; and others are very clamorous in their orisons, which are purely Pagan, without any affinity to Islamism.

Their knowledge of a Supreme Being is very imperfect; for although they speak familiarly of *Sooman*, I could never trace their ideas further than that there was some thing which had the power of injuring them. They admit, however, that there must have been a first cause; but usually get rid of interrogations on this subject by observing, that "white man knows such things, black man cannot tell." In their vows of vindication and sincerity, they always appeal to the firmament, which they call *Aung-Compan*, and wish that it may fall upon them if they act falsely, or do not perform their promises. They believe that there are two beings equally powerful, the one good and the other bad; they usually pray to the bad one not to molest them; hence *Alastor* appears to command most respect, as fear, or rather a dread of his evil machinations, induces the majority of the community to become his votaries. But the spirit of such worship can be but imperfectly described.

There is a curious tradition here, that porpoises, and all fishes of the cetaceous kind, are the descendants of a people who were destroyed by an inundation, "when the sea was angry." When any of these fishes are driven on shore, religious exercises are frequently instituted, and continued for many days together, for the purpose of averting

the evils, which the inhabitants are of opinion are foreboded by the incident. As a confirmation of the certainty of such presages, they mention the instance of some having been driven on shore, in the year 1798, when the locusts destroyed their crops, and left the countries, to which their destructive flights were directed, in a state of famine.

To the misfortune of the inhabitants of the Gold Coast, generally, the best abilities are commonly applied to aggravate the sufferings of the people, as every family who has an apt child, sends it "to learn *Fetiçh*," the practice of sorcery; and as he is directed to eat snails, insects, and other things not in common use, the people believe that he has become a favourite of their gods, and allow him to be a professor of the rites of *Sooman*. It is really astonishing how soon these little demons are initiated into the arts by which the people are kept under controul; they have generally, too, the cunning to protect their own relatives from those frauds which they practise on all classes of society. The profession of magic is not confined to any particular set of people, or even sex; for females are sometimes initiated, and frequently become so frantic with the delusion, that they apparently believe its excessive deceptions to be real inspirations. Their feelings are worked up to such a state of madness, that they are often far advanced

in life before they cease to follow that restless enthusiasm, so injurious to themselves, and destructive to the happiness of others.

The crafty manner in which such impositions are practised without being detected is very extraordinary. When these sorcerers are consulted, they usually direct those who apply to them to act by their own judgment, and that *they* will endeavour to guide them right by their supernatural influence; when the deluded wretches are not successful, they are merely advised to try again; should the measures sought for not terminate in a happy result, they treat the business with the greatest indifference. These insidious vermin pretend to possess a perfect knowledge of all events which take place; they pretend also to be always preventing the common evils incident to human nature; but, unfortunately for their innocent fellow-creatures, they are more frequently laying schemes to plunder them. Whole families are often involved in ruin and slavery, by their inventive criminations on the most frivolous pretences.

The custom of entrapping individuals, by pretended consecration of various places in the towns, has been carried to a shameful extent. Wretches are constantly on the alert to accuse the poor and unwary stranger of trespass: for if he even touch these places with his toe, a sum of money is

demanded, which they are aware he cannot pay; he is consequently sold to satisfy the *fetich*; the proceeds are divided amongst his accusers and those chiefs and priests who are privy to the trick.

These pernicious practices have been, no doubt, produced by the facilities which they afford of living on the industry of others: their effects have been, that crimes have increased, and that trade is driven to places less infested with the fetich-men. As the chiefs, by their conduct and example, afford too many proofs of their conniving at such acts of villainy, the cause can only be removed by the introduction of the proper means mentioned in various parts of this work—of obtaining an honest subsistence by agriculture and fair trade.

There are no mosques or edifices where religious worship is performed on this part of the coast; but the consecrated places have generally the traces of a mud-wall, which appears to have been washed away by the rains; sometimes there is a small edifice of clay, which is not above three or four feet high, where the people place their offerings, which is the only rite they have. They frequently go to these places, and cry until their grief is apparently very great, and supplicate the Sooman to grant them their request, by the epithets of Eoorah, master, and Ajeh, father; they also frequently mention Minna, mother, as if they were interceding

through her, and that her claims were superior to their own. I could, notwithstanding, never obtain the whole nature of their worship, nor could they explain it satisfactorily to me. They all appear to revere their mothers, and pay them great attention. So that when they mean to abuse any one, their language is directed against his mother, rather than against the person who is the immediate object of dislike: an abuse of their mother is always more aggravating to these people, than any thing which can be said of themselves.

Agriculture is not conducted here by any system. The natives merely cut down the timber and underwood, and when the are dry set fire to them; the land requires no other preparation. They plant their seed with a small hoe, and leave the rest to nature: the climate is so genial, that they have generally sufficient for consumption. They usually begin planting in April or May, as the rains set in in June, and are very heavy; by the middle of the latter month, or by the beginning of July, the whole country is deluged; every rill becomes a great stream: in short, all labour is suspended, and communications between the towns and villages, in many places, are quite obstructed. The rains continue heavy until August; by the time the sun crosses the equator, they have nearly sub-

sided; when every thing ripens, and the harvest is gathered in the greatest abundance. The progress of vegetation is so rapid, that it cannot be observed without astonishment: fields, which appear from the scorching heat of the sun barren wastes, produce the greatest vegetable luxuriance. Nature breaks forth in all her excess of abundance; and, truly happy in all her dictates, the birds breed in this season of plenty; their nests are seen suspended, in great numbers, from the twigs of the bushes, in so superior a manner that the most ingenious art can but imperfectly imitate their elegant and curious, although instinctive structure.

In the vicinity of the towns, the long grass is usually burnt down; as soon as the rains take place, it shoots out again in fresh luxuriance, and affords fine pasture. Even in the dry season, in places that are marshy, it is customary to burn it down; and, although the young shoots are not so wholesome, the grass itself is nutricious, and cattle which are in bad condition soon fatten upon it.

Europeans have not hitherto been successful, on this part of the coast, in their management of horses; but horned cattle, which are not plenty, thrive better. Sheep, goats, pigs, and poultry, are the common stock of the natives, and are usually sold at high prices in the vicinity of the forts. The fowls are very small but well-flavoured, and hens are

sold at *twice* the price of cocks: much trouble has been taken by Europeans to set this foolish custom aside; it has been hitherto attempted without success. The ducks are generally of the Muscovy kind, but of late those from Britain are found to answer equally well.

The Danes, of all the colonists on this part of Africa, to their great honour, have made the only real attempts at agriculture; but I am sorry to say that their efforts have not been attended with the success which they merit: I shall explain this more fully under the head of *Accra*. The English and Dutch have made some attempts at horticultural improvements, but with little spirit or success. Mr. Torrance, during the period he was at the helm of affairs on the Gold Coast, cleared about two acres of ground, a little to the westward of Cape Coast Castle, on which he sowed some cotton seed; but it was so near the shore, that the spray of the sea injured the trees, and they were permitted to die. The climate and soil, however, is quite congenial to the cotton-plant; it grows here indigenously in the greatest luxuriance. That the planting of it was not attempted further in the country, must have arisen from its culture not being understood, although it has been attributed to very different motives.

Indian corn, yams, plantains, pulse, cocos, &c.

are cultivated to an extent equal to the consumption; the first is the common article of food, and almost every where, on this part of the coast, constitutes the staff of life. It is generally prepared by the women, who rub it, while wet, with a round stone upon another that is hollowed out for the purpose. The meal is allowed to remain till it is sour, when it is made up in plantain leaves in loaves of about a pound each, and either baked or boiled; these are called by the natives *ducandō*, and are sold in a public market, as well as all the other necessaries of life.

Cowries not being generally in use, as the medium of exchange, the manner in which the women receive gold in the market is peculiarly singular; the particles are generally very small, and the quantity is often too little to be weighed, although they have scales made of the Calabash, which are very nice; the gold is, therefore, placed on the palm of the hand, and by feeling with the third finger, they determine the quantity with the greatest exactness.

The females are accustomed to do the greater part of the labour, although some of the men, who follow the occupation of fishing, are very industrious, and sometimes rich. The cast-net is used with great skill and success on this coast; herrings are taken in great quantities, and are often cheap;

many other species of fish are taken in the same manner, and also with hooks baited with the common bread—*ducanoö*.

The habits of the women are very cleanly; there are few of them who do not wash themselves every morning, and rub their skins with oil, or oleous substances. They commonly wear a cloth of two yards square, which is fastened round their waist with a handkerchief, under which they wear a girdle, that commonly goes many times round their loins, one end of which is formed into a pad, by which the cloth is kept loose about their bodies, and hides their shape. A piece of cloth is also worn transversely on their shoulders and bosom; altogether their dress is comparatively modest.

The men, also, wear a girdle and cloth; some of them prefer short trowsers which draw and fasten with a string round their waist, and come half way down their thighs. They are, notwithstanding, very little advanced in civilization. No measures have yet been adopted to improve their condition; a beneficial interchange of commodities or employments is almost unknown to them. If they have gained any thing by European intercourse, it is more than counterbalanced by arrogance and dishonesty: for they are less industrious, and more ignorant, of useful information, than the people further in the interior.

They obtain support by no sort of system, but like other savages, frequently prowl about for food. They are certainly in a very degraded state; nor, till better ideas and habits are introduced amongst them, is it at all probable that their condition will improve.

The men, being fond of ardent spirits, their strength of constitution permits them to drink a great quantity without being intoxicated. They brew a kind of beer, which is called alai, from Indian corn; but it is expensive, as they allow the malt to vegetate until the greater part of its saccharine qualities are lost; it is fermented without yeast, and is a pleasant beverage to the palate, as well as having the good qualities of acting as a laxative.

The quantity of palm-oil made in Fantyn is very small, as the greater part of the country is elevated, and the palm-tree is found more commonly in marshy land, which is inundated in the dry season. There are a great variety of fruits: those used by Europeans are pine-apples, oranges, limes, lemons, citrons, papaws, tamarinds, guavas, and a plumb, called by the natives *altaway*; the fruit of the prickly pear is, also, used in tarts. The *adassa*, *erasma*, *aquiba*, and *aquama*, &c. are eaten by the natives, but their astringent qualities act too powerfully on European habits for them to be used

without bad consequences. The miraculous berry grows in great profusion here, and from its pungent qualities, is frequently employed to deceive strangers: for, by chewing the half of one, although they are not larger than a cherry, the palate is rendered deceptive, and the strongest vinegar, or lime-juice, tastes like sweet wine.

The natural physiognomy of this part of Africa is very fine. There are no mountains to be seen from the shore, except those of Cormantine, which are not lofty: indeed, both the country, in which are many varieties of soil, and the climate, offer the best prospects of agricultural success.

Jurisprudence is not professed by individuals on any part of the Gold Coast; nor are either penal or other laws exercised or administered, generally, by any common forms. Disputes, as well as the punishment of crime, are usually determined at a session of the chiefs, who hear the evidence and decide by a majority of votes; but the venality of the Bench is often very great; and where much interest is used in favour of any of the parties, they are commonly successful, even though the case may be clearly represented to the contrary. In criminal trials, if the *Pynins*, elders, cannot manage the business as they wish, they usually resort to *Doom*, ordeal; *i. e.* the person accused is compelled to swallow a large quantity of a

poisonous bark, which is very nauseous; if it be retained on the stomach the accused is considered guilty, and subjected to all the penalties which may be adjudged by the session. Such judgment being, too frequently, unjust and oppressive in the extreme, the several penalties being often inflicted on the most absurd or frivolous grounds, it may not be inappropriate to mention an instance or two.

A rich merchant resided at Animaboë, who was known to Europeans by the name of *Tom Coffee*; by his industry he had gained many friends in the interior; his mercantile conduct was so exact, that the traders from the country generally gave him a preference in the sale of their commodities. This excited the jealousy of his opponents in trade, who sought, by every means in their power, to injure him. Accident at length gave them an opportunity of accusing him. He had a wealthy uncle, to whom he was heir, and who, by the most affectionate conduct, had evinced a great regard for him, and as he was his adviser in his mercantile speculations, they frequently dined together. The uncle died suddenly, and the nephew was accused of having been the cause of his death; his enemies following up the accusation, it soon assumed a serious character; the affair was laid before a session of the Pynins and Fetich-men, priests, which had been assembled for the purpose;

but, as the evidence did not tend to criminate the unfortunate victim of their vengeance, ordeal was resorted to; that also failed, as he vomited the deleterious mixture, and ought, thereby, to have been acquitted; but more certain means were resorted to: the relations of the deceased were assembled, and formed into a circle around the chief priest, who set a pole on his head, and it, of course fell upon Coffee, who was sentenced to pay a large sum in gold annually, or lose his head. After they had robbed him of the greater part of his estate, the sentence was at length revoked; but as Tom Coffee died soon after, it was suspected that his death was occasioned by some unfair proceeding.

At Tantum, the mother of a child was attracted by its cries, which were caused by a pig having taken something from it of which it had been eating; as was natural, the woman struck the pig with a stick which happened to be near. This blow, the owner of the pig contended caused its death; the affair, however, remained many years unnoticed, but it was at length brought forward, and urged with such rigour, that many persons were involved in it who were not born at the time the transaction took place. As the animal was a female, the damages were calculated at a higher rate, and the result was, that every one connected by the most distant affinity with the unhappy mother,

to the number of thirty-two, husband, children, and all that were most dear, were sold as a remuneration for the loss of a pig. The avarice of the chiefs, who received a proportion of the spoil, was then only restrained when their was nothing more to be disposed of. The same monstrous practice is adopted on the loss of fowls; and the claims calculated in the same way: whole families have been sold for a single chicken.

Sorcery is also resorted to. Those who profess Sooman, the power of prediction, are very industrious in finding out the causes of uncommon occurrences, and usually ascertain that they have been *occasioned by witchcraft.* To the misfortune of those females who have a numerous progeny, and relatives by *the female line,* they are frequently accused and found guilty; every one connected with them, by the most distant affinity, is then sold, and the amount of their sale divided among the chief and priests.

Cases even more aggravated happen daily, and are practised to a serious extent. It is to be hoped, however, that, since the abolition of the Slave-Trade by Great Britain, the beams of civilization will be permitted to shine on this wretched and degraded portion of the earth; and that the misguided inhabitants of this part of Africa will ulti-

mately assume a moral and manly dignity, to them, at present, totally unknown:

"O speed it Heaven, and bid the day draw near!"

The law with respect to hereditary claim descends in the *female* line: for although the males possess the property, and power is vested entirely in them, yet their children are precluded from lineal claim, because of the uncertainty of their being really the descendants of the supposed father; and, as the female lineage must be more certain, it is preferred: thus, if two brothers and a sister be born by the same mother, the eldest son of the sister is heir to his uncles, and takes charge of their families at their death; and they look to him for protection, in the same manner as they did to their parents, during their lives. This law does not prevent parents from giving property to their children at any period during their natural lives, nor can the heir take any cognisance of the transaction.

All cases of adultery are punishable with the slavery of both the culprits, or the value of a slave to be paid to the husband: but, in some instances, as much as ten slaves' value has been paid. Adultery is, however, by no means common on this part of the coast, prostitutes being very numerous, and the penalties so much dreaded.

The laws and customs of these people are ill-

defined, and liable to be applied in any way which those in power think proper. The custom of Brandee, *staking property to abide the issue of a dispute*, precludes those who are poor from obtaining redress of the most serious wrongs: for, if they cannot produce as much property as has been brought forward by the person who injured them, their plea will not be heard. Persons in power take advantage of this abominable law, and often take articles from the market with impunity, sending the owner any thing which they chuse in lieu of it.

CHAP. X.

The EMPIRE *of* ASHANTEE—*Extent*—*Route from Elmina to* BONTOOKOÖ—*From Bontookoö to* INTA—*From Inta to* OÄLA—*From Oäla to* QENASSY — *River Ingdee* — BOMPOIASSEY — *Mountains*—*Province of* GEMAN—BONTOOKOÖ SOKO *or* SEGO, *of* PARK—MUNGO PARK, *and the errors attendant on his Mission*—*The best Method of Exploring and Civilizing Africa, pointed out.*

THE extent of the Empire of ASHANTEE is great, though imperfectly known to Europeans. Even to the Ashantee government it must be ill-defined: for where there are no archives, or records of any kind, and the communications are merely made by those who levy the tribute of the different states not immediately under its dominion, no certainty can be attained from them, of either the geography or population. However, from what has come to the knowledge of those Europeans who have had opportunities of enquiry, Couscea, the capital of Cape Mount, is under the dominion of Ashantee, and pays an annual tribute through Bambra, as Adangra, the viceroy of that part of the empire,

appoints persons to exact the contributions, and send them to Bontookoö, the Sego of Park, twice a year. There is no doubt that all the intermediate countries between Cape Mount and Lagos, are subject to the controul of the Ashantee government, as, previous to the invasion of Fantyn, in 1807, I was informed, at Cape Lahoo, that troops were marching from the westward, through Cotche, to the interior frontier of Fantyn, to join the Ashantee army which was then assembling. The natives at the different places of trade, west of Cape Palmas, confirmed this statement, and admitted, that all the countries in the interior "paid money" to Sego; but that the towns on the coast were exempted, in consequence of their carrying on the trade with Europeans: indeed, this seems to be an universal custom all over this part of Africa; otherwise the traders are too jealous of their own consequence to admit that they own any allegiance. The Ashantees, who come down to the British settlements on the Gold Coast, agree in their statements relative to the extent of their dominion in the interior, and say, that it is fifty days' journey from Adoabin, the capital of the north-east district of Fantyn, in a north direction; hence the distance may be computed at one thousand miles, as they commonly travel, on an average, twenty miles a day.

The following route communicated to me by

Adoo Ghesse, who was in the habit of travelling into the interior for the purposes of trade, shews the towns from Elmina to Bontookoö, the SEGO of PARK. As this account corresponds with the distance of that city from the coast, as laid down by Mr. PARK, if there could be a doubt of the truth of this man's information, this correspondence goes a great way to remove it; but his manner and deportment prevent any suspicion of that kind.

FROM ELMINA

	Day.		Day.
To Atabra	1	To Brofooinkasa	1
— Incra Cooroo	1	— Zeam	1
— Banda	1	River Pramproa.	
— Peple	1	— Insokoniiee	1
— Ewaba	1	— Inguannee	1
— Panoo	1	— Erah	1
— Impangey	1	Rivers Auherom and Pramproa meet and run to the north-east.	
— Palasey	1	— Wanowallee	1
— Mahamaheh	1	— Ahwerim	1
— Cossomboo	1	— Zambree	1
— Intado	1	— Bontookoö—the capital of Soko, called Sego by Mr. Park.	
— Assobriem	1		
— Anjua	1		
— Assoterim	1		
— Incowaweh	1		
— Mamfee	1		

From Bontookoö to Inta, the capital of a district of the same name north of the Niger, the distance is six days' journey, nearly in a north direction; the principal towns of that viceroyalty are as follow:

Adobee.	Ampooma.	Aneim.
Guandoo.	Tarraeena.	Bongo.
Sikary.	Bamm.	Assima.
Dompey.	Bamoo.	Ingeeramoa.
Kinjala.	Obrechesoo.	Imbolo.
Antobee.	Beseasee.	Aborey.
Tobeewayseah.		Inta.

From Inta to OALA is seven days' journey in a north-west direction; the principal towns in Oala are:

Oäla.	Sonea.	Enmantea.
Soneakeppa.	Tossa.	Keapee.

From Oäla, nearly north, are:

	Days' Journey.		Days' Journey.
Saisoo	3	Baree	4
Jamou	2	Wallawalee	4
Sisam	3	Soomesoo	3
Sueh	1	Oënassey	5

Oënassey is situated on the banks of the river Ingaee, which the natives say has its course between two ridges of mountains, called by the inhabitants of the interior *Suera*, but by the Ashantees, Bompoiassey. These mountains are very lofty, and their summits are almost constantly covered with snow. The inhabitants who reside near them, wear baize and other woollen cloths to protect them from the cold. As all these provinces of Ashantee, after leaving Bontookoö, are situated north of the Niger, the usual distance allowed for a day's journey, will place the most northern near the centre of the African

continent. There are good grounds for believing, that the influence of the Ashantee government extends to the eastward as far as Eyeo and Filanee. The Dahomians admit, that the former of these nations *sometimes* pays tribute to Ashantee. It not unfrequently happens, when the minor states refuse to pay the exactions, that the court at Akoomassey, the capital of Ashantee, interferes, and compels their payment by force; larger sums are generally demanded in consequence of such contumacy. Adoo Ghesse mentioned, as a corroboration of these facts, that the province of Geman some time since refused to pay the customary tribute to Sooka; the *Queen*, in consequence, transferred the sovereignty to Ashantee, and has since received the contributions in cotton, which is grown in that country to a considerable extent. These people are much respected for the progress which they have made in the arts, and are called by the Ashantees tamproa, or cloth-makers.

To those who have resided at Accra or Ankran, which is a part of the Ashantee empire (the European settlements established here pay ground rent to the present Ossey or King), the manners of the districts which are bounded by the Atlantic and Fantyn are quite familiar. The inhabitants of Adampe, Crepee, Aquapiem, Aquamboe, Assin, Akim, and Braman, commonly come thither with the traders from the interior, and receive a brokerage on the mer-

chandise which they sell. The traders of Braman and Dinkera, or Dingela, more generally resort to the forts in Fantyn, Wassa, and Ahantan. We are told that the traders from Akoomassey travel over vast tracks of the interior for trade; and that the provinces of Dobrim, Koram, Pantera, Ghong, Jakala, Canghe, or Kanshea, Ahwerim, and Surrago, are all situated between the Niger and the Coast; that Soko or Sego, of which Bontookoo is the capital, is the central viceroyalty which regulates those countries north of that great river; and that Adingra and Mansa, two relatives of the Ossey, receive the consular direction and transmit the revenues and tribute to Akoomassey as they are received by them from those states which are under their controul.

Bontookoö is nine days' journey from Akoomassey. The natives give a very imperfect account of its trade and population, but say that they are very great. The persons who exercise the sovereignty of those districts, have an influence little less confined than that of the Ossey; as, from their being in the habit of collecting the revenues of the western provinces, which the inhabitants of Akoomassey seldom visit, because of the mountainous nature of the country, the people of those districts have little knowledge of a superior power. This is confirmed by a dispute having arisen between the present king and his father; as each had numerous partizans, the

father was under the necessity of allowing his son to hold the viceroyalty of Soko, and the revenues of the north-western provinces, as an hereditary possession from his uncle; and, on the death of the late king, he possessed himself of the whole government, and was, without hesitation, recognized by the states as lawful monarch. However, the seeds of dissension which were then sown, have involved the country in civil commotions during the present reign: for, since the Fantyn campaign, when the chiefs had an opportunity of forming a judgment of the power and means of the government, a great many lives have been lost, by domestic broils: incessant insurrections have desolated the country. The restless character of the chiefs is continually involving the people in ruinous attempts to throw off the yoke, which have been rendered abortive by the prompt measures of the government. These offences have been visited by violent and unwise persecutions, very ill calculated, either to restore the allegiance, or to obtain the affections of a misguided people.

As we are here in the centre of the African continent, before we proceed further in our description of Ashantee, we think it will be proper to take a view of the errors in the mission of the enterprising but unfortunate MUNGO PARK; and to point out the best method of exploring, as well as of

civilizing Africa. We have, it is true, before touched on the latter subject: but it is so interesting and important, that we may be pardoned, if we should reiterate what can, indeed, be scarcely repeated too often, to those, at least, who are at all interested in the well-being of this portion of the human race.

The particulars given by Mr. PARK, relative to Soko, Sego, differ much from the accounts of it, which have been received from the natives; and the names of some of the persons which he introduces, do not sound like those of that country. It is true that Mansong has an affinity to Mansa, which is a common name amongst the Ashantees, but the sound is more like *Me-Ossong* an expression commonly used allegorically; in which sense it means the strongest, or most powerful; but literally is, *I am an elephant*; 'modebene,' seems to be imoo-deebene, which literally means, *eat human dung*. In fact, all the names of persons which are mentioned in Mr. Park's journal, either of Sego or San Sanding, appear to have been feigned, for the purpose of deceiving him, and lead to the probable opinion that it was their intention to oppose his further progress from the first. It is most probable too that they merely allowed him to fit up the canoe for their own information, as the mode of fitting it out might be useful to them.

It may be plausibly assumed, that the viceroy at Soko could not allow Mr. Park to proceed without the approbation of the king; and as it would only take fourteen days for their best runners to perform the journey and back again, there would be plenty of time to concert measures for his detention; and as it is most probable that he would be sent to the king to be examined, I here give some particulars tending to confirm this opinion, which was obtained from Adoo Ghesse, without his being impressed with any idea of their importance.

In a desultory conversation with this man, he mentioned that he had seen some white men at Akoomassey; this excited my curiosity, and, on interrogating him on the subject, he gave a very clear account. He said that he was often at Akoomassey for the purpose of trade; and that while he remained there, he was frequently in the palace, in consequence of one of his relations living in it, who was the bearer of the golden axe, which is carried before the king, in their processions, amongst other regalia. By these means he had often opportunities of seeing the white men, who were four in number: two were tall and appeared to be gentlemen, the others were yellow and looked sickly. One of the gentlemen was much marked with the small pox, and wore spectacles. He understood from his friend that

they could read and write, as they had read some books* which were brought from Aura. When I questioned him as to the time, he, after some reflection, said that it was a little before the Fantyn war; this will be found to correspond very nearly with that period when Mr. Park and his companions are supposed to have left Sansandy on their journey down the Niger. Adoo Ghesse learned also that they had been brought from a distance in litters, as they had become lame by travelling. He positively affirmed that they had quadrants, with which they were in the habit of looking at the sun, and sometimes at the moon; he admitted that he never saw them taking any observations himself, but heard the people say so. What is most striking in this account is, that *Adoo Ghesse picked Mr. Park's likeness out from among several others*, and observed that it was like the face, but not like the hair.

I place great confidence in Adoo Ghesse's statements, because, in addition to other reasons, they were delivered without his having thought them of any importance. I tried indirectly to confute him, but could not effect the slightest change in the account which he had first given. I also desired my servant, who was an Ashantee, to question him in his

* Book is the common appellation given to letters, or even scraps of paper which are written upon.

own language, in as particular a manner as possible, relative to the circumstances, but we did not find the least difference or equivocation. Suspecting that the white men spoken of by Adoo Ghesse might have been Moors or Arabs, I closely questioned him on that head, but he continued stedfast in his assertion, that they were proper white men.

On a retrospect of the affair, it appears that this would be the most likely termination of Mr. Park's mission: for as he staid so long at Sansandy, the king would probably order him to Akoomassey; and, after arriving there, their situation would become hopeless; if, on examination, the chiefs were not satisfied with the nature of the journey: no one dared to carry a letter for them by which their situation could be made known at any of the European Settlements, or otherwise render them service, by which their captivity could be divulged to those who would take an interest in their release.

After all, this account must be received with great caution, there being nothing in Mr. Park's account to corroborate it; nor in Isaaco's Journal.

It is to be regretted that Mr. Park, interfered with trade, as the Africans are ever jealous of their interests; trading under the peculiar circumstances, must unquestionably have had a bad tendency: for by disposing of the articles low, the common people

had an opportunity of judging what profits the chiefs got upon foreign goods, and would hence be scrupulous in giving the prices which they had formerly done. Such conduct, too, is very likely to have incensed the Arabs, as they are the common medium of their commercial transactions in the same way as the Jews are between themselves and the Christians; and it is not likely that they would give up those privileges which are derived from such employment, as long as they could retain them. Indeed, these errors may be justly considered to have been the real cause of the failure of Mr. Park's mission. It may be added, that as the seat of government lies nearer the coast than Soko, and from its situation is much benefited by the trade of the interior, the chiefs and traders could not at once estimate the advantages which would accrue to their trade from the navigation of the rivers; nor could the government be easily moved to encourage it: for, like every other people, who have been accustomed to a profitable trade, they might be alarmed at the consequences of the change. Although Mr. Truelson, a private trader at Danish Accra, assured me that the manners of the people of the interior are very superior to those on the sea-coast, yet we have too many instances of their opposition to changes which are even salutary, from a misconception of their nature and utility. This gentleman had travelled to some distance into the interior, to establish connections

in trade, and he met with no opposition; but on the contrary, says that every facility was afforded by the chiefs, who provided him hammock-men, and every thing else required: of course he must have acted in a very different manner from Mr. Park.

No difficulty could be felt in proceeding into the interior of this part of Africa, if the protection of the king of Ashantee could be obtained, as his *Cane** would afford every thing required, provided those who conducted the measure pursued a dispassionate and neutral line of conduct. Not one supernumerary ought to be allowed on these occasions; such persons only obstruct the proceedings, and contributing to the appearance of a hostile intrusion, every difficulty is thrown in their way. Indeed, a great number of people and cattle lead to embarrassments of every kind, as the means of subsistence are difficult to be transported; whereas three or four persons, who ought to be men of knowledge, could be carried by the natives without difficulty in hammocks; and where *they* would go, Europeans need not hesitate to follow, as they are uniformly careful to avoid danger. Such, then, are some of the means which ought to be adopted

* Canes are commonly used in Africa by messengers, as an authority from their employers in communications or demands; persons carrying the cane claim, and usually obtain, generally protection.

for an intercourse with the interior of Africa. An arrangement might be made, too, with the king of Ashantee, or any other person who could protect the party, to provide them with provisions, on condition that he should receive a premium on all the orders given by them on the British settlements; and as there are abundance of yams, fowls, sheep, goats, and cattle, to be obtained at every village by the king's orders, what else could be wanted? As the party would have no property, the natives would have no motive for detaining them, nor otherwise be guilty of violence by attempts to rob them. Travellers might impress the inhabitants with a due sense of their intentions, by pointing out to them those things which are suitable for European markets, and which would afford early advantages to the cultivator; hence their arrival at every place would be hailed with greetings, and their departure made happy by an acknowledgment of their services.

Bontookoo must be a place of great trade; and from its situation, it ought to form a commercial link between the interior and the frontier states of Ashantee, especially for European commodities; the small quantity of merchandise that is brought across the desert bearing no proportion to that introduced by the south-west coast: for although the conveyance by land, from the European settlements to the interior, is fatiguing and tedious,

yet the distance is short, compared with the route of the caravans.

If establishments were settled in the Bights of Benin and Biafra, they would soon supersede the trade across the desert altogether; as the conveyance by water would afford such facilities to transport goods, that the saving in carriage alone would be an object of great consideration. The salt trade from Benin has already nearly abolished that from the Gold and windward coasts, and is the chief occupation of a great number of the inhabitants. Mr. Park, in his observations at Sansanding, notices the arrival of canoes from the eastward with merchandise, which corroborates the accounts of the natives to the same effect. The people of Lagos speak commonly of the trade to Soko and many other places upon the tributary streams of the Niger.

I could never learn, correctly, from the natives, whence Soko derives its name. A slave of the late Mr. Nairne, told me that its proper name was Insue Ghong, Ghong Water, from the circumstance of the Niger flowing through it; but from the report of others this opinion has not been substantiated; hence it cannot be depended upon, though there is a plausibility in the inference, as the Ghong mountains are said to be the source of that great river. It is the custom of the inhabi-

tants of Nigritia to use allegorical allusions in their proper names, especially those of persons who are of high rank, or have signalized themselves by heroic actions, or even superior conduct; thus, some men have their real name and a war name, which often produce mistakes. The natives say that Akoomassey derived its name from a singular cause: Adoomassey, (take the ordeal and die), a town of Dinkira, which had hitherto been considered impregnable, was taken by assault, by the Ashantee army; hence, after the conquests had been far extended, they gave the capital the name of Akoomassey (death and burial), which has been supported to the full extent by the violent measures of the government: for a certain number of the population of every state were sent annually, during the Slave-trade, as a tributary acknowledgment of their supremacy; and in *lenity* to their subjects, the chiefs of the provinces actually committed depredations on each others dominions to obtain the means of payment, as the supreme government never interfered provided it shared in the spoil.

The greatest incentive, however, to rapine and destruction, the Slave-Trade, has ceased to be so extensively baneful as it formerly was; yet it will be some time before such bad habits can be entirely removed. The chiefs having still an incitement to rapine, in the partial trade for slaves which is

now carried on, and which tempts them to plan and execute the most detestable measures, involving fathers, mothers, wives, sisters, brothers, sons, and daughters, in slavery, misery, and ruin.

"With gaudy baubles, worthless toys are bought,
Myriads of beings God endow'd with thought;
Cool calculation, 'mid his proud career,
Still buys his man-slaves for a single spear;
And Ebon maids, with timid trembling led,
Become the buyer's by a rag of red."

In Nigritia, the hand which plants has no certainty of reaping the rewards of its industry; every day affords specimens of the dreadful consequences of persecution on those who are in possession of property. Such abuses are now considered justifiable by the length of their continuance. Bad education, and bad example, prevent sympathy from having any influence in favour of the wretched: hence there can be no hope of real amendment, until the system pursued by Europeans towards Africa be completely changed.

Is not the African mother a woman? and, though she has not those finer sensibilities which are so exquisite in civilized society, yet she possesses a love for her progeny, which needs not to be increased to aggravate her sorrow. While the trade for slaves is carried on, where can she look for protection? avarice at home, and cruelty in

other countries, preclude the possibility. How heart-rending is her situation! she looks on her children, who are dear in her affections, with that deferred and uncertain hope which never fails to sicken the heart, expecting that they may be torn from her at every instant. In such perplexity, where can she find relief? She mingles her tears with her supplications, to the Deity of her worship, for protection from those dangers which hover over the destiny of her offspring—the delight of her eyes, and too frequently the cause of her sorrow—her hope and her distraction.

"Tears all her comfort—all her pleasure woe!"

How many dreadful injuries do these people sustain from this abominable traffic, which in its indiscriminate rapacity drags alike the innocent and the guilty into distant bondage and misery; whereas even the same object, individual gain, might be promoted, and at the same time the happiness and general condition of the inhabitants of Africa might be improved, by *instructing them at home* to practise that, for a reciprocal interest, which many Europeans now compel them to perform without any other prospect or advantage than a mere existence, and slavery of the most degrading kind. In the practice of such conduct towards them, how can we hope that our measures can remain secure? where can our views ultimately terminate but in the most baneful ruin, and in

their throwing off, indignantly, should it ever be in their power, the yoke of injustice? But, if Africa is to be made subservient to the views of Europe, LET HER HAVE AN INTEREST IN HER OWN LABOUR, AND THAT INTEREST WILL BE THE STRONGEST AND BEST SECURITY FOR HER FRIENDSHIP. SHEW HER THE ADVANTAGES OF INDUSTRY, AND WILL SHE DEVIATE SO FAR FROM THE USUAL MOTIVES WHICH ACTUATE MANKIND, AS NOT TO CULTIVATE SUCH A CONNEXION IN ORDER TO IMPROVE HER OWN CONDITION? There is but one system for us which can secure her friendship and her social intercourse, and that is—AN EQUITABLE USE OF OUR AND HER RIGHTS: for we must not take all and give nothing. On such principles as these, can either the African or any other people be associated advantageously with Europeans or themselves, to be meliorated—to be civilized—to become subservient to moral restraint. The more nearly the interests are balanced, the less fear is to be apprehended from any partial change which might take place.

The usual plans of colonization are not in unison either with justice or reason. Wherever the governing power and physical strength are disproportionate, an active arrogance is generally substituted for that mildness which can never fail to gain the affections of a people, and even the respect of the worthless. Mildness and kindness command a conduct in the governed, which is

necessarily beneficial to both parties; whereas oppression, violence, and unkindness, must have a contrary effect. *Is there a human being in existence who could not be* MORE EASILY *led* WRONG *than driven* RIGHT? The African Negro is not an exception to this rule.

Let Europe, then, assist in promoting civilization in NIGRITIA on these liberal principles, and there cannot be a reasonable doubt of success. In many places of Africa, the ground for improvement is ready to receive the seed—the wildest weeds and brush-wood are removed; so that the introduction of the useful arts, and other employments which associate man with his fellow for one common advantage and protection, are all which are wanted to elevate the Negro, and make him desirous of obtaining those blessings and advantages which are the best securities of individual and social happiness.

In the promotion of this good work, the king of Ashantee would, I doubt not, adopt without hesitation any means which might be offered to him to promote the independence and welfare of his subjects. As his influence with other states in Africa is great, much might be done by cultivating his confidence and his friendship. If, for instance, the tribute which he now receives from the various provinces, were paid in cotton and other commo-

dities merchantable in Europe, and which, of course, Europeans would gladly purchase, this might, in all probability, cause the introduction of the culture of such articles, and particularly cotton, sooner than perhaps by any other means ; next to cotton, sugar and coffee present objects of probable, and I may add profitable speculation, not only for the King of Ashantee and his subjects, but also for the merchants of Europe.

CHAP. XI.

EMPIRE *of* ASHANTEE *continued—Form of Government—Hereditary Descent—Princesses' Privilege—Powers of the King—Soil—Precious and other metals—Geological Features—Yams—Dokanoö—Coco—Cotton—Manufactures of Cloth and Metals—Bellows—Looms—Earthenware—Fruits—Animals, tame, wild*—FILANEE—*Traders—Horses*—EYEÖ—ANAGO—BOUSSA *on the Niger—The course of that River pointed out—Observations on the Loro, Congo, and other African Rivers.*

THE sovereignty of Ashantee is not, in many instances, absolute; a senate of the Chiefs regulates the affairs of Government, and decides all disputes as a supreme tribunal. Even claims on the crown are determined by their opinion; and where individuals have been treated either with injustice or severity, redress is given agreeably to the determination of a majority of votes.

Hereditary possessions descend in the female line in many of the states, as in Fantyn; and females are, in some instances, allowed to exer-

cise power, especially those of the royal lineage. It has been said, that the princesses of the interior districts, and tributary states of Ashantee, have the privilege of compelling any person they choose to marry them; and that such individual is afterwards allowed the honours due to the rank of his wife. This practice is general on the Coast of Angola, but how far it prevails on this part of Africa I have not been able to ascertain.

The laws for common protection in Ashantee are not well defined. The Chiefs too often intrude on the rights of the people, without their conduct being subjected to any investigation; except their behaviour be so very bad that it comes to the knowledge of the king, who, in many instances of impropriety, has disgraced his greatest favourites: minor evils of this nature are, however, too frequently practised with impunity.

The King, with the consent of the Senate, collects and disposes of the national wealth; hence he raises armies, and prompts all other public measures; appointments to public offices are also in his gift. This privilege appears, from what can be learned, to be exclusively vested in him by hereditary right.

Ashantee is blessed with an excellent climate, and a fertile soil; so that if it were well cultivated,

it would afford abundance for the support of many millions of inhabitants. Its spontaneous productions are very numerous; all that is wanted to make it one of the most powerful nations in the universe is *security:* for if its limits were even confined to the south of the Niger, where is there such a delightful and well-watered country?

I have no doubt that the quantity of the precious metals might be greatly increased by the introduction of a regular system of obtaining them: for although we are led to believe that they have mines, they are ignorant of the proper methods of working them. They also fuse and work iron, but in a very awkward way, as they have no ideas of promoting the flux of that metal by chemical agents. Some of the native iron, however, which I have seen, was of good quality, and extremely soft and flexible. There are frequently particles of iron among the gold which is brought for sale; and, in some instances, a metal resembling platina.

From the best accounts, it appears, that in digging for gold, they take no light into the pits, but merely weigh the earth in their hands, and send it up the adit to the washers. They never go to great depths, and generally descend and ascend by ropes, the entrance being without steps or any other convenience.

Very little is known of the geological structure of the country. The strata differ much even in short distances. A soft sand-stone is found on the shore near Accra, interspersed with white flint, and other substances of the nature of talc; but in most places, where the rocks are not covered, there are a species of quartz and mica-slate. The plains are covered with a rich red mould, which appears to have been generated from decayed vegetation that has been accumulating for ages.

Yams are cultivated to a great extent in the interior of *Ashantee proper;* that is, in the districts south of the Niger, as they constitute an important article of food. Leguminous plants are also cultivated, but not much eaten, except when they are green. The culture of Indian corn has been lately more extensively introduced into the interior of Ashantee; both from its importance in feeding their stock, and being portable for the supply of their armies. It is in general fermented, as it is usually done in Fantyn, before it is baked or boiled into loaves, which, if well secured from the air by leaves, will keep for eight or ten days at least; that commonly taken by the canoe-men on the Gold Coast, who assist in landing the cargoes of ships, remained good for that period. It has the taste of flummery made from oatmeal, before the acidity is removed by boiling; the same name is given to it as by the Fantees (ducanoö); its ex-

tended use will be a great acquisition, as it is both wholesome and nutritious.

The coco, a species of the Jerusalem artichoke, is much esteemed as an article of food, and is extensively cultivated, as its produce is very abundant. Ground-nuts, and cabbages of different kinds, are raised in some places; but the former are cultivated more as fruit than food, being generally eaten in a raw state: some of the latter are as good as those of Europe, although they are not so commonly used. Cotton is cultivated to the extent of the consumption, which is considerable, as the people in common wear cloths of it, made by those who are manufacturers, and who acquire a competent livelihood by their trade. The cloth is commonly woven in breadths of from six to ten inches wide, and are, some of them, very fine. The native colours are blues, dyed from indigo and fruit, and blacks from a climbing plant, Ottagne, the colour of which is fixed without a mordant. Their red is commonly obtained by ravelling European manufactures, and afterwards spinning the ravellings into threads of the same thickness as their own to make the work even; sometimes they put three threads of European twist into one of their own, and the texture, from the substance of the fabric being good, does not appear coarse.

The Ashantees work and fuse soft metals with

great judgment; some of the artisans who come to Accra, work gold or silver very fancifully into ornaments and trinkets. It is the common custom for females, on this part of the continent, to wear a bunch of silver keys suspended round their loins by a silk band or handkerchief, emblematically shewing their consequence, or the confidence reposed in them by their husbands. In the execution of such work, they can imitate any pattern which may be given to them; and can even raise embossments if required. Gold chains, rings, &c. are tastefully got up; and, considering the rude instruments with which they work, do great credit to their ingenuity. They are, however, great rogues, and will alloy any precious metals which may be put into their hands to work, if they are not carefully watched. They can imitate gold so closely, by a mixture of gold, silver, and brass, that the best judges would find it difficult to detect the fraud without assaying it, the semblance to the pure metal is so well preserved.

Their bellows are curiously constructed: a wooden frame is fixed in the ground, to which two bags, made of skin or hides, are fastened, with merely a piece of board having a light weight upon it, placed over the hole for the admission of air; and, by having two upright handles, which are fastened to the upper part of the hide, which they work with each hand alternately, a constant blast is produced. The pipes are frequently in want of

repair, from the bad quality of the iron that is commonly introduced into that country. Their looms are constructed in the same manner as those used formerly in Europe by inkle-weavers. The warp is commonly fastened to something fixed for the purpose, and as one person passes the woof, another drives it with a beam that is made of slices of bamboo, which, from their extreme hardness, answer the purpose very well.

The manufacture of brown earthenware, from a species of clay, is carried on in most places of the Ashantee dominions, where earth of that nature can be obtained; it bears the fire as well, if not better, than any thing of the same kind made in Europe. Their common culinary vessels are made with it; they are glazed with a mixture of charcoal, wood-ashes, and a substance which looks like pitch, perhaps a species of cobalt.

The pots in which the palm-oil is transported to places of sale, are all of this ware, but without any other improvement, after they have been baked, than the roughness being scraped from their mouths, in order that the oil may be more effectually secured by the plantains, or other leaves with which they are usually stopped.

The fruits of Ashantee are the same as those on the sea-coast, with the exception of the chaddock,

which they say grows to a great size. The incoo-dooch, or fat apple, grows in abundance: the natives generally rub their skins with it, eating that part next the rind, which is very fine, and of the nature of the allagato pear, or vegetable marrow, common in the West Indies.

Horses have only been lately introduced into the southern districts of Ashantee; they are now used, but their number is yet small. Horned cattle are becoming more numerous; sheep, goats, pigs, guinea-fowls, ducks, and common poultry, form the domestic stock. The country abounds with deer, antelopes, and buffaloes, from some of the hides which I have seen, I think the last are of the Bison species; wild hogs, elephants, and, by the accounts of the natives, the rhinoceros, who appear to pay him as much veneration as the ancients did, speaking of his *iron coat*, and armed snout, with respect and awe.

Game of all kinds, as in Fantyn, is found here in abundance.

There are few lions around Akoomassey, or any of the contiguous districts, but they are numerous and troublesome in Inta, where they are named *getteh*. There are no tygers in this part of the country, but the leopard, the lynx, the tyger cat, the hyæna, the jackal, and wolves, are very com-

mon. The three latter are troublesome, infesting the vicinity of the towns in the night, and carrying off sheep, or any thing else which they can get; and sometimes even the inhabitants themselves.

It is not strictly in order to introduce the following scanty notices relative to FILANEE, and some other states in the interior of Africa, under the head of Ashantee, but as they do not appear deserving of a separate chapter, their introduction here will be the more readily excused, more especially as it is my intention to conclude this chapter with my views and observations relative to the rivers Niger, Loro, Congo, and some others with which these interior states are, probably, more or less connected.

From information derived from the Ashantees, as well as from the inhabitans of Lagos, I conclude that FILANEE, or Aweessaw, (Houssa), is an extensive empire; and that the Baba, or Sovereign, exercises an authority over distant countries to the eastward; some say, as far as Mayeumba. Whence we may conclude, that Ashantee and Filanee hold the sovereignty of south-west Africa.

The population of Filanee is mixed, some parts being Arabs and others Negroes. The greater part of them profess the Mahomedan faith, and

even the wooley-headed people travel as Maraboos, and are called *Aliffa* by the inhabitants of Dahomey and Benin, from their professing medical knowledge as well as priestcraft and mechanics.

They sell their charms for considerable sums, which are paid in cowries, and as the people believe in their utility they are attended with beneficial effects on those who are labouring under the supposed influence of magic, &c. The Filanees are superior artisans; and manufacture tools and utensils for agriculture and other purposes very well. Those whom I have seen, appeared affable and communicative, and their social conduct correct.

The traders who resort to Allada and Lagos, sometimes call the capital Aweessaw, and at others Tabee. They say that it is situated on the river Kakoa, which falls into the lake Issebee, and that it has an extensive trade for salt and other commodities, which are brought from Lagos and exchanged for slaves, cloths, and other articles bought by Europeans. Much respect is shewn to the traders of the interior, who frequent the places of trade on the coast. Indeed the Eyeos, who come down to Allada (Ardra), are really respectable in their appearance. They generally came down during the Slave-trade, in great numbers, and had many horses with them, which they sometimes sold

to advantage; they have, however, more the appearance of Welsh ponies than of Arabian horses: the largest of these, which I have seen, not being more than thirteen hands high; some of them, although strong and heavy in the chest, are very fleet; others are awkwardly formed, and have a shuffling pace, something like that of an ass. Notwithstanding these animals appear quite vigorous when they are brought down, there is something in the change of food and treatment which affects their constitution; those which have been brought to Accra do not thrive. The cause of this may be attributed to the grass near the coast being, from its rapid growth, extremely acid; the effects of which, not even the use of salt, nor the exhibition of calomel, could remedy.

The Ashantees and the Dahomians, as well as the inhabitants of Popo, concur in their statements of the Eyeos and Filanees being accustomed to employ a numerous cavalry in their armies; that their cavalry, as well as infantry, use bows and arrows, in the use of which they are very expert. Eyeo is said to be merely a dependency of Filanee; and instead of its being an extensive country, as it has generally been believed by Europeans, it is only a populous city, which, like others in Africa, has many towns and villages which claim its protection from the inroads of neighbouring States.

The traders of Eyeo, whom I have seen on the coast, were all dressed in the same costume: a pair of short trowsers, which they call *choocatoo*, that draw round the waist, and only come half way down their thighs, with a loose tunic, having holes for the head and arms, constituted their whole dress; but whether they wear the large cloths commonly worn by persons of rank in Dahomy, and other parts of the coast here, when they are at home, I could not learn.

The ANAGO traders, whom I have seen at Lagos and Badagree, are a very fine athletic people; but a wildness in their appearance and manner, indicates that the reports of the natives concerning them are not without foundation. They were dressed in half-tanned leather *shims*, or girdles, and a piece of coarse cloth loosely thrown round their loins, constituted their whole drapery. From their manners, I suspect that they are a province of thieves, which is their general character. Although they are nominally subject to Filance, the king of that country generally sends an army to obtain the customary exactions.

BOUSSA, the capital of Anago, is situated on the Niger, and has sometimes a considerable trade, from being the rendezvous for the merchants who exchange commodities with the caravans from Barbary; but, in some instances, the inhabitants have

attempted to rob them, although they frequently amount to many thousands in number.

The Ashantees appear to have more correct ideas of the geography of Africa, than any other nation which have communications with Europeans. They speak with confidence relative to the course of the Niger, which they call *Insukessey*, and say, *that it continues its course to the eastward, until it falls into the lake Bondoo, which receives, besides, many other great rivers, and that it discharges its waters by three arms, which divide and fall into the sea by many branches in the Bights of Benin and Biafra, in the Gulph of Guinea, each by its magnitude being a great river, even in the dry season.* As this statement is corroborated by the information obtained from the natives on the sea-coast, at the various places which are commonly frequented by Europeans, and also by the inland traders, I do not offer the Ashantee statement as hypothetical, but as one which may be considered as certain, and perfectly consistent with the geographical situation of this part of Africa. Indeed, every natural appearance supports this opinion. The land near the shore, from Lagos to old Calebar, is flat and alluvial; and the general physiognomy of the country in the neighbourhood, indicates the same thing; added to which, and most important of all, is the great quantity of water which is dis-

charged by the various rivers into the Gulph of Guinea, which must be supplied by long and never-failing streams. It should be remembered, too, that no great rivers fall into the sea between the Sherbro and the Volta, a distance of seven hundred miles. This fact has led many intelligent persons to conclude, that a ridge of mountains must be the only reason of such a phenomenon; hence a ridge has been commonly assumed, as extending to a great distance from east to west on this part of the African continent. But this opinion is contradicted by the native traders, who unanimously agree that the country, to a great distance in the interior, is intersected with heights, but with no ridges. The Ashantees say, that the Ghong mountains extend in varied height, in an ambient direction to the north-east, until they are nearly met by those of Bompoisey and Enampon, which, we are told, extend to the centre of this vast continent, in a circuitous course to the eastward as far as Cameroons, where they terminate near the shore. The whole forming an amphitheatre, the vast area of which must contain an immense quantity of water during the rains, which cannot be absorbed, as every rill is at that period magnified into a great stream; and, in fact, the whole low country is inundated. Another proof that the Niger empties itself into the Gulph of Guinea, is the formation of new and alluvial soil, which, in the rainy season, is brought down in immense quanti-

ties, by the various and impetuous streams, to the sea, and there deposited. There are many proofs that the shore, in the Bights of Benin and Biafra, continues extending to the southward: amongst others it may be mentioned, that the sand which is situated at the confluence of the New Calebar and Bonny rivers, commonly known to Europeans by the name of the Breaker-head, which was only dry at low water some time since, is now inhabited, and affords pasture for a considerable number of horned cattle. Notwithstanding these minor facts tend to corroborate the opinion that the efflux of this immense body of water must terminate in the sea here, it were absolutely unnecessary to adduce them: for if the geographical causes are compared with the effects, they must speak for themselves.

On passing from Lagos to Calebar, the number of rivers which roll their volume of waters to the ocean, is astonishing: *there are no less than twelve, which are from half-a-mile to four miles in breadth at their entrances, and most of them are navigable for large vessels.* Where can such rivers arise? These being the exit of the Niger and its tributary streams can alone solve the problem. Under this impression, let us take the Nigor at Soko, Sego, according to Mr. Park, and allow its majestic flood to receive the tribute of numerous streams for the distance of six hundred miles, which is the mean space between that place and Bonny, where

the eastern branch falls into the sea, and we shall find the cause and effect in perfect union.

That a great quantity of water is required to support the heavy dew, which falls in the dry season in Africa, is not to be denied; the natives, it is true, speak with confidence of a salt lake, which is situated far in the interior; but there is no probability that its magnitude is such, as to receive the immense quantity of water which falls in that country for three months annually, without an exit for the superfluity. The slaves, who are brought from the interior, always consider salt one of the greatest luxuries which can be offered to them; I therefore suspect, what has been, indeed, denied by some persons, that the greater part of the salt consumed in Africa is obtained from the shores of the Atlantic, and not the product of a salt-lake: a very great number of people are employed in the Bights of Benin and Biafra, in throwing up sea-water into reservoirs for evaporation, and to be boiled down into salt for the interior market.

From the navigable advantages which present themselves in the Gulph of Guinea, it seems formed by nature as the key to the intercourse of Europeans with the interior of Africa. The natives would, without difficulty, either allow settlers to sit down amongst them, or transfer a right of territory for a trivial consideration, which might be

occupied at a small expense. The communication with the interior by means of the Niger, rather than by the Congo, will be found to admit of no comparison: the Niger and its tributary streams meander through one of the richest countries abounding in mineral and vegetable wealth, which only requires to be explored and cultivated to produce affluence and happiness to the inhabitants. If a spirit of enterprise in trade were introduced by Europeans, so as to divert the attention of the natives from their savage habits and manners, the most important results must be obtained.

The nation which could introduce and effectuate this change, would erect a monument to its fame more durable than brass, and obtain the blessing and benediction, not only of Europe, but of the whole world: and certainly none would be ultimately more grateful for the improvement and the change, than the inhabitants of Africa themselves. This work, this great revolution, I most emphatically call upon my countrymen, the inhabitants of Great Britain, to attempt, not only for their interest, but for their honour and their glory.

The identity of the Niger of the ancients with that of Mr. Park is not, I conceive, completely established. The river Loro, of which the Ashantees speak with respect, is said by them to be connected with the lake Oenassey, which becomes

green in the dry season; they assert, also, that the waters of the Loro are black, from its source being a marsh or bog; that it is situated between Aweessaw and Boolamas, and from thence runs to the eastward; but they do not know where it terminates, as their communications in trade do not extend so far. It has been stated by the Ashantees and others, who have travelled in the interior of Nigritia, and is confirmed by Adoo Ghesse, that a large island is situated at the confluence of the Loro and other rivers, called by the Ashantees Wandamserra, and that the population is numerous, having extensive communications by water, and affording an unlimited sale for the articles of their manufacture, which are very numerous, and well executed.

Canoes, or boats, constantly pass between Oandera or Wandera, one of the prineipal towns, where the inhabitants of the opposite shore resort to trade. All those who are acquainted with this place, say that the population is mixed, one half being straight-haired, and the rest woolly; but that the whole are Mahomedans. The situation of this island, however, can only be imperfectly obtained from the information of the natives; but they unanimously agree, that its geographical position is in the north-east of Aweessaw and Filance. May not the Loro be the Niger of the ancients?

If any of the rivers of West Africa be con-

nected with the Congo, the Loro has, from its situation, a more plausible claim than any other; and its lying so far to the north-east of the Niger, might justify an hypothetical opinion, that it may discharge its waters south of the equator. Adoo Ghesse is confident as to the course of the Loro and Inzacë to the eastward, but where they terminate he could not learn from the inhabitants of Mangea; a people who come to the Niger to sell slaves and elephants' teeth, &c. Adoo Ghesse says, that these people are white, that they wear trowsers, and are otherwise clothed nearly in the same manner as Europeans, with the exception of their tunic.

It appears, from the general account given by masters of vessels, who have frequented the entrance of the Congo, that its waters do not rise at its exit into the ocean until November. Hence, it may be concluded, that none of its tributary streams can extend far to the northward of the equator; and I suspect that most of its branches have their origin south of the ridge which extends from Cameroons to the interior. The late unfortunate termination of the attempt of Captain Tuckey, to explore this river, still leaves us in complete ignorance of its source.

CHAP. XII.

EMPIRE OF ASHANTEE *concluded*—AQUAPIEM—ACCRA—*Advantages of a British Settlement on the river Sacoöm—White ants—Black ants*—CHRISTIANSBURG—*Efforts of the Danes, how destroyed—M. Schioning's Plantation—Islamism—Lichie, Tama, and Pooney—Prampram, a British Post—Animals—Ningo, a Danish Fort—Addah, a Danish Settlement—Issebo—the river* VOLTA—*Teak trees—Natural advantages of the surrounding country—Fishing—Gold*—KEETA, *a Danish Fort—Hospitable and honourable conduct of the natives—The Lake Amoö—Awoona—Agoö—Crepee—Aneho or little Popo—Productions, Gold, Elephants' teeth, &c.—Manufactures of cloth, iron, brass—Greghe—Grand Popo or Iffla—Oätche.*

THE river Sacoöm forms the western boundary of AQUAPIEM, which is a frontier state of the Ashantee empire, and is bounded by Fantyn on the west, by Akim, another district of Ashantee, on the north, Aquambo on the north and east, and on the south by the Atlantic ocean. Aquapiem is one of the finest countries in south-west Africa, as in

many places it is quite denuded and healthy. The soil is rich, and the grass which grows to the height of six or eight feet, affords fine pasture after it has been burnt down.

Nothing is wanting to render Agricultural pursuits profitable here, but security, which might be easily obtained, as the influence of the government of Ashantee extends to the shore; it would only be necessary to convince the chiefs and people that such occupations are advantageous, to command their protection and assistance.

Accra or Ankran, which is the westernmost maritime town, is situated nearly in the same longitude as London, and, from its extensive trade with the interior, is of considerable commercial importance, although it has no local advantages. Many of the houses of Europeans, as well as some of those of the natives, are large, and from their being constructed with flat roofs, have the advantage of tanks, which supply water in the dry season; a convenience of great value, as the inhabitants of this place, like most others on the Gold Coast, suffer great privations in consequence of being obliged, during the dry season, to obtain water from a great distance.

It appears altogether unaccountable how those Europeans, who have resided at Accra so long,

could overlook the advantages of placing an European settlement at the entrance of the river Sacoöm, as the island which is formed by its branches is the most eligible for such a purpose, of any place on this coast. The entrance, it is true, is narrow, and the stream rapid, but it might be much improved, at a trivial expense.

The Fort, as it now is, may be either abandoned or kept as an out-post, but from its being of little value, it is not worth consideration. Persons who are intimately acquainted with the British affairs on the Gold coast, think that the seat of Government ought to be established here, as it would derive many advantages from being under the immediate protection of Ashantee, and escape the hostilities and other evils to which Cape coast has been uniformly liable from the Fantee people, the conduct of whose government is uncertain and capricious. The Dutch had a Fort here, near to that of the English, but it has been almost destroyed, and as the remaining buildings are falling into ruins, it will most probably be abandoned.

The town of Accra is divided into districts, which have distinct magistrates; but in cases of war, they unite in the common cause.

The three districts of Accra contain about twelve thousand inhabitants, who are variously employed

in agriculture, fishing, and many other useful employments. The vicinity abounds with game, nearly of the same description as those of Winnebah, but more numerous, except the native fowl, and are easily obtained from the country being open.

Accra takes its name from the white ants, ankran, which are very troublesome to the inhabitants, eating the ends of the beams, and other wooden work of their houses; instances have been known, where they have consumed the frames of the doors and windows, so that when the paint happened to be touched, they fell down. Whole chests of cloth are frequently destroyed by them; it often happens, when the chests are opened, that nothing appears except a small quantity of dust. Tar has been found to be a specific remedy for this mischief, and it is now commonly applied in a hot state to the ends of beams and other wood-work which are intended for houses or other buildings.

These insects abound in great numbers; in many places they form many hives or hillocks, which appear like villages, as they are generally eight or ten feet high, and sometimes twenty feet in circumference. Black ants are, also, exceedingly numerous, and grow to a large size, some which I have seen being nearly seven-eighths of an inch long; their dwellings are, necessarily, spacious. They often

change their residence, and as there is a peculiarity in the manner in which they perform it, I will describe it.

Being out one day, on a shooting excursion, I had an opportunity of observing their conduct minutely. They were removing from an old habitation to a new one about half a mile distant. They were arranged in two lines, each individual being about three inches apart; this arrangement appeared made for the purpose of protecting those who were passing backwards and forwards, removing their young, &c. Their operations were conducted with considerable dispatch. Those which had deposited their charge in the new abode, appeared to be returning on the other side of the path, so that their operations were carried on without obstruction. I followed them to their new habitation, which was composed of a sandy soil, and endeavoured, by disturbing them, to put them in disorder, but they resumed their labour with great industry, filled up the lines at any places where they were broken, and were not easily driven from their purpose.

Notwithstanding Accra has the privilege of a free port, and an oligarchical domestic government, it is subject to the Cabocier of Aquapiem, as viceroy of the king of Ashantee, who receives a trifling tribute annually on account of that sove-

reign. The European settlements also pay a ground rent to the superior government as an acknowledgment of their being subject to its power; but few demands are made except for trivial matters of custom, &c. Accra, is the only maritime town of importance between the rivers Sacoöm and Segeerey or Volta; its police is respectable, as some of the natives who have been educated in England, guide the rest of the chiefs in those domestic regulations which do not interfere with the regal authority.

Christiansburg, where the Governor-in-chief of the Danish settlements resides, is about two miles distant from Janus Fort, to the eastward. It it situated on a point of land which forms a bay on its west front. The building is extensive, but irregular, and is merely intended as a defence against any hostile intrusion of the natives, to whom the walls are a sufficient barrier. The interior buildings are spacious, and commodiously adapted for the purposes of trade, for which they were intended; and notwithstanding some of the apartments of the officers are in a low situation, they are generally healthy.

The subjects of Denmark who reside here, much to their credit, are the only Europeans who have made attempts at agriculture, the progress of which

was considerable, with promise of eventual success, but the war which arose between the Ashantees and Fantees put an end to their endeavours, as the natives destroyed the plantations, coffee-trees, &c. under the pretence that Mr. Schioning had sold gunpowder to their enemies, of which there was no proof whatever. To the indelible disgrace of Apooka, the commander-in-chief of the Ashantee army, the buildings belonging to that gentleman were destroyed by fire, merely out of revengeful bravado, and without any order from the king of Ashantee to that effect.

I went up with Mr. Schioning to his plantation previously to its being destroyed. It was about twenty miles from Christiansburg. We left Accra, in hammocks, at three o'clock in the morning, and arrived at ten, after halting some time on the road, to breakfast. I was much gratified; the whole establishment was very superior to any idea which I had formed of it.

The buildings stood about half way up a mountain, of a circular form, inclosing in its bosom a fertile valley, through which meandered a rivulet into the adjoining plain, which extends to the eastward as far as the eye can reach, in one varied expanse of level country, with occasional elevations interspersed; from their being crowned with

tufts of trees, they formed an interesting diversity, with the long grass, which appeared like ripe corn, waving as it was in the gentle breeze, and affording, altogether, a rich and pleasing prospect. Musing on the scene, the blessings of regulated liberty and civilization presented themselves to my imagination, in the most lively colours, and soon convinced me, that a garden in Great Britain, was, beyond a doubt, of more real value than all which I then saw, although a boundless fertility, capable of supplying every want of man, was there. The coffee-trees were healthy and luxuriant for their age, and had good crops upon them. The buildings were good and commodious, and had been erected at a very great expense; in short, no attention or labour had been spared on this establishment, to promote its success, which would, doubtless, in a short time have amply compensated the owner. I never saw a better promise, even at Demerara, considering the short time which it had been undertaken.

I have since learned, that the slaves who managed the estate of Mr. Schioning, have given themselves to the Fetich, which in their opinion cancels their master's claim. From this and other customs, such as circumcision being prevalent, it is very probable that the Mahomedan faith and customs were, at some distant period, introduced here; and that the inhabitants

have relapsed to paganism, merely from the advantages which the slave-trade with Europeans has for a long time held out; paganism, of course, setting the prohibitions of Islamism at nought. We may, however, anticipate, from the active industry of the priests of that faith, that it will soon be re-established, if measures be not taken to introduce Christianity, by those European states who have already an established influence in Nigritia. Experience has shewn, that if once Islamism gets fairly into power, a confirmation of barbarism, or something worse, on the inhabitants, becomes universal. The effects of this faith on the minds of its professors and converts, are such, that little hope can be ever entertained of forming commercial connections, which would be protected, or of introducing arts or other means, by which the condition of the people might be improved.

A short distance to the eastward of Christiansburg, are *Lichie*, *Tema*, and *Pooney*, small places belonging to the Danes, which are merely held as factories, and are of little value in any point of view.

Prampram, where there is a small British post, is one of the most valuable possessions on this coast, as it gives us a claim to that fertile country, and entitles us to erect an establishment on the west bank of the Volta, which is navigable for large

vessels, and is of infinite value, from the sources of that stream lying far in the interior.

That part of Aquapiem, which is called Adampe, is quite an open country. The inhabitants have been taught the method of rearing cattle, but as there has been little demand, the occupation has not been profitable. Hares, and every other species of game, congenial to the climate, are plentiful here. Coursing with the native dogs, which are of the cur species, is very good sport; they run the hares as well as greyhounds do in Europe. Sheep, pigs, goats, and poultry, are plenty, and to be bought cheap; corn, beans, and yams, are abundant, and sold at moderate prices.

Ningo is the residence of one of the Danish Members of Council. It is situated a few miles to the leeward of Prampram. The fort is in bad repair, of little value, and not even commodious for the purposes of trade.

Addah, another Danish settlement, situated on the west bank of the Volta, is a small place, and only used as a post of communication between Christiansburg and Keeta. The town does not contain more than three thousand inhabitants, who are industrious, and grow cotton and some other articles, from the example of Mr. Flindt, who has taken much pains to introduce habits of industry

into the countries in the vicinity of this establishment; and, if he had been supported, would, no doubt, have succeeded in his laudable endeavours; but his being cut off from the immediate communication with Denmark, during the late war of that country with Great Britain, has been very injurious to his efforts. It is understood, too, that the present Danish Governor-in-Chief has recommended the abandonment of their small settlements altogether. I therefore recommend that Great Britain should take possession of the entrance of that valuable stream, the VOLTA, without loss of time. This river is broad at the entrance. Mr. Flindt assured me, that there was nearly three fathoms water at the easternmost part of its mouth, with smooth water; but, near the eastern shore, an extensive sand-bank had been thrown out by the velocity of the stream, which is nearly dry in many places at low water. The rise of the tide here is six feet. Great improvements might be effected in the navigation at a small expense. The Danes do not appear to have put any value on the navigation of this great stream; nor have they made any attempt to improve it, although there can be no doubt that the greater part of the interior trade might be drawn here: for, notwithstanding, the Ashantees have not yet availed themselves of its value, the population, in the interior, are numerous, and their commercial connexions exten-

sive. They can command the whole trade for a great distance.

The inhabitants in its vicinity differ much as to its native name: it is called by some Amoö, by others Asiezaw, and by those of the interior Fando (Supreme), and hold it in such veneration, that they do not eat the fish, from religious prejudices. The finest timber grows upon its banks, especially two species of teak, which might be procured on the most moderate terms, and would answer the purposes of ship-building, or any other domestic use. It is very durable. Some posts which had been driven into the ground, many years since, at Accra, are still in a good state of preservation. One that was taken up for the purpose of ascertaining its condition under ground, was, comparatively, as sound as the day it was put down. The natives call it doom-wood, from its extreme hardness and resistance of edged tools, after its being dried by exposure to the atmosphere.

An establishment on either bank of the Volta would be encouraged by the chiefs of the surrounding neighbourhood: they would not, I think, hesitate to promote the measures which Europeans might adopt for the reciprocal advantage of the natives and themselves.

The Volta has hitherto been considered the

eastern boundary of the Gold Coast, as it is known to Europeans, being, from St. Andrews hither, about four hundred miles; but latterly, gold has been brought to Kecta and Pepo, although not in great quantities.

The natural advantages of this part of Africa are very great; the climate is fine, and, from the openness of the country, very healthy, even to Europeans. The Crabo, and other mountainous districts, afford a pleasing variety. The soil is loam, and by cultivation, would render the most splendid rewards to industry. A beginning seems all that is wanting to effect a radical change in the general character of the people, who are docile, and would follow any benevolent example which may be shewn to them.

This fine country abounds with deer, which are commonly found in herds on the plains, giving them more the appearance of vast parks, than a country in a state of nature. From its not being wooded, carnivorous animals are not troublesome; the jackals and hyænas occasionally hunt and kill the small antelopes, which run with great swiftness for a short distance, but are soon exhausted, and hence, in the open country, fall an easy prey.

The natives are fond of hunting and shooting, but are generally very bad marksmen. They sell

the larger antelopes, from half-a-crown to ten shillings each; those which are about the size of a rabbit, for a tumbler of gunpowder, or some other article of nearly the same value.

Coast-fishing, with the cast-net, is practised here with equal success and profit as on the shores of Fantyn. The porgee fishing is rendered valuable in the extreme, from the great quantities of that fish which are caught and dried, and sent into the interior in times of scarcity. At some periods, herrings are caught in such quantities, that one thousand have been sold for about two shillings sterling. All other species of fish, congenial to these latitudes, are very abundant.

The physiognomy of the country, generally, is very interesting; an eternal summer enables nature to assume a vigorous majesty, both in her animal and vegetable creation. The former possesses symmetry and perfection of parts; the latter verdure and floral excellence, at once enchanting and delightful.

The geological structure of this part of Africa has been little attended to; little, therefore, of it is known. The only metallic substance which has been hitherto enquired after is gold. There is, however, reason to believe, that there is iron near Accra: I have observed the rust of that metal

adhering to the vegetation near some of the springs; and I have seen it, also, on the surface of the beds of some of the rills whose waters had been dried up.

Near the shore there is an excellent sand-stone, used for building the houses after the European manner; from its being easily worked, little trouble or expense is necessary to make them commodious and comfortable. In short, this rich country only wants a benevolent interferenee and example, to enable it to supply the wants of its inhabitants, and to render it an Eden.

From the Volta to Lagos river is nearly two hundred miles. As all this track of country is subject and tributary to Ashantee, it may be considered a part of that empire. The sovereigns and chiefs, it is true, in most cases, exercise absolute authority over the inhabitants without controul; but it appears to be a maxim of the Ashantee government, not to enquire generally into the domestic affairs of the provinces, if the exactions be regularly paid.

QUITAH, or KEETA, is a small frontier state, situated on the east bank of the Volta, and has been considered by some to be only a part of Crepee, by which it is bounded on the north.

Keeta, the town, is situated about two miles

from the entrance of the Volta, and contains about five thousand inhabitants, who are an industrious and docile people. The Danes have a fort here, and hold the inhabitants in the most despotic subjection, as they are not allowed to trade, or have any communication with vessels, except through the Governor, who *agrees* with them for every article which they have for sale, and lays a profit upon it of one hundred per cent. on the re-sale. This place was much frequented during the Slave-trade for water and provisions, the former of which is procured without much trouble. A hole is dug near the shore about four feet deep, which supplies any quantity of excellent water that may be required. The abuses practised by the Danes here, induced the inhabitants to build two small villages, one some distance to the eastward of the fort, and the other to the westward, to evade the despotic monopoly before-mentioned; but they were destroyed. That to the westward, Awee, has been re-built, but Aflahas is now in ruins. Many of the people from the interior, were induced to settle at the latter place, from the advantages of trade being great. As far as could be observed in their manners, from a short acquaintance, they were an innocent and harmless people.

I called there for stock, and was treated with the greatest kindness by the Cabocier, who endeavoured, by much attention, to impress me with

the desire which was generally entertained, to cultivate the friendship and commercial advantages of European intercourse. In fact, his kindness made me suspect his sincerity, and produced an anxiety, which caused me to pass a restless night, although a very good bed was made for me, by spreading a mattress of rushes, which were ingeniously sewed together, and very soft and comfortable. However, the subsequent conduct of this worthy man soon convinced me that my suspicions were unfounded; he had an honest heart. After breakfast, having mentioned the stock and provisions which I wanted to purchase, the whole were put on board the vessel by these people, in the greatest confidence, before they were paid for, as I merely gave them memorandums on paper of the articles and value. One of the canoes was filled with water, and in consequence some of the sheep were drowned, which they very honourably offered to take back after we got on board, but as I conceived them to have been shipped at my risk, I paid for them, which so pleased the chief, that he sent me a milch goat and two kids; I sent him in return some rum and other articles; we parted with mutual assurances of friendship.

The lake AMOÖ, which is connected with the Volta, is extensive, and abounds with fish, which precludes the necessity of the inhabitants of Keeta

and Awoona, situated on its banks, from fishing in the sea. The prawns are particularly large and well-flavoured, some of them being upwards of six inches in length.

The natives speak of AWOONA as being a large and populous town, and the inhabitants are usually employed in making salt, which is sent into the interior by Sevehway, which is situated one day's journey from the lake Amoo, and from thence it is sent to *Agoo*, which they represent to be a large city, situated on a high hill, which is supplied with water by a spring near the summit. This city is said to be very strong, and to have an extensive trade with Agotima and other large towns in the interior.

CREPEE must be an extensive country, as we are led to believe that it is bounded by Mahee and Fakpama, said by the natives to be ten days' journey from the shore. We know that the Accra traders travel to Crepee, the capital, to exchange European commodities for the manufactures and other articles of that populous district, which has been long famed for its industry, especially in agricultural pursuits. Indian corn, yams, pulse, and a great variety of the leguminous species, are cultivated to a great extent; horned cattle, sheep, and other stock, are numerous, and generally in

good condition. The manners of these people are peculiarly reserved, although their deportment has a dignified suavity, which commands respect: as their character and manners are very much like those of *Whydah*, they will be treated of in a future chapter.

AMEHO, or LITTLE POPO, is forty miles to the eastward of Keeta; it is situated on an isolated bank, which is formed by the lake that runs between the Volta and the Moosuee, or grand Popo river; it is, of course, secure from either surprise or assault. It contains about four thousand inhabitants, who are industrious; their assiduity in trade, which they make a primary object of attention, enables them to command the greater part of the traffic in this part of the country. There are usually Europeans here, who make the trade, which is increasing, profitable, but it has been much checked, in consequence of Portuguese Slave-ships usually calling here for the purpose of buying slaves, and cowries to pay their expenses at Lagos, &c. where they commonly complete their cargoes.

During the Slave-trade, Popo sold a considerable number, who were chiefly Creepees and Mahees; since its partial cessation; it has been improving the quantity of its common productions. Gold has latterly found its way here, in small quantities; elephants' teeth, palm-oil, gums, wax,

and provisions, are also to be purchased here on reasonable terms. Cowries are the medium of exchange, and are valued at sixteen thousand to the ounce trade, about forty shillings sterling. In fact, with all the disadvantages of a bad and dangerous landing, these people continue respectable. Fine cloths of native manufacture are to be bought here; they are commonly brought from Mahee and Fakpama: and from many of the articles of iron and brass, which are brought from these places, fancifully made, the inhabitants must have made considerable progress in the arts. The Mahees are much esteemed by the people on the sea coast, and are often retained as domestics; many of the females as wives.

The traders at Popo speak of their chief magistrate, Ama Adakoo, with great respect; and say, that Greghe, the capital, which is one day's journey from the shore, is a large and populous city; other reports say, that it does not contain more than seven or eight thousand inhabitants. They deny being tributary to Dahomey, but as Zado and Oäche, which are both large towns, situated three or four days' journey in the interior, pay an annual tribute to that country, it is scarcely probable that Popo would be exempted. The Ashantees do not prevent those countries, which are tributary to them, from committing hostile intru-

sions on each other, if they are allowed to share the spoil.

GRAND POPOE, or *Iffla*, is situated on an island, near the entrance of the river Moosuee, or Monoö; it is known by both appellations, which is nearly ten miles from Aneho. The population is numerous, but little is known of them by Europeans, as they have recluse habits and a morose disposition; arising, perhaps, from the wrongs which they have sustained from the neighbouring states. After they had been driven from Whydah by the Dahomians, they were considered fair game, and were hunted amongst the marshes near their present residence, and even when they had strengthened their situation by palisades, and other means, the Dahomians extended their injustice thither, and reduced the place after a siege of many months; since that period, they remain tributary to that government, and raise the means by a toll which they levy on passengers, &c. that cross the river. About fifteen miles above Iffla, there is another ferry, where canoes are conducted across by a rope, that is fastened to the opposite shores, and when the current is so strong that they cannot be managed with safety, the natives swim across, by taking hold of the rope; and, what appears unreasonable, the expense is the same as if they had been transported in the common way. This river has never been explored; but, from the account

given by the people in its vicinity, its bed is generally broken rocks. A great body of water is carried by it to the sea during the rains, but in the dry season it is sometimes very shallow. Oäche is a privileged place from the Cabocier Otekpeh being a fetiçh-man, or chief priest; many of the inhabitants of the adjacent country resort thither to participate in the benefits of his prayers and protection; his influence is so great that even the Aliffa, Mahomedan priests, do not meddle with his mode of worship.

CHAP. XIII.

A Vocabulary of the Fantee Language.

The Language of Ashantee, as well as of Fantyn, the last of which is, indeed, *merely a dialect of the former*, is very meagre, and, in many respects, very imperfect; although, in common affairs, our thoughts can be expressed in either with tolerable precision. The following Vocabulary has been compiled in the Fantee Dialect, as promising to be more useful to those Europeans who might frequent the African coast, than the Ashantee, which is spoken principally in the interior; it does not appear necessary to give a vocabulary of both languages; a person who becomes acquainted with the Fantee, will very readily acquire the Ashantee, whenever he shall have occasion to mix with the people of that country.

This Vocabulary has been compiled by myself, having a considerable knowledge of the language, with the assistance of a native of Ashantee, who was in my service nine years, and spoke the English language very well. I have added a few

examples which convey the idiom and arrangement of the words. The difficulty of conveying the African sounds by our alphabet, is not small: I have done the best I could; but I still fear that my efforts will be found imperfect. It must be recollected, that neither the Fantees nor Ashantees have any *written* language. To put, therefore, that upon paper of which there is no example, is necessarily difficult, and can scarcely be expected to be free from faults.

There are no *Articles* in this language.

Substantives do not vary their terminations in any way: the plural is distinguished by the addition of numerals.

Adjectives do not alter their termination in any way. The comparative and superlative are expressed by the addition of the word *dodo* comparative, and *kerrara* superlative.

Pronouns undergo no alteration whatever: they are few in number, and do not answer to ours, generally, by any means.

The alterations in the persons and times of the *Verb*, are generally expressed by a difference in the pronunciation, and from the imperfect nature of this language cannot be easily described.

With respect to *Adverbs*, although they have the common ones of time and place, yet they do not appear to have any answering to the English words, terminating, generally, in *ly*: such as *cautiously, curiously, ardently*, &c.

Conjunctions they of course have.

They have, also, the common *Prepositions*, answering to the English words *of, from, to, by*, &c.

The *Interjection* is as common as in other languages.

From the paucity of words in this language, it may be naturally expected that the natives of Africa, who use this and others of the same kind, have frequently recourse to figures to express their meaning. Such is the case: the elephant, the lion, and other animals, are very often the subjects of their metaphors.

As some sort of guide to the pronunciation of the words of this Vocabulary, I would observe, that the vowels *oo* are to be sounded like the same letters in the English word *soon*; and that the vowels *ee* are to be sounded the same as they are in the English word *seen*; that the letter *g*, preceding a vowel, is uniformly to be pronounced *hard*; that *ch* always sounds the same as in the English word *ch*amber; that throughout the Vocabulary there

are no *silent* vowels, the final ones being always to be sounded; and that where such combinations of vowels occur, as *ea*, *oa*, *ooa*, *eea*, *ooe*; *ooee*, and *eeu*, &c. they make always *two* syllables.

To Abhor	Keroo
Able	Toomeh
Abode	Odan
Above	Tiffee
About	Ubieh
Absent	Ineheh
To Abuse	Wae emboney
To Accept	Fa
To Accompany	Inco possa
Active	Etwemlica
To Admire	Peh-do-do,
To Advise	Camker
Adult	Bo iran
Adulterer	Effarrey
To Affirm	Oosay ampa
To Affront	Booaffoo
Afloat	Ota-Insue
Afraid	Sooloo
After all	Ne-Eenah,
Afterwards	Feelee
Aga	Saffohen
Age	Infea
Agent	Obatton
Agression	Eah
Agony	Ayeo yeh-dodo
Ague	Heim
Ah (interj.)	Yea
To Aid	Soh-mooh
To Ail	Yea
To Aim	Tobo
Air	Inframa
Alarm	Sooloo
Ale	Ahai, or pito-porter
Alike	Eenaseh
Alive	Nikan
All	Eena
Almighty	Ancompan
Almost	Acoocooma
Aloft	Surro
Alone	Incoa
Altar	Edoo-Sooman
Always	Indeheena-eena
Ambush	Aditcho
Amends	Adoopa
Amiable	Eayit passa
Amiss	Eadoo bonee
Among	Aoo-um
Amorous	Pehbissea
To Amuse	Gemanee
Anchor	Seekeh
Anew	Foofrou
Anger	Dadje
Angle (a corner)	Tee Inam
Angry	Booehfoo

Anker	Ankora
Ankle	Nangeh
Annually	Afee-een-eena
Anodyne	Adooloo
To Anoint	Fabedooeena
Answer (reply)	Kakrem
Antelope	Adooah
Antique	Oakir
Any	Eebew
Ape	Adopee
Apish	Adopee Ineem
Apostacy	Chenohoo
Apothecary	Edoo yehfoo
Apparel	Etade
To Approach	Obah
To Approve	Mepeh
Arable	Dadeepa
Arm (of the body)	Insa
Army	Assa foo
Arrow	Eggen
Art	Neem
To Ascend	Co Suroo
Ashes	Insoo
Ashore	Dadee
Aside	Inkeen
To Ask	Beesa
Aslant	Obinken
Asleep	Oada
To Assert	Soomoo
To Assure	Ampa
Astray	Atoguin
At	Owa
Atom	Coomawa
To Attack	Twesa
To Attend	Chowm
Averse	Malmpeh
Awake	Nanica
Aweful	Surrododo
Axe	Aeuma
Baboon	Effoo
To Backbite	Chapo me
Backward	Mekee
Bad	Imoo
Bag	Kootookoo
To Bake	Tooh
To Balance	Too-anoo
Bald	Tikueh
To Balk	Dooeh-kessee
Bamboo	Adoobey
Bandy (adj.)	Inkomoo
To Bang	Bonoo
Bank	Inken
Bar (of a river)	Asurokee
Bar or Bolt	Dako
Bard	Aduto ajuni
Bare	Coora
Bargain	Ejehanoo
Bark of a tree	Obon droeh
To Bark (like a dog)	Opobodam
Barrel	Odookoo
Base	Ebon
Bashful	Incatoo
Bass	Intong
To Bathe	Guerra
Battle	Coo
Bawdy	Kassa bonee
Bay (of the sea)	Oka

Bean	Edoveh
Beauty	Ayeafew
To Becalm	Keemah-imbo
To Beckon	Too-insa
Bed	Impadoo
Bed-chamber	Impa-peeum
Bedtime	Adeh assain
Bee	Adooa
Beehive	Adooa-den
Before	Dican
To Beg (to ask)	Chuane
To Begin	Incan
To Believe	Itteh
Bell	Odou
Bell-man	Odoufoo
To Bellow	Obom
Bellyfull	Amee
Belly	Effoon
To Belong	Ideh
Beloved	Ina-peh
Below	Asinadee
Belt	Afforey
Bench	Opoon
To Bend	Poonomoo
Beneath	Sinadee
Berry	Idooch aba
To Besmear	Sinah dee
Besom	Mina
Best	Adipapa
To Betray	Dada
Better	Adipa
Beware (interj.)	Tohe yea
To Bewitch	Aein
To Bide (to dwell)	Tina
Big	Osso
Biggest	Osso tineh
Bill	Pampo
Bin	Alaka
Bird	Anima
Bird-catcher	Inropeh rooh effile
Biscuit	Panoo
Bit	Cooma
To Bite	Cah
Bitter	Alaawheen
Black	Beebin
Blackguard	Nimaha-foo
To Blame	Assim
Blanket	Koontoo
Blast (wind)	Aho
To Bleach	Hoole
To Bleat	Adoosoo
Blear-eyed	Enea-kehoo
To Bleed	Shang
Bleeding	Shang
Blight	Oa-kinkin
Blind (adj.)	Effeleh
To Blink	Boo-enee
Blister	Poonpoonjeh
Block	Issee
Blood	Booghe
Bloom	Herin
Blow	Boh
Bludgeon	Abah
Blue	Toontoom
Blunt	Eendam
Blush	Neato

Boar	Eamooh
Board	Apoon
Boat	Batideh
Boastful	Koontompo
Bog	Bynin
Bone	Obeao
Book	Aooma
Boon	Wawoon
To Bore	Bo-tooclea
To Borrow	Fafeh
Bosom	Cookoo
Both	Beena
Bottom (back-side)	Noo-toon
Bough	Ning quan
Bowl	Akooroo
To Brag	Koontompo
Brain	Chong
Branch	Ningquan
Brass	Aeeooa
Brave	Insurro
Bread	Panoo
To Break	Boam
Breakfast	Nopa de
Breast	Noofoo
Breath	Akoom
To Bribe	Kakera
To Bring	Fama
Bristle	Ewhee
To Broil	Tooto
Broken (part)	Waboh
Brook (a rill)	Ooia ba
Brother	Nooeh
Brothel	Aguaman feh
To Bruise	Potto
Buckle	Catoom
Bud	Aha-bang
Bug	Impaboa
Bugle	Aben
Bull	Nanche
Bullet	Coorabo
To Burn	Ahew
Burning	Dehew
Burnt	Aweh ahew
To Borrow	Otoom
To Burst	Paee
Bush	Ahaban
Bastard	Peteh
Busy	Edguma
Butcher	Coombuch
Butter	Bootree
Butterfly	Fafranta
To Buy	Toh
Cabbage	Fang
Cabin	Peim
Cable	Sickahooma
Cockle	Acoco
Calamity	Adeebonoo
Calf	Nanche ba
To Call	Fren
Cavalry	Ponko do
Camp	Insirem
Can (to be able)	Inche
Canary (a bird)	Akiem
Candle	Candee
Cannibal	Deinepa foo
Canoe	Hiemba
Cant	Dada
Cape	Ippo

To Caper	Ayeahoom
Care	Whasam
Careless	Em whasam
To Caress	Dina asseh
To Carry	Osoo
To Catch	Keerine
Chair	Egwah
Chalk	Heero
Chamber	Peeum
To Chatter	Cassa-dodo
Cheap	Ohefoo
To Cheat	Imeem
Cheese	Keesoo
To Cherup	Cassa do anima
Chest	Alaka
To Chew	Tresa
Child	Ba-fra
Chill (cold)	Awoa
Chin	Abogee
To Chip	Chiveh
To Chop	Chiveh
Clay	Dottee
Clean	Epee
Clear	Ghen
Cloth	Tam
Cloud	Ahominee
Coach	Wheeleh
Cobweb	Anansee wheh
Cold	Awoa
Cholic	Ayeo
To Come	Bah
To Command	Awhedoo
Common	Inoompa
Concern (interest)	Consar
Constant	Indeh ena ma
Cool	Wagweh
Cork	Cakoo
Corpse	Effoo
Correct (right)	Ampa
Cost (price)	Deng
Costly	Dendodo
Cotton	Assaba
Covey	Animamba
Cough	Owa
To Count	Ka
Country	Kroom
Couple	Ehbien
Courage	Eyeging
Coarse	Inehfen
Coward	Hoofoo
Cousin	Trofa
Crack	Bom
To Crack	Abom
Cradle	Ba-impadoo
Crafty	Nineato
Crag	Boba kesse
Cramp	Ananse kitem
Crane (a bird)	Anantingting
To Crawl	Panoofoo
Crazy	Abodam
Creek	Oka
Crier	Bodehfoo
Crime	Edbo bony
Crocodile	Denkiem
To Cross	Betroo
To Crow	Orobong
Crowd	Inipapee
To Cry	Desoo
Cudgel	Epoonah

Cunning	Aboo
Curse	Oyea
Custom	Mene wayeh
Cut	Chweh
Cutlass	Ofoonah
Dam	Nee
Damp	Wafo
Danger	Nookoo
To Dare	Doh
Dark (adj.)	Esoom
Dart	Ipma
To Dash	A pittee
To Daunt	Surro
Dawn	Ahanamakee
Day-light	Adakee
Dead	Waoo
Deaf	Chache
Deals	Taboh
Dear	Oyadee
Debt	Ka
Debtor	Demeka
Deceit	Dada
To Decoy	Dada
Deep	Ehdoh
To Defame	Geen bonee
To Defeat	Eho-dom
To Deform	Moopon
To Defraud	Chew-champa
Delirious	Erey bosum
Deluge	Insue bocrom
Demon	Aboinsam
Den	Boo
To Despise	Kelloo
To Destroy	Boboon
To Detain	Jinakoo
Devil	Oboinsam
Dew	Hoowehsoo
To Dine	De-deh
To Dip	Toom
Dishonest	Eweu
To Distract	Assudee
To Divert	Cogor
Dizzy	Chebon
To Do	Eeh
Dog	Bodam
Done	Wayewae
Doom	Adoom
Door	Abo
Double	Ehbein
Dove	Abro anima
To throw down	Tooa
Dragoon	Ponko inepa
Dread	Surro dodo
Dream	Sooda
To Dress	Headee
To Drill	Bo-tooclea
To Drink	Noom
Droll	Brebee
Drum	Tenteh
Drunk	Abooa insa
Dry	Wawoo
Dumb	Emoom
Dung	Eben
Dusk	Adeh
Duty	Amea
Dwarf	Toompon
Dysentery	Eemeetoo
Each	Eheen
Eagle	Sansaw
Ear	Asoo

Earnest	Ampa
Earthy	Offam
Ear-wax	Asooimbou
Easy	Ioominee
To Eat	De
Eaten (part.)	De wassa
Ebb	Watchwey
Eclipse	Effroe-perro
Effeminate	Issehbeesea
Eldest	Paneen
Elephant	Esoon
Empty	Be eneem
End	Nanoo
Equal	Isseh
To Err	Ade bonce
To Escape	Guen
Even	Isseh
Every	Eena
Ewe	Gwenbirra
Eye	Ineweh
Eye-brow.	Intow
Face	Neem
To Fade	Odohen
To Faint	Gwecotchoom
Fair	Ayeafew
Fairy	Bosoom
Fan	Ahweteh
Fang	Asecting-ting
Far	Ewa
To Fasten	Keker
Fast	Intem
Fashion	Foofroo
Fat	Kessey
Father	Aga
Fathom	Abasam
Fatigue	Afra
Fawn	Chwem-ba
Fearless	Insurro
To Feast	Orotopon
Feather	Tickea
To Feed	Mamoo
Feeble	Inframa
To Feel	Kawhe
Feet	Wansa
To Feign	Dada
To Fell	Faheim
Female	Basea
To Ferment	Chool
To Fester	Badee
Few	Koomawa
Fiddle	Sankoo
Fiddler	Sankoofoo
Field	Afoom
Fife	Aben
To Fight	Ekoo
To Fill	Heanania
Filth	Eatan
Filthy	Eatan-dodo
Fin	Nifimfim
To Find	Ahoon
Fine	Aeafeh
Finger	Satteaba
Fire	Geah
Fire-stick	Geahba
Firm	Eadeu
Fish	Po-inam
Fish-hook	Incoaba
Fishing	Teeinam
Fist	Insa
Fit	Weyhee

To Fix	Keepeea
Flavour	Oeadeh
To Fledge	Tiklea-ba
Fleece (wool)	Guen wohee
Flesh	Inam
Flint	Aehurabo
To Flirt	Ateainsu
To Float	Eadoo cu
Flock	Tantera
To Fly	Too
Fly	Wansama
Foal	Ponko ba
Foam	Ahooloo
Folk	Foo
Folly	Oabodam
Fool	Quasea
Foot	Nansa
To Forbear	Gey
To Forbid	Geh
Force	Eaden
Food	Eedooban
Foremost	Incan
To Forget	Rofee
Fork	Faca
Form	Yea
To Fortify	Smee den
Fortune-teller	Soomanfoo
Foul	Effee
Found (part.)	Ehoon
Fox	Osso
Fowl	Acocko
To Free	Menomedeh
Fresh	Amoon
To Fret	Ossooroo
Frog	Achweye
Fruit	Adooeh ba
To Fry	Keoo
Full	Ima
Fun	Egq
Fy (interj.)	Capeneemfoo
To Gallop	Guen
Garden	Tooroom
Gay	Oyea serroo
Ghost	Saman
To Give	Mam
Gloss	Effee
To Glut	Meen
Glutton	Dedehfoo
To Gnaw	Weesa
Goat	Abreekee
To Go	Caw
I am going	Me caw
Gold	Sicca
Good	Owyea
Gore (blood)	Bogea
Gourd	Apakee
Grain	Efooeh
Grand	Baramponye
Grape	Assecrama
To Grasp	Soonoom
Grass	Ahaween
Gravel	Mosea
Grave (adj.)	Inda
Great	Osso
Green	Boyouma
Grief	Mobor
To Grind	Eemaoo
To Groan	Apeenee
Ground (earth)	Dade
To Guess	Guinee

Guilty	Obanoyea
Gum	Ehea
Gun	Atoo
Gunpowder	Atoodoor
Gun-stock	Atoo-edooeh
Gut	Ninsoon
Gutter	Woraba
To Guzzle	Noomintem
Ham	Pleako inum
Hamper	Kinking
Hand	Insa
Handsome	Ayeafew
To Hang	San
Hard	Ayeaden
Haft	Offa
Harp	Sankoo
Harpoon	Cola
Hat	Cheawoo
Hatchet	Icoomeh
Hawk	Sansa
Heap	Booanoo
Head	Echee
Heart	Coomba
Heat	Eahew
Heavy	Aea-doo
Heel	Nantee
Heir	Achewa
To Help	Soomo
Hem (interj.)	Paineh
Herbs	Idooloo
Here	Heh
Herring	Imman
To Hew	Oguan
Hidden (part.)	Issima
To Hide	Dooma
High	Awoa
Hip	Junkoo
To Hit	Bon
Hoarse	Ideeafea
Hoe	Asso
Hog	Pleako
To Hoist	Chwee
To Hold	Sum
To Hold fast	Sumaedeem
Hole	Tooklea
Hollow	Toowooum
Home	Feah
Honest	Imbaba
Horse	Ponko
Horseback	Ponko surro
House	Odan
How	Ayeaindeh
To Hoax	Dada
Hump	Afoo
Hung (part.)	Sen
Hunger	Ocom
To Hunt	Ayeaheh
To Hurt	Peera
Husband	Ukoonoo
Husk	Ehoon
Hussy	Ejueman
I	Mea
Idle	Nehehfoo
Idiot	Abodamfoo
Idol	Bosumboa
Ill (sick)	Eereh
In (prep.)	Wooum
Ink	Ninke
Ink-stand	Ninke ade
Inside	Noomo

To Insist	Ocantem
Instant	Intem
To Insult	Beafoo
Itch	Yeaheen
Ivory	Ossoomeh
Jam (a preserve	Mean
Jealous	Coorafoo
Joy	Go
Jump	Too
Key	Saphee
To Kick	Intea
King	Ossey
Kitten	Ginumba
To Kneel	Kootoo
Knife	Sikan
To Knit	Boboa
Knot	Bopo
To Know	Neim
Labour	Ajuma
Lady	Oheamba
Ladle	Kancora
Ladder	Achweree
Land	Mewoo
Landing	Badadee
Lane	Brânoo
Language	Cassa
Lap	Sirra
Large	Osso
To Last	Akillee
To Laugh	Seeree
To Lay	Toa
To Lead	Soomini
Leaf	Hawan
To Leap	Hooloo
To Learn	Keera
Leather	Aooma
To Leave	Caw
Leg	Nantoo
Leopard	Gehean
Less	Issueh
To Let	Ma
Lick	Laffee
Lid	Ibroowado
Lie (falsehood)	Chapo
Life	Necan
Light (not heavy)	Oghe
Light (of the day)	Eaheh
Like (adj.)	Seh
Limb	Nan
Lime	Kado
Line	Ahama-
Lion	Getteh
Litter	Apacka
To Load	Apooa
Loaf	Odokanoo
To Lock	Toom
Long	Tintin
To Look	Wheh
To Loosen	Sang
Loss	Aegou
To Love	Peh
Lover	Penoo
Love-sick	Penooerey
Louse	Igwee
Low	Itea
Lynx	Jehean cang cang

Mad	Abodam
Madam	Eooraba
Male	Banin
Man	Banin
Many	Pee
Market	Guem.
Marrow	Efeen
Master	Eoora
Mat	Impa
To Measure	Soosoo
Meat	Enum
To Melt	Nan
Memory	Guin
To Meet	Heean
Midnight	Isooum
Mine (pron.)	Me-dea
Milk	Noofooinsu
To Miss	Foor
Misty	Fooeh waheh
Moon	Abosoom
Moose deer	Oehwee
Morning	Nopa
Morsel	Coomabee
Mother	Ina
To Mourn	Eamobor
Mouse	Quaque
Mouth	Noom
Nail	Plego
Name	Ideh
Narrow	Eatea
Nation	Foo eena
Nature	Eadyeena
Neck	Okong
Negroe	Bibinee
Nest	Boo
Net	Eboa
Never	Debeda
New	Foofulo
News	Assim
Next	Akeer
Nimble	Guen
To Nibble	De ca
Nice	Ayeafeh
To Nick	Che cooplemo
Night	Adea-sa
To Nip	Chen
Nipple	Noofoo
No	Debe
Nod	Bocheadee
None	Beeine
Nose	Owheen
Nostril	Tooclea owheen
Nothing	Ebrebee
Now	Impre
Nurse	Bafeafoo
Nut	Adoogee
Nut-tree	Doeh
Oar	Atabon
Oakum	Paha
To Offend	Boofoo
To Offer	Deema
Officer	Ossafoohen
Oil	Ingoo
Old	Dada.
Old-fashioned	Incodade
One	Ecor
Open	Boey
Ordeal	Noomadoom
Otter	Insu bodam

Over	Todo
Out	Epooeh
Owe	Dee
To Own	Ara
Ox	Nanche
Oyster	Adontee
Paid (part.)	Twehca
Pain	Yeh
Paint	Kahooey doo-loo
Pair	Eben
Palm-tree	Abeh
To Pant	Ahoom
Paper	Krata
To Pardon	Keaoo
To Pass	Whee
Passion	Bahfoo
To Pay	Tueca
Pea	Edooeh brafoo
Pepper	Moko
Physic	Adooloo
To Pick	Wafeh
Piece(of cloth)	Opoo tam
Price	Iohee
Pin	Pausa-ba
To Pinch	Tee
Pipe	Abooeh
Pistol	Mostruroa
Pity	Eamobo
Place	Aheh
Plague	Freh
Plaster	Danahoo
To Play	Gooroo
Play-fellow	Go ankopa
To Please	Bajemone
Plenty	Pee
To Pluck	Tootoo
Pod	Edooeh ting
Point	Keereh
Poison	Toonadoo
Pole	Dooeh tintin
Poor	Ohea
Pot	Coora ba
Powerful	Toomoeh
To Prepare	Sesheindeam ba
To Press	Mean
Pretty	Ayeafew
To Prick	Aronoo
Pride	Koontompo
Priest	Soomanfoo
Prison	Wisse inepa
To Probe	Hoe toosea
To Pull	Chivveh
To Punish	Whew
To Pine	Abroobeh
To Putrify	Ehbon
Race	Tooboo
Rage	Booefoo
Rainbow	Eakontong
To Raise	Madoo
Rare	Adepapa
Rash	Eeintem
Raving	Inkassa ereh
Raw	Amoon
Ray	Awhiwhejeh
To Reach	Ca
To Read	Wheam aooma
Reading	Whea aooma um

Ready	Crara
To Recollect	Inea woofra
Red	Memin
To Reeve	Faheim
To Refuse	Impeh
To Refresh	Aeamedeen
To Remove	Facaw
To Repay	Too aca
To Rest	Da
To Restore	Metoo ouka
To Return	Bah
Rich	Sicca do
To Ride	Co ponko
Right	Waea
To Roast	Tootoo
To Rob	Keanoo
Robber	Keanoofoo
Roll	Boobo
Rogue	Koncoinsine
Round	Domaroo
To Romp	Goora
Roof	Impoonah
Roost	Accoko da
Root	Nittoo
Rope	Tampe
To Rot	Eapro
To Rub	Guitta
Rough	Ehwee
To Run	Twemlica
To Rust	Dunkandel
Saddle	Ponko gweh
Sail	Embrada
Salt	Inkeen
Sand	Awhea
Sap	Idooehinsu
Savage	Woogeh
Sauce	Apehsee
Sauce-pan	Dadicey
To Save	Faseeh
To Say	Seh
Scent	Ehweem
Scissars	Appassoo
Scratch	Cheche
Screech	Keekam
To Screw	Faheim
Seal	Bobo
Sea	Apoo
Sea gull	Apoo anima
Sea side	Apo anoo
Sea water	Apo-insu
Second	Ehekeuy
Secure	Keekrea
Seed	Effou
To See	Wheh
Stem (stalk)	Gineh
To Seize	Sonimoo
To Sell	Tou
To Send	Minabah
Sense	Yeinsa
To Set	Tah
Sing	Togoum
Shadow	Soonsoom
To Shake	Pepeim
Shallow	Idoh
Share	Ekeh
Sharp	Aeindam
Sheep	Gueng
Shell	Awooraba

Shirt	Camesa
Ship or vessel	Ohen
Shoe	Sapatro
Shot	Atootroo
To Shove	Peanoohoo
To Show	Keera
Shout	Seam dodo
Shower	Insu doto
To Shun	Cowheenta
To Shut	Boodoh
Sick	Eirey
To Sigh	Hoomeh tin
Silk	Silke
Silly	Quasia
Silver	Jueteh
Single	Ecor
To Sink	Asseywoo
To Sip	Fee
Sister	Keraba
To Set	Tinna
Sex	Issea
Skin	Aooma
To Skip	Holoo
Sky	Ehoomanee
To Slack	Goom
Sleek	Deetro
Sleep	Dah
To Sleep	Adah
Slice	Chivveh
To Slide	Tirado
Slain	Afon
To Sling	Ehooma
To Slink	Nineato
To Slip	Tirado
To Slit	Wate
Sloth	Afoonah
Sloven	Ayefee
Slough	Ahoon
Slow	Guininee
Sluice	Aurado
Sly	Konkoinsin
Smack	Boenim
Small	Koomba
Smart	Aeinteen
Smell	Wehhooa
To Smear	Sarrade
Smile	Ledee
Smoke	Weeseeroo
Smokey	Wesee dodo
Smooth	Oatsroo
To Smother	Meanan
To Smuggle	Ahoouta ode-egweh
Snail	Soon sum
To Snap	Apim
Snare	Afillee
To Sneeze	Hintee
To Snore	Incorum
Snot	Hewindol
Snout	Awheen
Snuff	Assira
Snug	Mauguaho
So	Jeh ayea
To Soak	Insu madon
Soap	Simina
To Sob	Kontoo
Sober	Inoom insa be
Softly	Jervenee

Soil	Dotty
Sold (part.)	Tou
Sole (of the foot)	Nansa
Some	Be
Son	Badbaning
Song	Ehjeum
Sometimes	Dabee
Soon	Akookama
Sorceress.	Aboinsam
Sore	Ekooroo
Sorry	Emobo
To Sort	Ittedeh
Sot	Aboa insa foo
Sound	Eke-kum
Soup	Inguen
Sour	Oyeaween
Sow	Prako-bree
Span	Tro-insa
Sparrow	Cossa-anima
To Speak	Kassa
Spear	Kamah
Spider	Anauseh
To Spin	Orotoo
To Split	Paeym
To Spoil	Sekeao
Spoken	Kassa
Spoon	Ateeree
Spoonful	Ateereema
Sport	Goora
Spot	Tookou
To Spread	Otira
To Spring	Petey
To Sprout	Pampaye
Squabble	Eadede
Square	Watin
To Squeeze	Mea
To Squint	Incachour
Squirrel	Apateebe
Stage	Adan
To Stagger	Coffafa
To Stain	Waeberrahoo
Stairs	Achwerreh
Stake	Dooeh, myseh dadee
To Stand	Gina
To Stare	Whe dodo
To Stay	Tineh
Steam	Insu piem
To Steal	Wea
Stench	Ebon emoo
Step	Toonau
Stick	Ipima
To Stifle	Mooeh hoomeh
Still	Conee
To Stir	Nooum
Stomach	Efoo
Stone	Oboh
Stood (past.)	Agineh
Stool	Geweh
To Stoop	Cotoh
To Stop	Ginah
Story	Assim
Stout	Bland
Straight (adj.)	Ehtinee
Strait	Isua
Stranger	Hooahos
Straw	Adobeh haween

Softness	Melloh
Street	Bronoo
To Stretch	Hooaden
To Strew	Googoo
To Stride	Trah
To Strike	Bonoo
String	Hama
To Strip	Pawootam
To Struggle	Pehel
To Strut	Cherea koontan
Sugar	Sicaree
Sultry	Eohew
Sun	Ehwhea
Sunday	Quassee deh
Sunshine	Ehweafee
To Sup (to drink)	Noom
Sure	Ampa
Surely	Moonah
Swallow	Cankan anima
Swarm	Edoosoo
To Sweat	Feeferee
Sweet	Ehooem
To Swell	Wahoon
Swift	Atoo
Switch	Edooehba
Sword	Crante
Table	Apoon
Tail	Edooeh
To Talk	Cassa
To Tally	Ca
Tallow	Serradee
Taste	Cawan
To Teach	Kina
To Tear	Che
To Tell	Kakira
To Terrify	Insúrro dodo
Terror	Insurro
To Thank	Dawsee
That	Ea
Thatch	Whebah
There	Oaha
They	Narra
Thick	Oye-doo
Thief	Oyewfoo
Third	Beeassa
Thirst	Insu com
Thirsty	Insu comadee
This	Ejin
Think	Juim
Those	Eena
Thousand	Apiem
Thread	Ahamah
Three	Ehbeassa
To Throw	Toom
Throat	Mein
Throne	Abrogwah
Thunder	Sinnama
Thursday	Abinnadeh
To Tickle	Noonoo
Tide	Insu pimeh
To Tie	Keykera
Timber	Dooeh Kesseh
Tiresome	Infra neepa
Toe	Nausaba
Tobacco	Tooa
Told (part)	Kamkera

Tongue	Tikuama
Tooth ache	Addee ayeome
Tooth	Addee
To Torture	Apoorben
To Touch	Ka
Town	Croa
Trap	Effileo
To Tread	Teeadoo
Tree	Edvoeh
True	Ampa
Trumpet	Aben
To Trust	Fidim
To Try	Sowee
Tub	Ecoro ossoo
Tune	Ejoom
To Turn	Dan
To Twist	Dahoo
Vein	Inteen
To Vex	Loefoo
Villain	Nipa bon
Under	Assee
Umbrella	Keeneba
Unwilling	Impeh
Vow	Kintam
Wake	Inean
To Walk	Nantoo
To Wander	Nantoo Babee
Warm	Ehen
Waist	Sickea
Water	Insu
Wave	Soorakee
Way	Ehneh
Weak	Booboo
To Wear	Hea
To Weave	Wenee
Web	Tam
To Weigh	Kadee
Weight	Boo
Well	Yea
Well done	Ien chea
Wench	Bysea abofra
Whole	Yeanamoo
Wheel	Ewheel
Whelp	Bodomba
Where	Waheen
Whip	Abah
White	Foofoo
Who	Wana
Whale	Aboa insu
Whore	Ajuman
Wide	Attery
Window	Tooclea
Wife	Eara
Wing	Attaban
To Wish	Beeyea
Woman	Bysea
To Work	Ejuma
To Write	Kerra aooma
Wrong	Foomado
Yellow	Mimin
Yes	Eo
Yesterday	Inda
Young	Abadima
Yourself	Wooarra
You	Woa

		Literal.
I am going to the ship;	Me co henum,	I go ship.
Where are you going?	Woo co hene,	You go where.
I am going home;	Me co me feh,	I go my home.
Go and bring your dog here;	Co fa woo abodam bra,	Go bring you dog here.
The horse is coming;	Ponko aba,	Horse coming.
Set it down on the ground;	Fah tah dadee,	Put it down.
Where are all these people going?	Ye inipa inna oro co hene,	The people go where.
To-morrow you and I will go together;	O kinna woo ame benoo boco,	To-morrow you and me both go.
I am very sick, I want some medicine;	Me yem ayeome, peh edooloo,	My stomach pains me, I want me-
I am going to the fort;	Me co haban,	I go fort.
That woman is very handsome;	Ea bysea eyeo few dodo,	That female handsome, very.
I am hungry and want bread to eat;	Ocomodem mepeh panoo dee,	
I am going to Europe to see that country;	Me co abrekeree opeh, wheh ha,	I go white country, to see yonder.

CHAP. XIV.

The kingdom of DAHOMY—*Boundaries*—*Whydah*—*Grewhe*—*English, French, and Portuguese Forts* — AGBOME — *Laws* — *Regulations of Trade*—*Customs*—*Art of Dyeing*—*Agriculture*—*Horned cattle*—*Horses* — *Markets*—ARABS—*Dress*—*Knowledge of the interior*—*Tebo race*—EYEÖO *Nation*—NISINEE—*Military discipline*—*Public character of the Dahomians*—*An absolute monarchy*—*Descent of property*—*Criminal Laws*—*Marriage*—*Polygamy*—*King's privilege*—*Religion*—*Principal Fetich, a tamed snake*—*other superstitions*—*Licensed brothels*—*Manufactures*—*Circulating medium*—*A horrid Custom.*

THE kingdom of DAHOMY has been uniformly considered by Europeans to be bounded by Crepee on the west, Takpama and Mahee on the north and north-west, by Alladah on the east, and on the south by the Atlantic ocean. The coast of this kingdom only extends about forty-five miles, and has no sheltered harbour or good landing-place: indeed, the landings are generally so bad that merchandise often gets damaged; it is usually

packed, therefore, in light casks, to obviate, as much as possible, this inconvenience.

The district near the shore, commonly called Whydah by the British, and Juda by the Portuguese, had, at one period, an extensive trade for slaves, but since the arbitrary measures of the government became troublesome to their neighbours, the trade for slaves has only been supported by wars which have appalled the countries with horror, and desolated them with mourning. Why the country here is called Whydah I cannot understand: Whida is only a small town, situated between Grewhe and Alladah, and depends on the former for protection, although not absolutely in the Dahomian territory. Grewhe, the capital of a district of the same name, is a populous town. It is governed by a senate appointed by the king, who empowers them to settle all ordinary disputes; those of greater consequence are referred to the Capital. An officer, the Evoo Gaw, captain for white men, regulates all circumstances relative to strangers; persons entering, or leaving the town, must send him notice to that effect: such regulations are as strictly attended to here, as they are in any town of France.

There are three forts at Grewhe: English, French, and Portuguese; but, as they are built of mud, would be of little use if they were even in

repair. The French fort has been long abandoned, but it is in better repair than either of the others. The English fort has not been occupied for some time, and will not, perhaps, be again taken possession of, in consequence of a misunderstanding which has existed between the king and those who have latterly been in charge of it; the most probable cause of this is, that they have all been poor, and could not promote the trade to the extent which the natives wished.

The fort belonging to the Portuguese is, also, in a bad state, and will now be of no use to them, unless they are allowed the privilege of baptizing their slaves, and removing them under the pretence of transporting their subjects from one colony to another, as is now the practice at Loando Saint Pauls; a practice adopted, evidently, to evade the abolition of that traffic as soon as that laudable measure shall become a law of nations.

AGBOME, or Dahomy, the capital, is nearly one hundred miles from Grewhe, but the communications are so frequent, that opportunities offer daily: a set of men, called half-heads, from one half of their hair being always kept shorter than the other, as a mark of distinction, are constantly employed as runners, and perform their journey with wonderful celerity. The appellation given to this place appears to be quite synonymous

with the character of the people, as it signifies, *let me alone;* and certainly many have felt the violence of its vengeance.

The King of Dahomy has uniformly been desirous of extending his dominions; had he not been restrained by the Ashantees and Eyeoos, from subjugating Alladah and Badagree, or rather Badaghe, to his immediate dominion, the navigation of the river at Lagos would have been in his power. The condition of the inhabitants of these towns would, perhaps, have been improved by such a change, as they are at present subject to the caprice of all the powerful countries in their vicinity, and pay an annual sum to purchase their neutrality.

Although the laws of Dahomy are absolute, and the power of life and liberty vested in the sovereign, the people appear more wealthy and happy than any other on the coast who are known to Europeans; notwithstanding, all property devolves to the crown on the death of the proprietor. The people readily adopt improvement of any kind; and, had any part of their coast possessed the advantage of a good landing, their assiduity would soon have attracted commerce. Every thing, however, is done by the Dahomians to overcome the difficulties which attend the communication with vessels. A conductor is appointed to take charge of property

who is accountable for its safe delivery at Grewhe, which is three miles from the shore. The rates of porterage are low; and an existing law to punish theft with death, prevents mischievous acts of that nature. The whole is established on the best principles: the Evoo Gaw redresses all grievances complained of without delay.

There is a trivial custom levied here on the introduction of goods. During the Slave-trade, the duties were exacted according to the number of the masts of the vessel. A ship paid three times the amount which was paid for a cutter, or any other one-masted vessel; but since English vessels have ceased to buy slaves, the imposts have been easily settled by agreement, from a desire in the chiefs to encourage Europeans to settle here. The extent of the trade, at present, is very confined, consisting chiefly of a few elephants' teeth, some palm-oil, and cotton cloths. Cotton grows spontaneously, and is, in some places, cultivated to a considerable extent. The introduction of Gins to clean it, would encourage and extend its culture, and the advantages to be derived from it, would soon stimulate and reward the cultivator.

The art of dyeing is so well understood here, that the colours resist both acids and light. Their blues are very good; even those which are dyed with fruit, resist light without losing a shade. They

cannot dye red, which induced me to try the prickley pear: it dyed a colour little inferior to cochineal; but was more of a pink than scarlet. Their yellows are dyed with a root which has the resemblance of ginger; the colour appears to resist acids better than some of those used in Britain.

Farming is here very superior to that of most places in south-west Africa. Some of the lands are kept as clean, and otherwise managed as well as can be desired. They are usually well laid out; the tasteful manner in which the rows of Indian corn, yams, calevances, and other leguminous plants are disposed, gives them quite a hortulan appearance.

The number of horned cattle, sheep, goats, and other stock, is considerable. Poultry is cheap and plenty. They have some horses, but they are not used except in processions, when they are ridden by the chiefs. It is truly amusing, to see the horse led by one of their attendants, while two or three others, on each side, are supporting him with anxious expressions in their countenances, lest he should fall off. The King, and many of the Cabociers, however, are excellent horsemen, and ride without this assistance.

The markets are well supplied with animal food, vegetables, bread, &c. The stands are generally

thatched, to shade and shelter them; indeed, every thing is regulated here in a superior manner.

Many of their words are derived from the Arabic; for this reason, as well as some others, I think it probable that they have been formerly in a more improved state than they now are: for they acknowledge, that they now buy articles which they were formerly in the habit of manufacturing; and although they know how to tan leather, they are too lazy to do it. Wealthy people wear sandals made of morocco leather, which are neatly sewed with white thongs. They are made by the natives, as well as brought by the Arabs; they have, also, tobacco-pouches made of leather, partially stained blue or red, and sometimes yellow.

The Arabs are called by the natives Alliffas; they make their business very profitable, by selling amulets and medical practice: and, in some cases, they charge two ackees of cowries, five shillings sterling, for "a prayer that will be heard." Such is the influence which they possess with the natives, that it is considered an honour to maintain them; such generosity is, however, too often abused.

I had frequent opportunities of conversing with these cosmopolites, and found them unreserved in their communications; although this is not their common character. They answered my questions

without hesitation; I obtained, however, little information from them, as their ideas of geography were scarcely more extended than those of the negroes themselves. They spoke of Eyeoo, Filanee, and Aweessaw, familiarly, but did not know Tombuctoo. In reality, they knew little or nothing of either the trade, extent, or population of those countries. They usually wear togas and turbans, with the common petticoat seamed up the middle. The toga is fastened round their waists with a dirty sash of taffeta, or other coloured silk. They mention, however, an interior sea, situated about ten days' journey to the north-east of Agbome, which discharges itself by three branches, running to the south-east. They describe it as being very extensive, and that the strength of the stream in its centre, causes an eddy on each side, which sometimes carries canoes back during the night. They attribute this circumstance to some preternatural cause; and therefore think that it should never be crossed but at the full of the moon, when the bad spirit, fearing to be seen, has no power.

The inhabitants of that part of Filanee, called Tebo, also visit the towns on the coast; they are whiter than the Arabs, but are silky-haired; the people here give them the same name as they do white men (Eyoo), which has only a provincial difference from that given them at Lagos and Bonny. The distance travelled by these people

must be great, as they say their country is forty days' journey distant, in a north-east direction from Grewhe, which, at the common rate allowed, would be eight hundred miles.

From having read Mr. Dalzel's History of Dahomy, I was led to enquire particularly concerning the Eyeoo nation; but from the information which I obtained, I suspect that the accounts of these people are much exaggerated, relative to their numbers and power. Some say, that it is merely a district of Aweessaw; and others declare it to be an independent state, which is situated between Foong, (Dahomian territory) and Adoo, or Abinee, Benin. I incline to the latter opinion; as Africa is in a similar situation to that in which Europe was, during the existence of the Roman Empire: as soon as a city is sufficiently populous to command respect, all those in its vicinity are subjected to it; thus, it appears, that when the Eyeoos commence hostilities against any of their neighbours, the Anagoos, Mahees, and Takpas, are compelled to send contingent forces to their support.

The king of Dahomy has, latterly, been irregular in paying the tribute which has been usually exacted, and as he has been adding some of the districts of Takpama to the interior of his dominions, Cootucootuee, Tpissee, &c. as well as some

of those of Mahee, it seems that the scale of power has changed much in his favour. The people at Popo, speak with envious hatred of Agbome, but acknowledge that "it is too big a town, and that some man does not know another man;" the common expression used to convey a numerous population.

All the inhabitants on this coast agree that Takpama is five days' journey to the north-west of Agbome, which will place it contiguous to Chamba, or Dunco, the north-eastern district of Ashantee proper; but from such communications it is impossible to be accurate.

NISINEE, or Lisinee, a country of Mahee, has lately been invaded by the Dahomians, and the inhabitants forced from the towns, which the Dahomians retained, no doubt, with an intention of adding this country to their dominions. In short, these people have been advancing in power with rapid strides, whilst the attention of the Ashantees, and other powerful states, has been otherwise engaged.

The Dahomians boast, with exaggerations, of their victories obtained over the Eyeoos, who, they say, are under the necessity of using poisoned arrows, because "a cat is not able to fight a tyger;" by such and many other figurative

expressions, shewing their mental, as well as military, superiority. Their system of military discipline is better than any which I have seen in Africa. A division of the army which was sent against Badagree, amounting to nearly five thousand men, was reviewed near Grewhe; they were fine men. The few evolutions which they performed were *en masse*, but tolerably regular; the detached movements were not so well managed, although every man appeared to know the immediate command under which he was placed. When they marched off, they appeared a motley group, little better than an armed mob; and, from the grotesque manner in which some of them were dressed—their bodies painted, and ornamented with amulets hanging from almost every part, they had altogether the appearance of a savage horde, of which, indeed, they had many characteristics.

The civility of the Dahomians is admirable, and their general police efficient; yet it is to be regretted that, to support the pretended dignity of the state, they have exercised their power with barbarity and injustice towards all unprotected countries in their vicinity.

The power of the king is absolute; the lives of his people are even subject to his will. All tenures of property are held at his disposal, and

by his mandate every thing of importance is directed. The Ministers of War, trade, and revenue, assemble the chiefs at his pleasure, and whatever the general opinion may be of the measures under consideration, the opinion of the king himself, determines the issue. One third of the property of every individual is collected annually, and placed at the king's disposal for the purposes of state. In either offensive or defensive measures, every person able to bear arms can be called out by the Minister of War at pleasure; of course a great body of troops can be assembled in a day or two, which tends to their frequent success, as their enemies are seldom prepared to meet the attack.

The greater part of the property of every individual reverts to the crown at his demise, and the family is provided for by the heir apparent, who takes the employment, if there should be one which his father held under the crown, provided there are no objections to his character or capacity.

The common law of the Dahomians has many excellent provisions against false accusation, it being a capital offence. Even falsehood and equivocation is punished with severity. The municipal authorities have the power of settling all minor affairs; but the parties may appeal to the supreme

court at Agbome; the expense is, however, considerable.

Adultery is usually punished with slavery, or the price of a slave, which is commonly paid by those who have the means; but evils of this nature seldom occur, as entrapping persons into the commission of it does not appear to be a trade here, as on most other parts of the coast.

Marriages are arranged in the same manner as on other parts of the coast, by merely paying the parents of the female a trifling sum, without the use of any civil or religious rite. Polygamy is allowed without restraint; and repudiation, although in the power of the husband, is seldom resorted to, unless there are very strong proofs of infidelity on the part of the lady; in such cases, it is in the power of the husband to send her into slavery.

The king, by the common custom, has the preference of all the first-born females in his dominions, but this prerogative is seldom exercised, except when they are handsome; and as his majesty has generally a greater number of wives than he wants, the custom is falling into disuse.

The religion is partly Pagan, although some of their ceremonies have a tendency to Islamism. The provinces have different idols; some worship-

ping beasts of prey, others snakes, &c. At Grewhe the principal fetiçh is a snake, which grows to about four feet in length: some of them attain the thickness of a man's leg. They are quite harmless. Many of them are tamed, and creep about the towns from house to house, and are much caressed; those who are visited by them, consider it an indication of good fortune. When they attach themselves to pregnant women, it is supposed to endue the child with preternatural abilities. Those who profess religious worship often carry them in their arms, and round their shoulders, and otherwise play with and amuse them in a manner quite incredible; the snakes appear to have a sense of pleasure in such attention. The handling of these reptiles in this way, is, to an European, both astonishing and disgusting.

Although the Dahomians, by their warlike character, are the terror of the surrounding country, they are very superstitious, and are even alarmed at travelling alone in the night. At first, I supposed this to arise from the fear of beasts of prey; but, on enquiry, they told me that fire would frighten leopards, but that it would not have the same effect on (leiba) the devil. They believe that the genius of evil assumes various characters, and frequently flies about in the shape of a small snake, whose touch is death, or a doom to continual

misery and misfortune. Sometimes, in the night, the professors of sorcery purposely alarm the inhabitants by declaring "the devil to be in the wind," when the uproar and confusion is truly lamentable.

The morals of the whole community are licentious; houses are licensed by royal authority, to prevent those evils which are so very prevalent in other countries, where the youth are allured by the women. Persons keeping houses so licensed, are bound under severe penalties to keep good order.

The general character of the people is more domestic than on the Gold and windward coasts. The groups of idle people frequently seen there, in the evenings, are not common here, as, after their labour is finished, the rest of the time is passed in amusements.

Many branches of trade are carried on at Grewhe; and even the children are useful in assisting to make baskets, for the purpose of carrying salt, &c. to the interior. Straw hats, gourds, bowls, and wooden spoons, are tastefully made; and earthenware of various kinds is also manufactured to a great extent, especially pots for carrying water, palm-oil, &c. &c.

The circulating medium is cowries; sixteen thousand are valued at one ounce trade, which is equal

to forty shillings sterling. They are reckoned in the following manner:

40 Cowries one String,
5 Strings — Galhina,
5 Galhinas — Ake,
16 Akees — Ounce.

This mode of reckoning is used all along the coast, from the Volta to Benin inclusive. The quickness with which the natives count the cowries is astonishing; those who are accustomed, count with both hands, four at a time: they count by fives. Thus:

1 De,	35 Bahatto,
2 Awch	40 Cadee,
3 Etto	45 Cadee atto,
4 Ince	50 Cadee owo,
5 Atto	55 Cadee owo atto,
6 Aciza	60 Cadee quo,
7 Teway	65 Cadee quo atto,
8 Tato,	70 Cadee bah,
9 Tene,	75 Cadee bah atto,
10 Owo,	80 Caway,
15 Oato	85 Caway atto,
20 Quo	90 Caway owo,
25 Quato	95 Caway owo atto,
30 Bah	100 Caway

1000 Afatto, &c.

The inhabitants of Dahomy, like those of all the other countries in S. West Africa, hold an annual fête at the beginning of the harvest, which is constantly kept up with festivity, for six weeks, without intermission. When those who take the most active interest in the ceremonies are worn out with frantic dances, and other violent exercise, they are relieved by others; who, in their turn, withdraw for a short period, or until they are recovered from their fatigue. Such is the desire to excel at these exhibitions, that few go to their homes, but merely lie down under sheds, or in any other place which offers. Even the chiefs of the highest rank cannot leave the palace without special permission from the king. It is to be regretted that this festival is sometimes made horrible by the sacrifice of many human beings, who, by the fortune of war, happen to fall into their hands.

Mr. James,* who resided at Whydah three

* This gentleman had the direction of the late Mission to Ashantee, from which he was recalled in consequence of his being charged by Mr. Bowdich with prompting the Ashantee Government to direct the trade principally to Acera, where he had the command of a British fort. It is much to be regretted that Mr. James was recalled, as from his knowledge, both of the language and customs of that country, he was the most likely person to bring the mission to a successful termination. Every person who is acquainted with this affair believes that Mr. James has been very ill used.

years and a half, and, during this period, attended the festival three times, asserts that *sixty-five human beings were sacrificed on one of these occasions!!*

I entreat my readers to pause for a moment at this picture,—one of myriads which Africa presents to her suffering children, and occasionally to Europeans; and, after perusing it in all its horrid outlines, let them say whether the efforts of Great Britain could not be beneficently and worthily directed to the introduction of another and a better system into Africa,—a system with healing and soothing on its wings, which shall crush for ever that demon of misery and of blood which still whirls its way, on the car of desolation, over this devoted country, debasing and barbarizing the mind. Let them say, whether our enlightened country be not imperiously called upon by this astounding picture,—by the various pictures which, I, in this work present to my countrymen, by every tie which attaches us to humanity, to our fellows,—to arouse, to clothe herself with the mantle of justice, benevolence, and kindness, and to teach the poor and savage African,

> "From Ceuta northwards to the Cape of Storms,
> "From western Gambia to the shores of Nile,"

in the first place, the *arts of civilized life,* and, afterwards, *his duties* and *his expectations.* Here

is indeed a field worthy of a Great Nation. Here is a field worthy of the efforts of the Queen of the ocean, whose bosom is big with science, whose science can command the world!!

CHAP. XV.

PORTA NOVA — *Salt* — ALLADA — *Population— Manufactures — Slave Trade—Food—Milk— Traders from Eyeoo*—BADAGHE—*Language— Songs—Dances—Musical Instruments—Horses —Horned Cattle — Sheep — Poultry. — The* ANAGOOS—LAGOS, *and its River*—AWANE— *Population—Trading Arabs—Their account of the Lake Issebe — Rivers flowing from it— Powers of the Chief Magistrate — Trade in Slaves—Commercial advantages of Lagos—Unhealthiness of Awane—Dead Dogs a specific for Sorcery—Cowries the medium of Exchange— Portuguese Slave-Trade—Trade to Sandsandy and Soko, &c.—Tombuctoo—Religion—Sacrifice of a vestal female—Polygamy—Prostitution, Food—Animals—Rats—Prospects of Trade— The River* FORMOSSA—OEDO *River—Its source.*

THIRTY miles to the eastward of Grewhe is PORTO NOVA, so called by the Portuguese, who opened a trade for slaves here. It is merely a small village, inhabited by porters and canoe-men, who are em-

ployed, when vessels are there, in carrying up goods to Allada, the capital of the country, which is nearly fifteen miles from the shore. Some part of the distance is by water; hence, many canoes are employed at the ferries of the lake, which is divided into two branches, and forms a connexion between the rivers Volta and Lagos.

Many of the inhabitants are employed here, in the dry season, in making salt, which is effected by throwing up the sea-water into pits, and after it has evaporated, the salt is boiled and cleaned, and sent into the interior for sale.

Allada is a large and populous town. How Europeans have called this place Ardra is unaccountable, as none of the natives know it by that name; such corruption of the names of places is attended with much inconvenience to strangers. It is governed by a chief magistrate, whose power is absolute, although he is appointed by the suffrages of the people. The streets are wide, and it is altogether superior even to Grewhe; but it has an awkward appearance, from the houses forming, generally, a square, with the front to the interior, leaving the part towards the street nearly a dead wall

Allada, at one period, was reduced by an army of Dahomy, and subjected to pay an annual tri-

bute; but latterly, from being protected by the Eyeoos, they have been irregular in their payment, and in consequence the Dahomians have annoyed their trade a good deal.

Its population has been estimated at thirty thousand persons; but it is doubtful whether it even amounts to twenty thousand. The inhabitants are industrious: every one appears to follow some occupation. Cloth, earthenware, mats, hats, wooden basons, gourds, beads, and agricultural utensils, are manufactured here to a great extent, and meet a ready market in the interior, where they are sold to a great advantage.

An extensive sale for slaves has uniformly been carried on here; the profits to the Portuguese must have been very great. The common price of a male slave is only ten rolls of tobacco, of 80lbs. each; and for a female, eight rolls, which is bought cheap in Brazil; and is commonly of that description which will not suit other markets.

Indian corn is the common food of the natives. It is sometimes eaten with milk, in the manner of hasty pudding. This is the only place on the south-west coast of Africa at which milk is generally used as an article of food.

Traders from Eyeoo constantly come to Allada,

and bring down great numbers of slaves. As they are generally in fear of being attacked by the Dahomians, they travel in caravans, and frequently have from two to three hundred horses with them. They generally ride without saddles, having merely a piece of scarlet, or other coloured woollen cloth, which they use instead. They appear rather a reserved people, and are unwilling to give direct answers to the interrogatories of Europeans. They informed me, however, that Eyeoo is seven days' journey from Allada, and that they have only to cross one great river (Azewoa), which runs towards the south-east; but they were either unwilling to tell, or were ignorant of its termination. They speak of it as being very broad, and compared it to Nowhee, the lake between Allada and the shore; but the comparison must be received with caution, as in some places its breadth is six miles. They mentioned Boussa as being a place of great trade, and that Awessaw derived much of its consequence from that source.

The Eyeoos travel armed with bows and arrows (avong); the people on the sea-coast express great fear of their effects, from the arrows being poisoned; for they assert, that if they only wound, the person dies almost immediately. The Ashantees dislike the Eyeoos, giving them the name of inepa bonce, bad men; and relate some of their barbarities on their marauding excursions with horror.

No fierce traits of character are, however, obvious in their common conduct.

BADAGHE, commonly called by Europeans Badagree, is about twenty miles to the eastward of Porto Nova. It stands on the bank of the Lagoon, which extends from Allada to Lagos river, and is situated about seven miles from the shore. This town was destroyed by a numerous army, which was sent from Lagos. Oakindo, who commanded it, informed me, that its destruction was effected with much difficulty, the avenues being fenced with rows of bamboos, which covered the besieged in such a manner, that the cannon, which were mounted on the canoes, were rendered useless. The town has been since partially rebuilt, but it has not much trade, as it has not been commonly resorted to by Europeans.

The language from the Volta to Bonny has only a provincial difference; it has a softness in the expression, which is very pleasing, as the words generally terminate in vowels.

The native songs are harmonious. Their dances are rude in the extreme; the females, especially, at such amusements, are very immodest in the motions of their bodies.

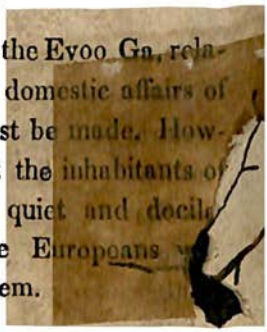
The musical instruments used here are drums,

which are made in the common way, by excavating the boll of a tree, and a rude horn, which is made from scrivilloes, or the horns of cattle; also a viol, that is constructed by fastening a calebash to the lower end of a bow; it has generally eight strings, which yield soft-flowing sounds—by no means unpleasant. They play on another instrument remarkably well, which is formed by placing a bridge, like that of a violin, on the centre of a piece of board, generally twelve or fourteen inches long, and eight or nine broad; thin pieces of bamboo are placed near one end, terminating about an inch and a half from the bridge; the bass-strings are in the centre, and the higher notes run up on each side. It is played by the thumbs, and resembles the harp in its tones, more than any other European instrument. A piece of hollow iron, which is commonly used by the town-crier here, and on all other parts of the coast, is used as cymbals, with which they give the deep tones tolerably well. There are many kinds of small flutes, made of reeds, which are introduced at their festivals: and, when the whole are played in full chorus, with the dreadful noise that is made by the Fetich people, shaking baskets of shells and small stones, there is a sufficient variety, if not sufficient melody.

Eyeoo horses are to be bought at either Allada or Badaghe, on moderate terms: very fine ones for from ten to fifteen pounds sterling; some of

them are fourteen hands high, although this height is not common. They very much resemble Arabian horses, but are more full in the chest; and, in fact, better for general purposes. Some of them are very swift, especially the small ones; but they are so very slight in their limbs, and general structure, that they cannot gallop far with a heavy rider. The horned cattle are a tolerable size, being something larger than highland cattle; but their cows give very little milk. Some of the Eyeoo sheep brought here, are at least one-third higher than the largest in England; but I do not think their meat so good as those which are smaller, and which are generally bred by the inhabitants on the sea-coast in preference. Poultry of every description is cheap and abundant; fowls, which are very fine, are sold by the basket, containing thirty-two full-grown ones, which commonly cost two gallons of rum, about sixpence each.

The people of Badaghe are the descendants of some of the refugees who were driven from Grewhe by the Dahomians, and settled here. Mr. Abron, who resided nearly thirty years as governor of the British Fort at Whydah, spoke of the ancestors of those people in the highest terms; and usually observed, that from what he could learn, they were a very preferable race to the present inhabitants of Grewhe, or any of the present subjects of the king of Dahomy; but as this gentleman had



frequent misunderstandings with the Evoo Ga, relative to his intermeddling in the domestic affairs of the country, some allowance must be made. However, it must be admitted, that the inhabitants of Allada and Badaghe are very quiet and docile and merit the esteem of those Europeans who have had any intercourse with them.

Some of the Anagoos who come to Badaghe are the finest-looking negroes whom I have seen, even finer than the Dahomians; but they are without clothes, and have merely leather belts round their loins; this, together with their hair long, plaited and braided alternately, and filled with red clay, gives them a very fierce appearance. They are quite uneasy in their deportment, and shew restlessness and suspicion arising, I presume, from their wild habits and mode of life. I asked of Agoussa, the principal trader at Badaghe, what they did in their own country; his reply was very laconic; "make war;" they plunder their neighbours; which is, I fear, almost their sole employment: in a word, they are mere savages.

Lagos river is navigable for vessels drawing twelve feet of water; but, although it is one mile broad, the channel is narrow, and cannot be attempted without danger, unless it is known. The tide ebbs and flows six feet at the full and change of the moon. The water is fresh on the surface

of the stream, but salt near the bottom; it continues thus for some distance up the river. The natural physiognomy of the country, near the coast, indicates that it has been formed by the tide and swell meeting the stream; and as the river is muddy, especially during the rains, the quantity of alluvial earth constantly conveyed by such a body of water to the sea, must be great. Whilst I resided at Lagos, an alluvial island was formed near the east entrance of the river, but, although its extent was considerable, it was washed away the following year. The island, on which the town is situated, is, beyond a doubt, alluvial; the soil differing from that on the opposite bank; it is even now, during the rains, very little higher than the river itself. The natives call this town Awane; it seems to have derived the name of Lagos, which the English have borrowed from the Portuguese, from the river having the appearance of an extensive lake, in the interior of the island; it however is, in fact, a sound into which one of the branches of the Niger discharges itself.

Awane contains, perhaps, twenty thousand inhabitants, who are exemplary in their mercantile energy and assiduity. Traders from Benin, Joboo, Mahee, Ahoussa, Inago, Inta, Oala, &c. are constantly here to exchange their commodities. Arabs, also, come to exchange their sandals, tobacco-pouches, amulets, &c. for cloths

and other European manufactures. They likewise buy African cloths for the interior markets, and, it is said, carry on trade to a great extent and advantage. I met two of these men at the residence of the chief magistrate, and after an exchange of civilities invited them to come and dine with me, which they refused, but called on me afterwards, and without reserve entered into familiar conversation concerning the interior. They seemed equally desirous with myself of obtaining useful information, especially relative to the price of European merchandise, which unfortunately induced the Cabocier to prohibit, in future, the interpreter from being the medium of such communication. I learned from these men, that they had been five months from their own country; that they had come a great part of the way by water in canoes, which belonged to the chiefs of the countries through which they travelled, and to whom they paid a trivial sum for protection. They spoke of the lake Issebe as being very extensive, and that they passed down the south-east side of it; but, by their account, its distance from the sea coast is not so great as has been generally supposed by Europeans. They told me, that they came from thence to Lagos in five days, by the river, but that the water ran fast then, in the month of August. The lake, they say, discharges itself in three streams, which fall into the Gulph of Guinea, by many branches, between Bongo, Cale-

bar, and Lagos, and that they are deep even in the dry season. This is corroborated by there being apparently fourteen large streams in that distance. On being asked whether the people in their country could read and write, they replied that all the gentlemen could; they said also that there were camels, horses, and cattle of all descriptions. On asking them where their country lay, they pointed towards the north-east, which was not quite reconcileable with the rest of their statements. They wore the toga and Turkish petticoat, merely seamed up the middle, but no turban; my interpreter, however, informed me, that they wore turbans on particular occasions. They were either unwilling to answer, or could not understand the question of what articles they ultimately carried home, and how they conveyed them in safety. They appeared to give confused answers, also, to many other enquiries. There, however, cannot be a doubt, that much valuable information might have been obtained from them, had not the jealousy of the viceroy put an end to the conference; this was caused, I fear, by my making *trade* the principal subject of my interrogatories, which I ought to have avoided as much as possible.

Awane is said to be a Viceroyalty of Benin; but the chief magistrate exercises power through a senate of the chiefs, who are assembled by him on all parti-

ocular occasions; yet in some instances his mandate is absolute: he condemns many of his subjects to be put to death by his own authority; and the sentence is seldom interfered with, unless the precedent should lead to an infringement on the privileges of the chiefs.

During the slave-trade a tenth of the value of every article sold to Europeans was paid to the Cabocier, but since its abolition, the duties imposed have been more moderate, and are commonly regulated by agreement.

From seven to ten thousand slaves were sold here annually, many of whom came from remote countries in the interior. The fact has been long known that slaves purchased at Sierra Leone and Lagos often spoke the same language. When the squadron under the command of Admiral Linois ran down the coast, they captured the ship Mary, of London, Captain Adams, on her passage up the coast; one of the captains who had resided some time on the coast of Barbary, where his father had been a French consul, could converse with the slaves so as to be perfectly understood in the Arabic language. I have seen some slaves at Lagos with straight hair, and features as regular as those of any European.

Lagos is one of the most desirable places on this

coast for an European settlement, as it lies between the great branches of the Niger and the Western trade; and must ultimately be of great value. The inhabitants are already disposed to habits of industry; and from their urbanity and docile disposition, the introduction of improvement in commerce and the arts of life would not be difficult.

Awane is not healthy, in consequence of its being situated in the interior of the island, and being surrounded by tall trees, which prevent the sea breezes from having their salutary effects until late in the afternoon. Europeans, in particular, suffer much here, without great precaution: obstructions of the bowels are common, and if not carefully attended to soon prove fatal. The custom of hanging dead dogs at the doors of the houses until they rot, as a specific for sorcery, has a most pernicious effect, as the smell is next to intolerable: many Europeans have attributed their illness to this cause alone. The opposite bank of the river is more healthy; and is much more desirable and convenient altogether for the site of a town; yet, although this has been pressed upon the attention of the Cabocier, he cannot be prevailed upon to attend to it. The only reason for continuing the town in its present situation is, that it cannot be attacked but by canoes: on the opposite side of the river it would be open to assault.

Cowries are the medium of exchange; they are valued at the rate of five shillings a thousand; sixteen thousand are equal to one ounce of gold. Cloth and other European manufactures are commonly sold at a greater value here than on the Gold coast; but Brazil tobacco is disposed of by the Portuguese to a great extent, it being the staple commodity, with which they purchase most of the slaves whom they annually transport from this place.

The tobacco is carried up the river in canoes, which are commonly covered with mats, placed upon a pole, forming a roof to the canoe, and which protects the merchandize from the effects of the sun or rain. I am told by the traders that it is taken to Ahoussa Bawoosa, Sandsandy, and Soko, and thence to adjacent provinces and countries. The resident traders at Lagos speak familiarly of *Tombuctoo*; and assert with confidence, that canoes have come from thence to Lagos in three days; but they do not admit this town to be of much importance, further than as a place at which the traders from the interior, usually assemble to pack their goods, and organise themselves in bodies to travel for common protection. This account, being corroborated by the Ashantees, I have no reason to doubt.

Religion here, as on most parts of the coast, is practised by a few individuals of both sexes;

who pretend to have the power of prediction, and other preternatural faculties. Although the male part of these impostors are very bad, the females are much worse. They assemble in the market, and other public places, their bodies being dyed with various colours, and dance to the noise of baskets filled with shells and pebbles, which they keep in constant agitation. They commit almost every species of crime with impunity, and on the most absurd pretences. Even to Europeans they have the arrogance to affirm that they can live in water, or indeed, any where else. The natives live in continual fear of them, in consequence they are permitted to practise their mischievous abominations with impunity.

A vestal female is frequently impaled here, as a sacrifice to improve the navigation of the river, and extend their trade. The ceremony is performed with the most barbarous brutality, by pressing the body on a sharp stake, the extremities being fastened to two adjoining posts; in this state the victim is left to expire. The Bustards, which are very numerous here, sometimes even attack the body before life is extinct!

The custom of beating their prisoners to death with clubs is also practised, with every other cruelty that revengeful barbarity can invent. In fact, these people, although they are polite in

their common conduct, and have made some progress in civilization, are still very barbarous and cruel.

Civilized nations will, of course, avert their views from such a scene of horrors; but, in doing so, let them reflect how much they yet owe to these wretched and benighted Africans. Let them arouse at the imperative calls of duty and of humanity; and, by every means in their power, attempt to diffuse those social advantages and opportunities to Africa, from which they themselves have derived so many blessings, and such a large portion of enjoyment and of happiness.

Polygamy is allowed to any extent; but the number of wives actually kept by people of consequence, is generally, not more than three or four: those who are even poor have commonly two: this custom arises, perhaps, from a singular law which exists here, precluding all females from prostitution, except the daughters of the King or Cabocier, *without a license*, for which they give a pecuniary consideration. The royal ladies avail themselves of their exclusive privilege to the fullest extent; nor are they very particular in their amours, if they are well paid.

Yams are the common food of the inhabitants of Lagos; and as the river supplies them with a

profusion of fish, which they commonly eat, either as sauce or stewed, they require little animal food of any other kind. They have, notwithstanding, some cattle, sheep, goats, and other domestic animals: poultry is also plenty and cheap. The only animals that plague them are rats, which are so numerous, that in the night they have been known to bite people in their sleep. It is next to impossible to keep any thing of which they are fond from these animals: their number is so great that they gnaw the packages and casks through in one night. They are also cunning animals, and not easily destroyed.

Those who are confidentially employed about the person of the Cabocier, are generally Mahees; whom he intrusts with the keys of his household, although they are slaves. Indeed, such is the placid and faithful disposition of these people, that they procure the water which the Cabocier uses. This water is obtained by digging a hole in the earth, into which it oozes; and afterwards the hole is filled up, as they never take water from the same place twice, lest the Cabocier might be poisoned. The females are much liked, and are commonly kept as wives by the traders, which, in consequence, causes the Mahee language to be as much spoken as the vernacular tongue.

Much ivory has been uniformly sold at Awane, although it has not been much sought after; but

gold is not common among the inhabitants. I learnt, however, from my interpreter, that the viceroy had plenty, and that some of it was obtained from the Portuguese; but he said that the greater part came from the *bush* country.

It is well known that as soon as Lagos and Bonny were opened to the Slave-trade, that that on the Gold Coast gradually declined. The facilities of conveyance by water, necessarily attracted it to those places. There cannot be a doubt that all commercial commodities will find the same, or even a larger market at those places when they are known to the traders of the interior. Since the abolition of the Slave-trade, few or no vessels have called at Lagos; but a contraband trade for slaves has been carried on at Bonny; which has rendered the few adventurers to establish a trade for oil, &c. abortive. These circumstances are worthy of grave and serious consideration. I entertain little doubt, but that small vessels can go a long way up the river without difficulty, and, by such means, open commercial connexions with countries hitherto but little and imperfectly known. Lagos, Jaboo, Ahoussa, Tombuctoo, and Inta, are on the north-east bank, and Badaghe, Inago, Mahee, Crepee, and Dankoi, are situated on the south-west bank, of the Niger; all which are tributary to Ashantee; and as these countries extend as high as Soko, the communi-

cations must be extensive, and the advantages of trade very great.

The river FORMOSSA is connected with that of Lagos, by navigable branches, which are interpersed with alluvial islands, and banks, which are often shifted; its navigation is, of course, varying and dangerous; there is seldom more than ten feet water at its entrance, where there are two bars, and a flat between them of nearly three quarters of a mile in breadth. The natives say, that this branch of the great river meanders through a fine, fertile, and numerously-peopled country; but it is doubtful whether it will ever be navigable for large vessels, if it were even assisted by art. Its mercantile value must at present, however, remain undetermined.

The communications of Oedo river and that of Lagos, with the interior, are the same. It has been hypothetically argued, by Mr. Pettella and others, long resident at Lagos, that these rivers came from the lake, which is situated between Mahee and Ahoussa; and that the Joliba, in a magnificient flood, falls into the sea by many branches, from Cape Formossa to Cameroons. In support of this opinion, the change in the *circulating medium* has been urged: manillas being used instead of cowries by all countries east of Benin. But this assertion is not correct, as,

at one period, cowries were as current at Cameroons, as they are now at any part of the coast; and although they are not now in the same demand at that place, it is merely because manillas are substituted in their stead. We are led to believe that the Eboes, or Acoboos, and Bulamoos, use both these articles, and circulate them through Foong and Mango to countries far in the interior. The natives at Bonny (Banee), affirm, that the river "comes out of a large water in the interior, which makes all the rivers in that country." This information, confirmed by many other sources, places it beyond any reasonable doubt, that the navigable communications are the same. A further proof, if any were required, is, that the slaves, having the same mark, are sold at all the places of trade in the Bight of Biafra.

CHAP. XVI.

The Kingdom of BENIN—BENIN *the Capital—Death of Mr. Brown—Slave Trade—Gatto—Branches of the Niger—Salt—*JABOO*—Manufactures—Dyes—Prospects of Trade—New Calebar River—Bonny River—Bance Island—*NEW CALEBAR*—Floor paved with human sculls—Exhibition of human Bones—*BONNY*—Population—Government—Criminal Law—Idol—Priests—Medicine—Superstition—Amusements—Trade—Large Canoes—Knowledge of the interior and method of exploring it—*ACRICOK*—Productions in the vicinity of Bonny.*

THE kingdom of BENIN is large and populous; the natives inform us that it extends from the coast to the interior four hundred miles, or twenty days' journey.

BENIN the capital, is a very large town. It is situated about one hundred and fifty miles from the entrance of the river. Mr. George Brown, who resided there some time, spoke of it as being larger than any town in England, London excepted. He was on the most friendly terms with

the king, who rendered him every facility in his commercial affairs; but from some misunderstanding concerning the customs, he was ordered to be taken into custody; and, as he made a violent resistance, he was killed in the attempt to secure him. As far as I have understood the affair, the king was not to blame, but Mr. Brown.

Previously to the French Revolution, the ships of that country, as well as of Great Britain, carried on an extensive trade for slaves at Benin, and had factories at GATTO, a town near the source of one of the tributary streams which fall into the Formossa; it is twenty miles from the shore. Its commercial direction is principally under a person, appointed by the king, although the people of consequence commonly act as brokers for those who bring down the trade from the interior. There is also a viceroyalty on the island of *Waree*, which once had a considerable trade, and, like Lagos, paid a part of the duties levied on the sale of merchandize to the king of Benin.

The king of Benin has always been considered powerful and wealthy, and possesses great influence over the neighbouring states. The Ashantees say, indeed, that Benin is tributary to them; but it appears to be only nominal.

Benin extends coastwise as far to the eastward

as Bonny river, and includes all the branches of the Niger, which fall into the sea, beween the Formossa and Foche point; at which place the inhabitants are chiefly employed in making salt. It is usually boiled in brass pans, and sent to the interior by water for sale. The English call this the brass country, because when the natives brought slaves, or any thing else to sell at Bonny, they uniformly required twice the quantity of neptunes, and other articles of brass, which any of the other traders expected.

Europeans know very little of these people, nor the country about Cape Formossa, as the land is all alluvial and in detached patches. Many of the villages, which are erected for temporary residences in the dry season, are abandoned before the rains set in, and are swept away by the stream, when the country is overflowed. Their trade for salt must, however, be very profitable, and is carried on to a great extent: for, although at one period salt was an article which yielded a great profit to Europeans at Benin, the natives now refuse to buy it, except at such reduced prices as will not pay even its freight from Europe.

JABOO, a viceroyalty of Benin, is situated between Lagos and the Formossa. The inhabitants are industrious, and have made some progress in the arts: they manufacture cotton cloths

in breadths of twelve or fourteen inches, which are well woven; they are, generally, made blue and white, and the dye is fixed by so strong a mordant, that it will resist the strongest alkalies. They also dye other single colours tolerably well, but their yellow is very bad.

Much corn, and every other article of provision, are carried to Lagos and Benin for sale. From every account which has reached Europeans, they are a very superior people. Those whom I have seen, commonly wore short trowsers, called chucatoo, which come half way down their thighs; and also a large cloth which seemed rather an incumbrance than otherwise, as it was sufficiently large for a coverlit; it, however, answers the purpose of covering them at night from the mosquitos, which are very troublesome.

Jaboo, is a great mart for the sale of the manufactures of the interior; which are here bartered for European or India goods to a considerable extent. The Portuguese commonly invest the remains of their cargoes, after they have purchased their slaves, in what are called Jaboo cloths, which pay them a great profit at Brazil, although they are subjected to a heavy impost on their introduction. We may, therefore, conclude that the growth of cotton might be easily extended; and

that it would afford a profitable employment for the inhabitants.

The river of New Calebar, and that of Bonny, or rather Banee, fall into a spacious bay, formed by the alluvial banks which have been thrown up on its west side, and by the island on which Banee is situated. They intersect each other, and the united stream maintains its course out of the bay, and has thrown a bank across its entrance, on which the water is from twenty to thirty feet deep. There is, however, a channel of four fathoms near Banee Island, through which vessels usually go out; but it is difficult to enter by it. Peppel, the most wealthy of the traders at Banee, keeps a canoe almost constantly sounding the different channels, and vessels are taken into the river by his pilots in safety, if the captains attend to their directions. From the anchorage, at the breaker-head, they may proceed either up to Banee, or New Calebar, as the navigation of both rivers is then open to them.

New Calebar river flows in a south-east direction. From its being only a branch of the great stream, which falls into the sea by so many mouths between Cape Formossa and Banee Island, the flats within its entrance have not generally more than sixteen feet water upon them; and, even as

high up as the town, it is not deeper than four fathoms.

All the vicinage of this place is a swamp. The town of *New Calebar* has been erected on timber and branches of trees. It is merely a key for trade, which the King of Benin established after the trade of the Formossa had been abandoned. An extensive Slave-trade was carried on here for some time after vessels had ceased to frequent the Formossa, whence arose a commercial jealousy between the chiefs and those of Banee, which often broke out into open hostilities. Since the abolition, an army, commanded by Peppel in person, surprised the town in the night, took many of the inhabitants prisoners, and secured all their canoes. The spoil was altogether of great value. Most of the unfortunate people, who fell into their hands, were put to death. Peppel has paved the floor of his *Jewjen house*, place of worship, with their sculls. Their bones have been cleaned, and are placed on a scaffold, erected near the centre of the town, for the purpose; and are shewn to Europeans as a trophy of his power and his consequence.

As this place has not been lately visited by any Europeans, we are not informed whether those who escaped the army of Peppel have returned; if they have, it is doubtful whether they will be

allowed to trade, except through the medium of the Banee people, who have it always in their power to annoy them. Indeed, from the great number of canoes which it would take to land an army on the island of Banee, the inhabitants set the King of Benin, and all other powerful monarchs in the interior, at defiance. And, as New Calebar river is not likely to continue navigable, it can be of little consequence to Europeans: for the produce might be brought to Banee at a trifling expense. I think that, with little trouble and attention, the people of Banee might be much improved in their manners and moral conduct, and be induced to become good members of society.

BONNY or BANEE, is situated on the interior of the island, of that name which is formed by the river falling into the sea by two branches, called by Europeans Bonny, and Andoney, or Saint Anthony's rivers. It is a morass, which is nearly level with the water in the rainy season, and often, during that period, is partially inundated. Bonny contains about twenty thousand inhabitants, who live principally by trade; which in slaves was once very extensive; the number purchased by Europeans here annually, has been estimated at from fifteen to twenty thousand. Many of the chiefs are very rich, and support numerous retinues, as well as canoe-men and traders. Peppel, their chief, exercises great municipal power in

all cases which are not of a serious nature, and his decisions are seldom interfered with. In short, his power has been, for some time, increasing, and may now be almost considered despotic; for although there is a House of Assembly, or Senate where public business is strongly debated and discussed, yet his opinion seems to sway the majority of the members, many of whom are afraid of offending him. They do not appear to govern by any general laws, except in cases of the infidelity of the wife, for which she is liable to be punished with slavery, if the husband insist upon it; but more commonly, however, these things are settled without proceeding to such extremity.

All criminal accusations are laid before the senate. If the accused cannot be clearly convicted, and the accusers are desirous of getting him out of the way, he is sentenced to swim over the river, which is upwards of a mile broad: if he escape the sharks, which are very numerous and voracious, he is pronounced innocent; but the poor wretch too often falls a victim to their abominable ordeal.

The Goanna is the principal Idol which is worshipped here; it grows to a large size, and commonly feeds on mud fish. The natives are cunning, and expert at catching them in the creek at low water. The Jewjewmen (priests) are consulted on all occasions, and possess great influence over the

minds of the people; they all profess medical knowledge, and are very useful in their attendance on those who are sick; but many of the maladies which are prevalent here proceed from fear, as the people are very superstitious, and live in constant dread of sorcery. Under pretence of removing such evils, the priests commit the most flagrant abuses, often robbing the people of all which they possess. They are, however, cautious in the choice of their victim: if he should be protected by the chiefs, their own safety becomes endangered.

In their revelry, or dancing, they introduce extreme buffoonery, and too frequently indecency. The hearts of these people are always light; even in cases of extreme sorrow its duration is short; any entertaining change will divert their attention. They are fond of strong liquors, and drink these, as well as the sap of the palm-tree, and juice of the bamboo, which they call *tumbo*, until they are inebriated; in which state they are sometimes very outrageous.

Their trade is carried on by canoes, which are sent to the interior. Many of them are so large, that they will contain two hundred persons with provisions, cargo, &c. A cannon is generally mounted on each end of the canoe; it is fixed on transverse bamboos, and is managed by the natives much better than might be supposed: it is kept dry

by being covered with a hide. These canoes are made by excavating, and burning out the boll of a tree: after being finished, they are fastened to a tree until the rains, when the vicinity of the rivers is inundated, and they are thus floated to the towns for use.

Although the government of Banee is a species of oligarchy, the people have free enjoyments in trade. Many of the principal traders have extensive connexions, and do a good deal of profitable business with the interior. The advantages which they derive, generally, from their trade with Europeans, must be very great; but that jealousy, which uniformly exists on all other parts of the coast, lest Europeans should become acquainted with the interior trade, is not prevalent here. Even the chiefs have invited the captains of vessels to go with them on their trading excursions, and merely desired that they would take some liquor with them for the people "to drink the health of the white stranger;" but from fear, or some other causes, such invitations have never been, I believe, accepted.

The people of Banee, although their connexions with the interior are so extensive, know very little of the geographical situation of the countries with which they carry on trade; they mention them merely as having heard of them, and

of having, sometimes, seen the people. Like those of Lagos, they speak of Soko, Ahoussa, &c.; and know that canoes come from thence, but know few other particulars, except the names of places.

There can be little doubt, but that an intelligent man would be allowed to go into the interior from this place, and that every facility and accommodation would be afforded to him, *provided* that the inhabitants be actually convinced that his journey is made for their benefit; nor is it probable that they will allow any one to proceed on any other conditions, especially a stranger. Europeans, who are well acquainted with the natives of Africa, and who speak some of their languages, would be the properest persons for such a mission. Their knowing the manners and customs of the people would enable them to avoid the impositions which have been uniformly practised on those who have hitherto attempted to explore this country. Such persons would be able to obtain the best information, and apply it to the real purposes of such a mission. Care, however, ought to be taken, in the choice of these Europeans, that they have not made themselves personally obnoxious by any thing which they might have done, during the existence of the Slave-trade: such obnoxious impression on the natives would, at once, cut up the mission by the roots.

The interior navigation of the river at Banee must be of great value, although the entrance is dangerous. Notwithstanding the climate near the sea-coast is bad to European constitutions, from the raw mephitic vapours which exhale from the swamps, it does not, I apprehend, continue far up the country. The natives say, that the land is fertile and dry two days' journey from the shore; and that it is not subject to those fogs, and sudden atmospheric changes, which are dangerous even to the most robust constitutions.

Acricok lies in the interior of Banee, where the traders of Banee and Calebar resort for oil, and other commodities, which are brought down the Niger, the salt and other articles being carried up in return. The oil is generally brought in earthen-pots, which hold from three to five gallons; the mouths, which are about four inches in diameter, are secured by plaintain, or other broad leaves, in such a manner that they are quite tight, and can be moved in any way without danger of spilling.

The vicinity of Banee produces excellent timber, which could be shipped at a small expense. Dye-woods, dyes, and many other valuable commodities, might, also, easily be obtained. The natives only want to be put into the way of procuring them, to make them profitable both to them-

selves and to Europeans. Elephants' teeth, have not hitherto been sold at Banee, to any extent; gold dust is not known to the natives; but as these articles have been hitherto secondary objects of Europeans, they may be, perhaps, produced when enquired after: we have an instance at Lagos of the Cabocier being in the habit of amassing gold, although it is not an article of trade.

CHAP. XVII.

The Kingdom of QUA—*Boundaries*—OLD CALEBAR—*Power of the King*—DUKE EPHRAIM—*Many Natives read and write English*—*Prospects of Civilization*—*Exports*—*Palm-oil, redwood, elephants' teeth, ebony, wax*—*The* BONGO—*Manners and Customs*—*Polygamy*—*The Order of* EGBO—*Medium of Exchange*—VOCABULARY OF THE OLD CALEBAR LANGUAGE.

THE kingdom of QUA is bounded on the west by that branch of Banee river called Saint Anthony, on the south by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by Rio del Rey, and on the north by Acricok. Near the sea-coast the land is low; many parts of it are, during the rainy season, an uninhabitable morass.

OLD CALEBAR is the principal town. It is situated on the left bank of the river Bongo (Calebar), about sixty miles from its mouth, and is divided into districts, each of which has its distinct municipal police and magistrates.

The king resides at a small village about ten miles from the town, and levies, as a hereditary

right, a proportion of the customs paid by vessels to the chief traders. His power is very confined, and is only supported by the jealousy which exists among the chiefs, who are frequently at open hostilities, and commit violent acts of cruelty on the vassals of each other, who have the misfortune to fall into the hands of their enemies.

DUKE EPHRAIM has latterly become very wealthy and popular, and seems to be gaining influence over the other chiefs, which will be attended with good consequences, as he is an excellent man, and superior to doing what is wrong. Indeed, it is the general opinion that, on the death of the king, he will assume the sovereignty. This, it is believed, would be of great importance to an European interference in the affairs of these people. As the greater part of the male-natives can read and write English, the ground-work of civilization is already laid. They keep an account, in writing, of all their transactions in business; and appear most likely to diffuse the benefits of civilization to their neighbours, of any people in south-west Africa, more especially if they were allowed equivalents in their commercial relations with Great Britain.

The exports are considerable: they consist of about twelve hundred tons of palm-oil, five hundred tons of red-wood, some elephants' teeth, ebony,

wax, red-pepper, &c. the quantity of which might be increased, as well as other articles; such as cotton, if any encouragement were given to the exchange of commodities by reciprocal indulgences. But, in many cases, the productions of Africa pay twice the amount of duty which those of other countries pay on their introduction into Britain. In some instances the duty is in a fourfold proportion; consequently, such trade must be ultimately diverted to other countries.

Salt is an important article of trade here, especially for the purchase of palm-oil: it is sent with Indian and European manufactures into the interior by water; but as the navigation of the Bongo is obstructed by falls, it is sent across what the natives call middle river, which is, in fact, a creek, to the eastern branch of Bance river, where it finds its way into the country to the westward.

The entrance of the Bongo is an arm of the sea, as high up as Parrot Island. Here are many other islands and broken grounds. The navigation for large vessels is intricate, but not dangerous, as there is no swell; and should they even take the ground, they can be lightened and got off without damage.

The manners and customs of the inhabitants of Old Calebar are much assimilated to those of

the people of Banee. They sometimes make human sacrifices, at their annual festivals, but the practice is not common, nor are the victims numerous; even at there harvest festivals, the chiefs seldom put more than one to death. This practice, however, has been dispensed with latterly, in consequence of a singular circumstance. The DUKE EPHRAIM had ordered the head of a man who had somehow offended him, to be struck off, and the body to be thrown into the river, which the eddy tide happened to carry to the landing place which is close to Duke Ephraim's house, and at low water the headless trunk lay as if it were in the act of creeping up the steps; this so alarmed the Duke that he shut himself up for three days, and ordered the body to be taken to sea, "that it might not come to trouble him again." Since this occurrence such punishments have not been inflicted on the people.

Polygamy is not restrained; many of the chiefs have a great number of women, whom they keep very strict, and sometimes treat with severity.

There is an *order* instituted here which secures privileges to the members, not possessed by any other inhabitants; it is called by the natives EGBO. One of its chief advantages is the liberty to trade. Those who have not the means of paying the

expenses attendant upon this order, are not considered as gentlemen, or of any consequence by the people. The women are terrified at its consequences, and not without reason, as the men go sometimes to the opposite bank of the river, and dress themselves in a most fantastical manner, with small bells suspended to their garments and extremities, and also wear a mask. They carry the bough of a tree in their hands; as the canoe approaches the town, they make a most hideous noise, and throw their bodies into the most distorted attitudes. Their mission is, generally, to flog some of the ladies who have given offence to their lords. They proceed immediately in search of the female offenders, and after giving them a good bastinado with the bough, retire and assume their general habit. The better order of the men are, notwithstanding, ashamed of this practice.

The remedy for this and other disgusting traits in the African character is the *introduction of civilization*, — the arts, conveniences, and comforts of civilized society; an improvement in their morals and minds, both of male and female, must be the necessary result.

Miniles are the medium of exchange at old Calebar. They are valued the same as at Banee, forty for a bar; but they are not much used; the greater part of their mercantile transactions being

by barter; their chief use is to purchase small things in the market, where yams, pepper, fish, and all other culinary articles, are sold at very moderate prices. Yams are their principal food; they have corn, but they make no other use of it than to feed their cattle and poultry.

The quantity of palm oil has, since the abolition of the slave trade, been increasing annually. New countries have opened, such as Rorob, &c. to the manufacture and sale of this article, as well as other commodities. If the partial trade still carried on for slaves could be effectually prevented, there cannot be a doubt, but that other legitimate branches of commercial intercourse on the navigable streams, in the Bights of Biafra and Benin, will extend and become every year more valuable, and well worth the attention of the British merchant. There is high land near the confluence of the rivers, above the town, where an European settlement could be established at a small expense; another place also presents itself in the interior on the Rio del Rey.

The following VOCABULARY OF THE OLD CALEBAR LANGUAGE is transcribed from a manuscript written by EYEO HONESTY, one of the chiefs of Old Calebar, in the year 1812.

Some of the words are doubtful from the letters

I and R having been written so much alike in the interior of the words.

Come here	Dekerhen
Go away	Caco
Sit down	Teerteer
Stand up	Dara
Eat	Dea
Drink	Wong
Walk	Sauk
Ship	Ubom macrara
Boat	Ereundo
Canoe	Ubom erfiet
White man	Macrara
Boy	Ereyenerwonk
Old	Arcanee
New	Obaufa
Chop	Hendea
Slate	Hibeat inwet
Hand	Heuback
Foot	Heubot
Head	Hebout
Faee	Hecho
Lock	Docken
Thread	Molaup
Let me see	Nam he sew
Man	Awo
Woman	Wang
A plate	Enpararee
Bird	Henum
Dog	Erboir
Rain	Erum
Wash	Errit
A Calebash	Helo
A bason	Heresand
Tar	Obio
Cutlas	Ofut
Great gun	Ertomba
Gun	Hekong
Pistol	Eprekong
Flagon	Aryannel
Iron bar	Hewpuoe
A mug	Omue
A glass	Accrasey
Tumbler	Tombree
Bell	Kaneca
Beads	Enquo
Knife	Hequo
Spoon	Hepankeron
Bread	Hueyou
Bring	Dafree
To Lie down	Nemake song
Sleep	Herap
What's your name	Afo kerry ded
Butter	Butteree
Bottle	Epemmer
Stick	Erto
Book or Letter	Inwet
Paper	Babioo
Care not	He shep
Doth	Offou

Ensign	Offon ertuc-kerbom
Trowsers	Offon hue cot
Jacket	Offon hue herem
Bring here	Barei.kerhen
Round	He song
Quarrel	Incapeice
Slave	Ofung
Yams	Bea
Plantains	Huelom
Ivory	Orator
Palm oil	Aran
Wood	Efea
Redwood	Huepar
Brandy	Mein macrara membo
Salt	Henung
Pipe	Ercekong
Tobacco	Huewong
Cow	Ernam
Goat	Erbout
Fowl	Huenen
Eggs	Insen huenen
Fish	Heynck
Shrimps	Obuo
Father	Erter
Mother	Erca
My father	Ertume
My mother	Ercame
Brother	Eryeneica
Song	He quo
Romal	Onokersa
Pewter bason	Arsaree
Chints	Pounfeun
Chilloe	Eserow
Dance	Hue neek
Landing	Ersuek
Chair	Acota
Looking glass	Ocudecto
Cry	Eryet
Play	Enbitdu
Pawn	Apanpoug
White	Afea
Street	Ersen
Lamp	Hue teong he kang
Country	He do hot
Come	Dee
Bring	Derheb
Pigeon	Tomtum
Aligator	Feum
Big man	Akamba awo
Small man	Erpre wong awo
House	Hue fock
Captain	Erter huebom
Chief mate	Aqua mate
Second mate	Epree mate
Doctor	Droctu
Cabin boy	Ertee wharra
What	Aroo
What I do	Nam soh
Give me	No me
Stop	Mang
I not give you	Nogerfe
Very good	Omofong Erte
I have	Mer yenoo

Gentleman	Erte awo	Big	Acamba
Market	Hue diva	People	Enpatiowar
Town	Obeo	Bush	Hecat
Water	Mong	Handkerchief	Ankesey
Elephant	Erner	Pocket	Boeker
Tyger	Erper	Razor	Accoran
Spring	Herim	Cap	Hue yar erbout
Sand	Ortan	Hat	Hettam
My Friend	Herefanme	Meneles	Opogo
My dear	Hadema	Soap	Shoup
Case	Erkerbee	Leaf	Hewman
Bite	Doum	Powder	Ecarn
Money	Eneipe	Send me	Soek me
Bad	Pedeock	Thiefman	Heno awo
Grandfather	Erter ter	Rain	Errum
Grandmother	Erca erca	Rain-water	Mong errum
Run	Fecker	Very good	Ertee
Thief	Heno	It no do	He fonker
Small	Eprewong		

CHAP. XVIII.

The River CAMEROONS—MALIMBA—CAMEROONS *—King Bell—Trade—Course of the River—Mountains—Snow—Markets—Customs—Polygamy—Produce—Appearance of the country from Cameroons to Cape St. John—Island of* FERNANDO PO—*Its present state and capabilities for Colonization—Cape* ST. JOHN—*Island of* CORISCO—*Timber—Treacherous character of the Natives—Articles of Trade—Elephants and their Teeth—Monkey Skins—Timber—Hippopotami—Fish—Birds—Inhabitants of the River* DANGER—*Prospects of their Civilization —Boats—Cape* CLARO—GABOON—*Trade—Villages—Harmless manners of the People—Advantages for the Slave Trade to the Portuguese—How to be counteracted—River* NAZARETH—AVONGO—*A Cataract—Wandering Hordes—Their Barbarities—Branches of the Avongo—Slave Trade—Islands of St. Thomas and Princes—The Hunting of the Hippopotami —Manners of the People—The fruit Abessey—Currents of the Sea.*

THE river CAMEROONS, or Prawn river, is navigable for vessels drawing eighteen feet of water,

The natives say, that all the streams between Old Cameroons and Malimba inclusive, are its branches, but as they have never been explored by Europeans, this information entirely depends on the validity of the native reports; it, nevertheless, is very probable.

MALIMBA had once an extensive trade for slaves, but from the inhabitants having made an attempt to take possession of a vessel which lay there, it has been abandoned by Europeans.

The town of Cameroons, about fifteen miles from the entrance of the river of the same name, is situated on an island, formed by the two main streams of Cameroons and Malimba; there is also a town on the opposite shore, but it has no trade. Some of the traders of Cameroons are wealthy, and exercise an oligarchical power over the people, who submit to their decisions without any apparent opinion of their own. A native, who calls himself *King Bell*, has the leading power, and, in many instances, employs the influence of his wealth in a despotic manner, although he bears an excellent character with Europeans, whom he has always treated with kindness and respect.

The trade here for elephants' teeth is more extensive than on any other part of the coasts of south-west or north-west Africa; in some years the quantity ex-

ported has amounted to forty tons; it is usually from twenty-five to thirty. They also sell from fifty to sixty tons of palm oil annually, and the quantity is increasing. Gum, wax, pepper, morse' teeth, &c. are also articles of trade; they barter them at moderate prices for salt, iron, gunpowder, hats, hardware, East India and European cloths, which they send into the interior by the river, which affords an extensive communication.

They pay the river little less superstitious adoration here, than the Caribees did the supposed fountain which had the power of restoring old age to youth, and speak of its advantages as affording them every thing. The natives residing near the shore know very little concerning the source of this river, but say that it rises to the north-east; hence its origin must, contrary to the common opinion, be to the eastward of the ridge of mountains, which extend from Romby, in a circuitous direction, to the interior, as nearly north-west by the compass as can be described.

The land of Cameroons is the highest on this coast. On a clear day the summit of a high mountain may be seen very distinctly with a telescope; there is no grass for nearly one-third down its side; verdure first begins to appear by the edges of the rills, which issue from it: snow may frequently be seen on it in the mornings; it has an icy appear-

ance, until it is melted by the power of the sun. The natives tell a romantic story of some of their ancestors having tried to gain the summit, in search of salt, but that many of them died from the cold; others, it is said, were destroyed by snakes and wild beasts, which are very numerous near its base. In clear weather, there are three other mountains to be seen at a great distance in the inrior, from the mast head of a vessel. They appear to be a continuity of the highest part of the ridge, which is visible from the coast; the most distant appears to be the most lofty, as it appears little less elevated than the rest to the eye.

There is a market every eight days at Cameroons. The people from Borea, and the towns in the vicinage, come in their canoes, and dispose of their merchandize, though the traders of the town act as their brokers, charging them a commission on every transaction, as well as deriving advantages from lodging them in their houses, during their stay. When no vessels are there the townspeople buy articles from the people of the interior very cheap; when they cannot agree about the value, it is common for them to give the owner of the elephant's tooth, or other commodity, one of their children as a security, until they have effected a sale agreeable to the value at which it has been estimated. This custom has an injurious tendency on the minds of the females, who frequently get

into bad habits from this practice. They have a very imperfect idea of modesty or virtue, and are, therefore, generally treated by the men in a shocking manner, who impose upon them the most absolute servility and submission. Polygamy is extended to excessive numbers; and, except the few females whom the chiefs keep in restraint, the women may be considered in common. The libidinous habits of the people here are a disgrace to human nature: some favourable changes have of late taken place, but there is still an immense field to be traversed before these people can become either respected or respectable.

Yams and plantains are cultivated here to great advantage. The soil is of boundless fertility, being watered annually by the inundations during the rains. The plantains are so fine that they will not keep beyond two days; but the abundance with which they are produced makes them of little value. All the land from Cameroons to Cape Saint John is elevated, and has a fine appearance; it is crowned with tufts of trees numerously interspersed, producing a delightful variety. Nature here appears in all her abundant luxuriance, affording to the animal creation the greatest profusion with little cultivation; the country is well watered: in running along the shore, many rivers and smaller streams may be seen. In fact, it has inviting advantages for an European settlement.

The island of FERNANDO Po is situated immediately in this vicinity, and from its situation is a key to all the great streams, which fall into the Bight of Biafra, in the Gulf of Guinea. It seems extraordinary, that the importance of this Island has not been taken into consideration by the British Government. A British settlement on this island, by being nearer the shore than the islands of *Princes* or *Saint Thomas*, which belong to Portugal, would prevent those who have latterly carried on the slave trade by small vessels to the north of the equator, from doing it to advantage; besides being otherwise of infinite value as a commercial depot, whence an extensive trade might be carried on with the continent of Africa to great advantage. The anchorage is good on either side of the island, and although not protected, the wind is never so strong as to drive vessels on shore, or in other respects to injure them.

The island of Fernando Po is high, and has of course diversity of climate, but must upon the whole be healthy, although I know there is an existing opinion to the contrary. The few inhabitants who are upon it, cultivate the vicinity of the villages, where they grow yams, &c. in great profusion; but they are always in confusion by their intestine quarrels. They are reputed villains, and have committed shameful acts of barbarity on some Europeans who have fallen into their hands; an

efficient English settlement would soon, however, cure these evils. They throw the lance with accuracy to a great distance, and employ it advantageously in fishing. The Portuguese had once a temporary possession of this island, but they ceded it to Spain, by whom it was abandoned; some of the negroes still know something of the languages of both these countries, and many of their customs, as well as some of their bad habits, are retained.

A colony might easily be established here. People from the Krous and other parts of the coast, who are in the habits of intercourse with Europeans, might be easily induced to emigrate; and such measures might be adopted, as would soon make it the intrepôt of the Gulf of Guinea. Indeed, it might soon be rendered valuable by internal cultivation, as the soil appears good. The nature of the island altogether, appears so varied as to make agricultural pursuits productive. The natives would not, in all probability, offer any resistance, as they are not numerous, being principally renegades, who have been banished from the adjacent countries, and have gone to the island in canoes. Besides, if a colony, protected by Great Britain, and conducted in a proper and kind spirit, were once established here, the opposition of the few natives must be fruitless; it is not, in the nature of things, possible that they could long oppose habits and manners which must afford to them-

selves superior food, superior raiment, superior comfort, and superior happiness.

Cape Saint John forms the north-west bank at the entrance of the River Danger. The island of Corisco, on which there is excellent timber and dye-wood, is situated near the left bank, which consists, near the shore, principally of broken islands, and alluvial banks and shoals. The channel of the river, at the entrance, is narrow, and requires attention to pass it; it is, however, navigable for vessels of any burthen, and is, beyond a doubt, one of the most valuable streams of Africa for commercial purposes.

The natives here have long had a bad name; in many instances, they have captured vessels and murdered the crews, especially those of the Portuguese. Frequent intercourse with Europeans has, however, much changed their manners. For vessels can now load their cargoes in the river, or at Corisco, in safety; but they always consider it necessary to guard against surprise. The principal articles of trade here are elephants' and morse' teeth, deer and monkey skins, and other native productions. The fertility of the country is very great, and many articles might be pointed out to the natives for cultivation, which would be profitable, but Europeans have been uniformly cautious and fearful

of putting themselves in their power, from their well known treacherous character.

The finest timber, for the purposes of ship-building, and other uses, such as furniture, grows here to a large size; the quantity is immense, and is also very convenient for shipping, most of the creeks, which divide the alluvial islands near the shore, being navigable. Some of the red-wood trees are very lofty and valuable. This wood takes a polish equal to mahogany, and answers better for furniture, from not being liable to warp.

The river abounds with hipopoptami, and other amphibious animals, as well as a profusion of fish; hence, the number of pelicans, flamingos, cranes, and other piscivorous birds, is very great during the dry season; but these birds become migratory during the rains.

The inhabitants, near the river Danger, are almost in a primeval state; they inhabit scattered villages, the houses, or rather huts, of which are erected without either plan or convenience, being merely a plastered basket, fixed to the ground by posts.

Being so savage in their manners, a radical change would be difficult to be effected without a

perfect understanding with the King of Baoola, or Boola, to whom they are subject. There would, I apprehend, however, be little difficulty in putting them in the way of felling and squaring timber. The Chiefs, too, must find it to their interest to encourage it, and when once begun, it would naturally lead to other advantages and intercourse between these people and Europeans. A small place, erected near the shore, at a trivial expense, would secure property from casual attacks, until familiarity rendered it of no use; and as Europeans have resided at Gaboon, which is not far distant, without molestation, the advantages which the natives obtain, will be the most certain protection to those who adventure their property in such speculation.

Boats are used here instead of canoes; they are excavated from the bolls of trees: some of them are so large, that they will carry five or six tons of dye-wood. The natives row, and otherwise navigate them, tolerably well.

The distance from Corisca to CAPE CLARO is forty miles. The shore is low and broken, and has the appearance of a morass; in fact, it must be insulated, as the inhabitants of Gaboon go in Boats, to bring red-wood, as far to the northward as the river Danger.

GABOON, which has hitherto been considered an extensive river, is, I am induced to believe, from communications which I can depend upon, only a branch of the sea, which extends in different directions. The water, in the dry season, is equally dense with that of the sea. Notwithstanding Europeans have been resident here for many years, the trade has always been confined; the articles offered for sale are merely local productions. This circumstance, itself, is strongly corroborative of the opinion that Gaboon is an arm of the sea, and not a large river.

There is no town here; the habitations of the natives being generally in small villages, crowded together without regularity. Although their manners and customs are the same, they are governed by distinct chiefs, who employ them in cutting wood, and other profitable occupations, the proceeds of which are held as a common fund by the chief of each tribe.

These people are innocent and harmless, and have uniformly treated Europeans well. In most instances, when vessels are going to the river Danger from Gaboon, they take some of the natives thither to watch the conduct of the traders. In many instances they have faithfully communicated to Europeans the intentions which have come

to their knowledge, of those who were laying plans for committing atrocities.

Gaboon, although an excellent harbour, will not be of much value in a short time, as much of the timber in its vicinity is cut down, especially the red-wood; and the expense and difficulty of transporting what remains to the fort, will be almost insurmountable, as the natives are averse from pursuits attended with difficulty. Something, however, in the way of a settlement, ought to be attempted here: its being on the Equator, and so convenient to the Portuguese islands, it affords those connected with the Slave trade the means of carrying it on with impunity. The creeks being, both here and at the river Danger, navigable and little known, vessels may take in their cargoes of slaves unmolested. The wealthy natives are, unfortunately, disposed to afford them the means of evading the vigilance of the British cruizers: in fact, nothing but the possession of Fernando Po, and a strong maritime force, can prevent the Portuguese from carrying on the Slave Trade, which they now do, to a very great extent. They can take the negroes on board, and anchor in their own colonies in forty-eight hours, whence they ship them, under the pretence of removing their subjects from one colony to another. This is now commonly practised at Loando Saint Pauls, where they are merely put through the forms of christianity, to

give a feasible colouring to the transaction. Should even the abolition become universal, they can, and, I fear will, carry the trade on by such means, in defiance of the laws of nature and of nations: for *jus naturæ*, or *lex naturæ*, is useless to a people who are so subtle in their professions of sincerity, and whose God is gain.

The land, from Gaboon to Cape Lopez, is low near the coast, and, in some places, the navigation is dangerous. The current, from the southward, is here met by that from the westward, forming eddies, which produce a considerable alteration in the soundings, alarming to those who inadvertently get near the coast, and who are unacquainted with the cause.

The river NAZARETH is, at least, forty miles farther to the south than it is laid down, generally, in the maps and charts. It has twelve feet water at its entrance, where there is a bar. The natives say that it is deep in the interior, and that, frequently, during the rainy season, the bar is washed away, at which period the navigation is good, even for large vessels. Such information is not to be depended upon: for, in various places on the coast, the traders are accustomed to make exaggerated representations to induce Europeans to resort thither for trade.

The Nazareth is supposed to be one of the branches of the AVONGO, which the natives say is very broad and deep, and extends far up in the interior, where both that and the CONGO has also its source in an extensive lake, the origin of many other great rivers. The inhabitants near the shore say, on the authority of the itinerant tribes, who are very numerous here, that the Avongo, in its course to the ocean, falls over a high precipice, in an immense circular body, producing an effect both awful and grand; that the noise of the cataract is so great, that it is impossible to hold a conversation within a great distance of it; and that the attraction of the motion of the water is so strong, that birds, in their flight near it, are drawn within its influence, and consequently perish. There may seem something of fable in this account; but John Congo, a native of the country, who is an honest and excellent man, and has been a long time in the English service, corroborates the whole. His account of this part of Africa, in the absence of European information, is deserving of attention. He says that there are numerous tribes, who form themselves into banditti, having no fixed residence, but live wholly by plunder. They wear, generally, no other cloth than the bark of the offotto-tree. In their itinerant excursions they often surround villages, and either put to death, or secure for sale, the peaceable inhabitants. The description which he gives of their savage customs,

after their marauding schemes have been successful, makes human nature shudder.

There are four other branches by which the Avongo discharges its water into the ocean: they are Cape Lopez, and Liverpool, Bristol, and Tawney rivers. The people at Roongoo and Ingovey say, that there are two large lakes, situated on the south bank of that great stream, and that the water takes *a circuitous course*, entering at one side, and issuing at the other. They speak of the fishes in those lakes dying at some period of the year, but cannot account for the cause. As they eat them, it may proceed from the stagnant waters of pools being washed into them after the commencement of the rains. These rivers have seldom, latterly, been frequented by British vessels; but John Congo was employed trading up one of them many years for slaves, by Mr. Brew, a gentleman in the service of the African Committee; a large cutter was constantly employed in bringing down the slaves, and in taking goods in return to Impangee, a considerable trading town about fifty miles from the shore, from a factory that was also kept at Ingovey, at the entrance of the Cape Lopez branch. The Portuguese have had, and I fear still have, an extensive trade here for slaves; they have also some trade in elephants' and morse' teeth, and other commodities. The islands of SAINT THOMAS and PRINCES are, unfortunately,

conveniently situated for carrying on the trade in slaves.

Hippopotami are hunted here in very strong canoes, made from the ironwood-tree, capable of resisting the attacks of these animals. They are struck with lances, having lines to them as in the whale fishery. The inhabitants eat the flesh, and consider it a rarity; they sell the tusks for trifles.

The habits and manners of the people are here very wild and barbarous. They seem, however, to have more correct ideas of a Supreme Being, than the inhabitants of many other parts of Africa. Their supplications are made to the Ocoongo, who is the supposed mediator between God and man, and they pay great veneration to the amulets that are worn by those who profess to be his representatives.

The ABESSEY, or cherry, is a general article of trade in this country; it is supposed to have preternatural effects in preserving health, and cleaning the teeth. It is produced on a tree, called by the natives Imbene, of the mahogany genus, and grows to a large size.

I beg leave, before closing this Chapter, to make a remark or two relative to the currents on the coast of this part of Africa. The current, which commonly runs along the coast in the Gulf

of Guinea, to the eastward, is turned to the westward by the general course of the southern ocean, towards the coast of Brazil. During the months of February, March, and April, when the south-east trade winds prevail, so as nearly to supersede the eddy west wind in this latitude, the current is considerably accelerated, so that vessels, which are becalmed, are frequently drifted, almost imperceptibly, to a great distance to the westward. In the brig Betsey and Susan, the vessel was found, on making the island of Ferdinand Noronha, upwards of six hundred miles to the westward of the dead reckoning, although the master and officers were men perfectly capable of calculating the distance they had run. I understand that many other vessels have also experienced similar effects.

CHAP. XIX.

The Island of ANO BONA—*Its value to Europeans —A little Eden—Productions—Cape* LOPEZ —OKANDÈE, *Isseera, &c.—Progress in Arts and Manufactures—Conjectures relative to the interior, Names, &c.—River* CUMMA—MAYEUMBA—*Climate—Fertility—Pastures—Extent —On the late Expedition to the Congo—The proper method of Travelling, and the best mode of exploring that River—The fallacy of the Congo being a branch of the Niger, pointed out—* LOANGO—*The Slave Trade of the Portuguese —General character of the Inhabitants—Beasts of Prey—The south bank of the Congo—The Inhabitants of Africa not Anthropophagi—* SONIO—AMBRIZE—*Atrocious conduct of the Portuguese—Loando Saint Pauls—Articles of Trade—Effects of the Catholic Religion on Civilization—*JOHN BULL, *defects in the English character amongst uncivilized nations.*

THE island of ANO BONA, which has been hitherto neglected as useless, has a claim to the attention of European governments. Its situation in 1 30′

south latitude, and in 6° east longitude, makes it little less valuable than Saint Helena. The high land, in the interior of the anchorage, might be made next to impregnable at a trivial expense.

This little Eden produces, spontaneously, a great variety of fruits and edible plants. It is well watered and healthy, and would be found useful to restore those who are labouring under the diseases of a tropical climate. Indeed, if the Temple of Hygeia is to be erected any where in these latitudes, here ought to be its site. The Portuguese claim the dominion of it, but the inhabitants, who are all negroes, pay little attention to their influence. They are catholics, and some of the priests have been educated in Brazil, but none of the others can read or write. The governor is elected annually; the only difference in his appearance from the rest, is an old state coat, which was sold to them, no doubt, by some slave-vessel which touched here for provisions; it must have originally belonged to a short man. When I was last at Ano Bona, the Governor happened to be a tall athletic fellow, upwards of six feet high, and his figure in this state robe was truly grotesque. The inhabitants are a fine robust people; they cultivate cassava, and other indigenous plants, to an extent equal to the consumption; they bring off to vessels considerable quantities of the cassava bread, which the Portuguese have instructed them to make: this bread

will keep a long time if it be preserved from damp. They have pigs, sheep, and goats, which they dispose of on reasonable terms for European commodities, but particularly iron, of which they make their husbandry utensils, which are equally rude with those of the natives on the continent. They have great number of canoes, which are successfully employed in fishing; and as they are blessed with continual summer, every day gives them an opportunity of providing for their wants.

The principal countries, in the vicinity of CAPE LOPEZ, are OKANDEE, ISSEERA, AKELLE, APENGEE, ENINGO, SEEKE, AJUMBO, and GALLOA. The three former are the farthest in the interior, and, by the report of the natives on the coast, their inhabitants are a well informed people, and have made considerable progress in the arts. They manufacture cloth of cotton wool, and grass to a great extent, and dye single colours, obtained from wood and plants, very permanently. Their cotton manufactures are much sought after by the people of the sea coast, who exchange European commodities for them, and also for articles made of native iron, which, at present, form the greatest incentive to their intercourse. There is reason to suppose, that these people can fuse metals, and that they cast manilas, and other ornaments, in brass, or in any other metal which is in demand. They also polish them in high perfection: some which I have seen, appeared to have

been made in Europe, but I was assured to the contrary.

John Congo speaks of their having great advantages in trade, from their contiguity to an industrious people, who inhabit an island situated in the lake, which is the source of the Avongo and Congo rivers; but, from his having been long absent from his country (Galloa), he cannot recollect the name by which these people are known. It is however extremely difficult to ascertain the exact situations of countries from the information given by the natives. I notwithstanding think, that this island is the same as that which the Ashantees call Oandera, and that it is situated on the river Soro, which has its course in the interior of Awcessaw (Aoussa). But the custom, in almost every country, in this part of Africa, of having different names assigned to it by its neighbours, from those by which it is known to the inhabitants of the province, or the kingdom themselves, produces innumerable errors, against which it is not easy to be guarded. For instance; the Mahees know Ashantee by the name of Aggeche. The Ashantees do not know the Ayeo, or Ehio nation by this name; when they are interrogated upon the subject, they say that Ehio is woman in the Mahee tongue, but that they know of no country of that name: they assert, too, that the Filanees, concerning the wealth and population of which the Dahomians give such exaggerated accounts, are that nation. It is the same

with the *Cassena* of Mr Park: no people, but the Ashantees and Fantees know of such a place; the account which they give of it accords with the name, *Cassa-cena*, speak all. They represent it merely as a village or market-town, near Tombuctoo, which the traders of different countries resort to for the exchange of commodities; that the Arabs, and other traders, take their return merchandise from thence to Tombuctoo, where it is packed to be transported across the desert.

The relative situations of many places, on the sea-coast in Africa, are very imperfectly described in the charts. Even the latitudes of many places are very erroneously laid down. The river Nazareth is placed at least forty miles farther to the north than its real situation; and, in general, the longitudes of even those places which are most frequented, are very different from those which are laid down by navigators.

If a survey were taken of this coast, by men who would really do their duty, much valuable information must be obtained. In this survey, various sources might be laid open, by which habits of industry and civilization could be introduced, and promoted amongst the African people. The navigation of the various rivers should be explored. An inquiry, also, into the wants and inclinations of the various natives should be made;

and, at the same time, care should be taken, by those who conduct the survey, that the chiefs, as well as the natives, generally, might be as much as possible convinced that *their* good, *their* advantage, *their* melioration, formed the main objects of our interference and of our anxiety. Thus would Africa be linked to the civilized world, and thus would her population be elevated to that superiority over the animals of the creation, beneath which her children are, at present, most lamentably degraded.

From Cape Lopez the shore extends to the south-east. The continent here assumes the appearance of a table land, almost even to the north-west bank of the river Congo. Most of the streams which fall into the sea in this neighbourhood having their sources at no great distance from the coast, few of them are navigable even for boats; they are, of course, of little commercial value. The magnitude of the river CUMMA has, like many others in this region, been considerably overrated.

MAYEUMBA has a sheltered bay with good anchorage. A considerable trade was formerly carried on here for Barwood; but since the abolition of the Slave-trade, north of the equator, the natives here have derived great advantages from their nefarious traffic. They have, therefore, ceased to pursue an honourable trade; in consequence, the vessels which have called here have been under

the necessity of going to Gaboon, or the River Danger, to obtain cargoes.

The climate at Mayeumba, and all other places of trade on this part of the coast of Africa, is very fine; it is admitted by every one, acquainted with this coast, that it is more healthy than those countries in the same degrees of latitude north of the equator. The neighbourhood here is said to be a fertile paradise, abounding with every natural advantage and spontaneous production. Some of the harbours are spacious and safe; nature seems to have designed them for maritime intercourse and commercial purposes.

Mayeumba abounds with game; the extensive plains in many places not being wooded, afford the most luxuriant pasture for herds of deer and antelopes. They are very shy, in consequence of their being constantly hunted by the natives; who are, in general, however, bad shots. The grass grows here as in other parts of West Africa, very high: it is also of the same nature as that with which cattle are fed in the West Indies: it is never eat, or otherwise used by the natives, except for thatch; they commonly burn it down in the autumn to destroy reptiles and other vermin.

The kingdom of MAYEUMBA is supposed to extend far into the interior, but this opinion rests

on the vague communications of the natives, in their common conversations with masters of vessels. It is, however, tolerably certain, that the sovereignties on this part of the continent are extensive. The late unfortunate expedition for exploring the CONGO tends to confirm this fact.

This expedition, so honourable to those concerned in its design and execution, it appears, was comparatively abortive, from an entire want of a knowledge of the manners, dispositions, and habits of the natives; and its unhealthiness caused by the profuse use of palm-wine. It cannot be too often reiterated that, in exploring the interior regions of this vast continent, no greater number than is really useful ought to proceed on any mission of this kind, as every superfluous person impedes it, and is useless in point of defence. All those who go on such an enterprize, ought to be prepared with *hammocks*, which the natives would carry for a trifle: the mode of travelling, which has been hitherto adopted, is seriously injurious to Europeans every way: for the natives consider any white man, who is under the necessity of walking, only a *boy*,* and, therefore, pay him little attention. To explore the Congo it would, unquestionably, be best to go from Loango, the

* The common appellation given to persons who are poor, or in the service of another.

capital of Mayeumba, where the cane of the king would protect the party, and afford them every assistance required from the natives. A contract might be made with him, to supply them with every thing which would be wanted. In this contract it should be stipulated, that the payment is to be made at different periods, as the orders are returned to the coast. Such a measure would obviate the necessity of transporting provisions and luggage, which are generally more difficult to convey than the individuals themselves, and is the common cause of detention complained of by Mr. Park and others, who have been so employed. The mornings and evenings only should be employed in travelling; for no European can withstand the effects of a vertical sun in these climates, during the middle of the day. I will venture to predict, that every attempt to explore this country will fail, if some such measures as these be not adopted. It may be added here, that, unless the Portuguese government could be induced to favour a mission to explore the Congo, it would, I fear, exercise a secret influence with the natives of a most mischievous nature; the natives, generally, have not, however, any particular affection for their Lusitanian neighbours, having experienced too much injustice from them to be at all desirous of increasing the connexion. The slaves are usually brought down here from the interior, in numerous caravans. The means of sending a mission to explore this part

of Africa, would be rendered easy, by accompanying the traders on their return; but I fear that an insurmountable evil might present itself, in their jealousy of our interference in their Slave-trade: for they would more readily believe the accounts given by persons connected with that trade, than the statements of persons really inclined to render them the most important services, but which they might not, at present, be in a state to apprehend.

Captain TUCKEY seems to have entertained an idea that the source of the Congo is situated nearly north from its entrance: this I conceive is questionable, from the mere circumstance of its not being swelled, at the period when the streams north of the equator are at their greatest height, which is in the month of August: the Congo, by every account, does not begin to rise until October, when the effects of what are called the after-rains, north of the line, are scarcely visible on the smallest streams. The sources, therefore, of those rivers which have their origin in West Africa, north of the equator, must be remote from the sources of the Congo: and every natural and geographical feature confirms this position.

The opinion that the Congo is one of the outlets of the Niger is, consequently, little less than absurd. I may be permitted to exemplify this somewhat more

at large. The high land in the interior here is much above the level of the Niger at Soko, (Sego). The periodical rains put it beyond dispute, that the Niger and the Congo are quite distinct. The rains in North Africa, and those of the southern regions of that continent, take place when the sun is in the zenith, in the respective periods of the year. The rains on the windward coast begin to fall very heavy in May; the rivers are commonly most swelled in the Gulf of Guinea in the months of July and August; the Congo does not attain its extreme height until December. Brazil, in South America, is affected by the rains in the same latitudes in a similar manner; the rainy season commencing nearly at the same time as in South Africa, and terminating about the same period, and apparently from the same cause: the rains between the tropics perform, if I may so say, a circuitous course during the four quarters of the year.

The magnitude of the Congo has also been much over-rated. The idea, too, of its subterraneous course through the mountains does not well accord with "the nature of the rock as far as the expedition went into the interior." Nor are the holes which have been made by the eddies to be taken as a rule for its general depth. The body of water discharged cannot be calculated with correctness, from the disproportion of the soundings. Many

intelligent men think that the body of water discharged by either of the branches of Bonny river, is greater than that of the Congo; but as the tide ebbs and flows in those with rapidity, their magnitude has not been impressed on the mind. Whereas the Congo, falling from an elevated country, the impetus of such a body must be continued to a great distance, especially during the rains, when the velocity must be much augmented, and the navigation next to impracticable. I think that the Congo must fall into an abyss, where the meeting of the currents, caused by the south-east and west trade winds, produces a circular eddy, which extends its influence to the interior of this arm of the sea, that has been deepened by the gurgitating waters. This opinion, I am aware, differs widely from that generally received, relative to the embouchure of the Congo, but I think that further investigation will prove my opinion correct.

Loango, situated about three miles from the shore, is now, I am sorry to say, become a great mart for slaves. These poor unfortunates are still dragged from all parts of the interior, to be sent into captivity and labour across the Atlantic, to gratify the cupidity of *white* men, who have the audacity to call themselves Christians. The system of procuring them is a degradation to human nature: a system of spoliation, rapine, captivity, and murder by remorseless banditti, who infest

the country in all directions, laying waste villages and seizing their defenceless inhabitants, who, if they offer resistance, are too often at once put to death: of those who are permitted to live, their captivity and sale is the ultimate and certain result. The history of the African Slave-Trade is written in letters of mourning, of desolation, and of blood. Its detail presents unvaried outlines, — cupidity on the part of Europeans—on the part of the African leaders and chiefs, ferocious cruelty and desolation. The rapacity, avarice, and art of the slave dealers know no bounds. Even christianity is called in to aid in this accursed trade. At Loango, at the present moment, is adopted the practice of passing the poor wretches through the forms of christianity, the more effectually to cloak their detestable proceedings, and to carry on their hostility against the laws of nature and of man. I must, however, quit this painful and heart-rending subject. Till *a complete abolition of the slave trade* be effected, the march of civilization in Africa will, I fear, be slow indeed. I have, in the course of this work, pointed out those means which, in my humble opinion, are best calculated to effectuate a revolution in the present habits and manners of the native Africans, and I can only here again reiterate them. The religious opinion of the Africans must be improved and extended with their improved habits, and a better mode of life; and all must also be cautiously introduced: for without

care, neither their ideas, nor their industry, can be adapted to general utility, nor will civilization be the result.

Here, before I close my observations on this neglected portion of the world, I pause.—By what fatality have these wretched and defenceless Africans been doomed to such calamities, to such domestic sorrow and desolation? Has not South Africa an equal right, with other countries, to the protection guaranteed by the congregated senate of Vienna? An august assembly, sanctioned by the voice of Europe from the Ural mountains to the the Pyrenees, might have considered themselves justified in restraining any attempt to obtain wealth at the expense of the liberty and happiness of the unoffending African. How can Spain dare to lift up her voice in favour of so nefarious a system,—how, indeed, can Portugal?—How, indeed, can either—when it is considered, too, that both, at this moment, owe their present political existence to Great Britain. Portugal, it is true, has possessions in Africa, but by what right can she claim to act unjustly? surely none! Has not she herself been spilling her best blood and our treasure in resisting the attempts of France? Did she not complain loudly of the unjust attempts of that nation to make Portugal a stepping-stone to her ambition—her aggrandisement?—How, then, shall Portugal

dare, and with the cross in her hand too, that emblem of sanctity and peace, to invade the dwellings of the unoffending African, and hurl amongst them her brands of war, of slavery, and of woe?

The general character of the people in this part of Africa is good; very few serious disputes have taken place between them and Europeans, which have not been settled without resorting to harsh measures on their part; they have seldom exacted an exorbitant fine for a breach of their laws or customs.

Beasts of prey are not numerous here; the country being open, accidents from their attacks seldom happen. The woods are considerably denuded for fuel as well as for dyewoods, which the natives sell to Europeans.

Iron rust may be seen on the surface of some of the marshy places; but, mining for that or any other metal is not known; articles made of iron and other metals being principally introduced from Europe. Neither gold, nor any other precious metal, is known to the inhabitants, who use small mats as the medium of their exchange. I have been informed that they have a metal resembling brass, but I think this is a mistake.

Very little is known concerning the *south bank*

of the Congo. The inhabitants of Emboma, to prevent vessels from trading, held out an opinion that the people of Sonio are cannibals, which had the desired effect, as it was really believed by many: indeed, so alarmed were some Europeans, that when they went to cut fire-wood, they always established an advanced post of observation to prevent surprise. A more preposterous, or foolish opinion, could not be conceived! The Africans, like other people, want, of course, a compensation for what they dispose of, or for what Europeans are disposed to take from them.

The opinion that these, or any other people on this coast, are Anthropophagi, is ridiculous. One of the traders at Bonny did, indeed, once tell me so plausible a story concerning the Quas eating those who fell into their power, that I was half inclined to believe him. But, subsequent enquiry convinced me that there was no truth whatever in it. The subjects of Britain have had so little intercourse with the Sonio people, that an account of their manners and customs cannot be offered. It is known, however, that they profess the Catholic religion, but that the Portuguese have no dominion over them, as, after frequent hostile incursions, they were obliged to abandon the project of their subjugation. It has been said, that they have had no connexion in the trade for slaves for many years; but, as this authority comes from the people of

Emboma, I am of a contrary opinion, and consider the high price which the English paid for slaves, as one of their principal reasons for the people of Sonio throwing off the Portuguese yoke.

As precious metal is not known on this part of Africa, the prospects of improvement must be at first confined to agriculture. Cotton and other articles, which would afford an early return to the planter, might be introduced here without difficulty.

The Portuguese having taken so much trouble to impress other nations with the dreadful effects of man-eating, they of course consider this country of some value; but, from their not having been devoured themselves, it seems other animal food is plentiful; or, perhaps, the aboriginal inhabitants think the Portuguese rather coarse meat, and like cattle or fish better.

From the south bank of the river Congo, to LOANDO SAINT PAULS, there are several places to which vessels were accustomed to resort during that most active periods of the Slave trade, of which AMBRIZE is the most considerable. At one time, that trade was carried on here to such an extent, that it excited the jealousy of the Portuguese, who invaded the territory, and drove the inhabitants from their homes, destroying their habi-

tations, and making them prisoners, or putting to death those who fell into their hands, and finally succeeded in driving them to a neighbouring state for shelter and protection. Their conduct was so bad, that the masters of some of the British ships threatened to represent the circumstances in England, which induced the Governor of St. Pauls to withdraw the army of occupation, and allow the Chief and his people to return to their desolated habitations. Whilst the Portuguese had possession of Ambrize, they committed many acts of violence and rapine. When the recall of the Portuguese troops was communicated to the King, by Mr. Brown, who had been sent up by one of the masters of the British ships, he said, in the most animated manner, "Now I shall dress again;" and immediately adopted measures for the return of his people to their homes. This place continued to have a great trade for slaves until the abolition, although, by the influence of the Portuguese, it was much interrupted.

Loando Saint Pauls has been so seldom resorted to by British vessels, that little is known of either its connexions, trade, or consequence.

The principal articles purchased by the British, have been elephants' teeth and bees' wax; of these the quantities have been comparatively small; this, however, cannot be taken as a criterion, as the

intercourse is contraband, and every obstacle is thrown in the way of the exchange of commodities. The chief use of the Portuguese possessions, in this part of Africa, is to people the Brazils, which is done at a small expense, from the low price which is given for the slaves.

So little is known of the coast between the Portuguese settlements, and the territory of the Cape of Good Hope, that nothing satisfactory can be said upon the subject. I should, however, suspect the general opinion, that the climate is arid, and the country a desert; every probability indicates the contrary.

Mr. Brown, who is an observing and intelligent man, has expressed it as his opinion, to me, that there are several great rivers between Loando Saint Pauls and the Cape of Good Hope: for, in many instances, he experienced strong outsets, and saw many floating islands, which had been, no doubt, carried out to sea from large rivers.

A survey of the African coast, from the Congo to the Cape of Good Hope, would be very desirable, and afford us much valuable and interesting information.

I shall trouble my readers with one or two observations more.

The Catholic religion has certainly a pre-eminent ascendancy over the Protestant, in attracting the attention of an uncivilized people. The wearing of trinkets alone has a great influence over the minds of the females; their vanity soon makes them proselytes, and the assiduity of the clergy, with the common practice of the Portuguese, living in the most intimate habits of social intercourse with them, is an advantage in the civilization of these people of which the English never think: *their* communications are merely commercial; take the trading Englishmen who frequent Africa altogether, they are very unlikely persons to establish a new colony amongst a strange people. Sorry am I to say, that Englishmen on the coast of Africa never thing of any thing but of *enriching themselves and returning home*; the blessings of liberty have, I suppose, been so strongly impressed upon their imagination, that they cannot be forgotten. ! ! When the subjects of any other European state go to a strange country, the first thing which they do is to establish themselves comfortably; after their house has been built, they begin to cultivate a garden, and so proceed as if they were to remain for life; but *John Bull* thinks that the only comfort is to get home as soon as possible. For any other employment than that of a merchant, in foreign and new countries, the English character does not seem to be generally adapted: the disease of *nostalgia*, too, is one to which John Bull,

as well as the Swiss, is particularly liable. It does not appear, therefore, till this disease be overcome, that he will cordially set himself about establishing social relations with a people of whom he thinks meanly: for the word HOME strikes upon his heart with an emphasis not to be resisted. I have no doubt, notwithstanding this truism, that there are exceptions:- and the progress of knowledge cannot fail to teach my countrymen, that they ought to consider

"The world their country, with their God their guide."

And hence the CIVILIZATION OF AFRICA demands; and ought to obtain, their peculiar care.

CHAP. XX.

ANNUAL VALUE OF THE EXPORTS OF NIGRITIA.

THE annual value of the exports of NIGRITIA has been much over-rated, especially the precious metal; *that* has generally been shipped from the British settlements on the Gold coast; but not one half of the quantity transmitted to Europe is purchased there, being obtained at Cape Lahoo and Grand Bassam, &c. and lodged at Cape Coast, for the purpose of being sent off by ships of war.

The following is believed to be the most correct valuation of the produce from Cape Mount to Cape Lopez which can be offered.

	Cape Mount.		
30	tons of Camwood - - -	£600	
30	do. Rice - -	450	
2	do. Elephants' teeth -	800	
	Sundries - - - -	500	
		——	2350
	Cape Mezurado.		
30	tons of Camwood - -	600	
20	do. Rice - -	300	
3	do. Elephants' teeth	1200	
		——	2100
			£ 4450

			£ 4450
Bees' Wax, Gum, Honey, Cloth, Provisions, &c.			200
Bassaw.			
10 tons of Rice		200	
20 do. Camwood		400	
1 do. Ivory		400	
Sundries, as above		100	
			1100
Kingdom of Sanguin.			
The same commodities			2000
Baltoa in Baffo Bay.			
Rice and Elephants' teeth			2000
Krous or Cooroos.			
Do. Do.			1000
River Sestos.			
Do. Do.			300
Garraway.			
One hundred and fifty tons of Rice			3000
Cape Palmas.			
Malegetta Pepper		400	
Rice 10 tons		150	
Elephants' teeth		400	
Sundries		100	
			1050
Cavally.			
Rice 40 tons		600	
Elephants' teeth		800	
Beads and sundries		500	
			1900
			£ 17000

		£ 17000
Bassa,		
Rice 40 tons - -	- 600	
Ivory 3 do. - -	1200	
Malegetta pepper, &c. -	500	
		2300
Bireby.		
Rice and sundries - -		1000
Saint Andrews.		
Elephants' teeth 8 tons - -	3200	
Gold - - -	200	
Provisions, &c. - -	500	
		3900
Cape Lahoo.		
Ivory 20 tons - -	8000	
Gold 1500 oz. - - - -	6000	
Palm oil - - -	1000	
Cattle stock and provisions, &c.	1500	
		16500
Jaque a Jaques.		
Elephants' teeth 4 tons -	1600	
Gold - - -	400	
Skins, hides, gums, &c. -	100	
		2100
Piquininy Bassam.		
Oil 10 tons - - -	400	
Gold 300 oz. - -	1200	
Ivory 3 tons - - -	1200	
		2800
Grand Bassam.		
Gold 1500 oz. - -		6000
		£ 51600

		£ 51600
Ivory 10 tons	4000	
Palm oil	1000	
Sundries	300	
		5300
Assinee.		
Gold	400	
Ivory	400	
Sundries	100	
		900
British and Dutch Settlements.		
Gold	20000	
Ivory	6000	
Palm Oil, &c.	2000	
		28000
Danish Settlements.		
Gold	12000	
Ivory	6000	
Sundries	3000	
		21000
Popoe.		
Ivory	8000	
Cloths	400	
Gold	400	
Sundries	300	
		9100
		£ 115900

Whydah *no trade*;—Articles sold at Popoe.—Ardra or Allada *no trade*.—Badagree only par-

tially rebuilt since it was destroyed by the army of Lagos.—Lagos has had little trade since the abolition of the slave trade, but those vessels which have frequented it have done their business to great advantage.—Benin not frequented.—New Calebar not frequented.

	Brought forward	£ 115903
Bonny or Banee.		
200 tons of Palm Oil	8000	
Sundries	2000	
		10000
Old Calebar.		
Palm Oil 1200 tons	48000	
Barwood	3000	
Ebony, Wax, Gum, &c.	2000	
Ivory 6 tons	2400	
Red Pepper	1000	
		56400
Cameroons.		
Ivory 40 tons	16000	
Oil 50 do.	2000	
Gum, &c.	500	
		18500
River Danger and Gaboon.		
1500 tons of Barwood	15000	
Ivory 6 tons	2400	
Ebony	1000	
		18400
	TOTAL	£ 219200

The Portuguese have had the entire trade of the Avongo and other rivers near Cape Lopez: owing to the dangerous navigation in their vicinity, ships have not frequented them.

The above may be considered the average annual amount of the greatest quantities of metals or merchandize imported into Europe or America from the south-west coast of Africa during the last six years, terminating in 1817 inclusive.

The coast of Angola has hitherto been frequented for barwood; which has been considered of a better quality than that of the Bight of Biafra; but the partial trade for slaves which has been carried on in South Africa, has now caused the natives to become indolent, and the greatest quantity that has of late been sold there in any one year since the change, is three hundred and forty five tons, and some years we have had none. Their ivory trade has, however, increased, as the slaves are compelled to carry it down to the marts near the shore, where they are to be sold.

AN

APPENDIX,

CONTAINING

A COMPENDIOUS ACCOUNT

OF

THE COLONY OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE,

ITS PRODUCTIONS AND RESOURCES;

TOGETHER WITH

A

VARIETY OF IMPORTANT INFORMATION

VERY NECESSARY TO BE KNOWN

BY PERSONS

About to emigrate to that Colony.

The Publishers think it necessary to observe, that the following Account although appended with the permission of Mr. Robertson, is not drawn up by that gentleman. As emigration to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, in consequence of the recent parliamentary grant, has excited considerable attention, it is presumed that this account, obtained from the most authentic sources, will prove an acceptable addition to Mr. Robertson's Work, and be found very useful to those Persons who are desirous of establishing themselves in that country. All speculation as to the present or future prospects of the colony has been avoided; the reader is left to draw his own conclusions: the Writer has been only desirous of stating facts.

London,
Sept. 1819

COLONY

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

PROCEEDINGS IN PARLIAMENT, 1819.

House of Commons, July 12th.

THE CHANCELLOR of the EXCHEQUER said, he had to propose a grant for the purpose of enabling his Majesty's government to assist unemployed workmen of this country in removing to one of our colonies. It had been the wish of his Majesty's Government, first to try an experiment on a small scale, how far it might be possible to employ the surplus population of this country in one of our colonies, in such a manner as might be advantageous to the people removed, and beneficial to the country. From the satisfactory result of this experiment, it was that government were now desirous of trying the experiment on a large scale. The colony selected was the Cape of Good Hope. The greater part of the persons disposed to emigrate from this country, rather wished to go to the United States of North America, where government could give them no direct encouragement, of the British Colonies of North America. But with respect to the latter, his Majesty's government, considering the inconvenience to which these persons would be subjected upon their arrival in America, the resources with which it would be necessary to furnish them to enable them to pass a hard and dreary

winter; whereas, on the other hand, the emigrants after reaching the Cape of Good Hope would in a very short time be enabled to obtain returns from the soil,—they had selected the Cape of Good Hope as the colony to which emigration might be most advantageously directed. From the mildness of the climate, and the fertility of the soil in some parts, a rapid and abundant return might reasonably be expected. That colony was also highly favourable to the multiplication of stock. The particular part of the colony selected, was the south-eastern coast of Africa. It was some distance from Cape Town. A small town was already built there. It was proposed to pay the expense of the passage, and at the same time to secure to the settler the means of employing his industry to advantage on his landing at the destined spot. But a small advance of money would be required from each settler before embarking, to be repaid him in necessaries at the Cape, by which means, and by the assistance given him by government, he would have sufficient to procure him a comfortable subsistence, till he got in his crops, which, in that climate, were of rapid growth. The Cape was suited to most of the productions both of temperate and warm climates,—to the olive, the mulberry and the vine, as well as most sorts of culmiferous and leguminous plants. The persons emigrating to this settlement would soon find themselves comfortable. The Right Honourable Gentleman concluded with moving, that the grant of a sum, not exceeding *fifty thousand pounds*, be issued from time to time, for the purpose of enabling government to assist persons disposed to settle at the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. The motion was agreed to.

Since which the following Official Circulars explaining

the terms on which the new Colonists may emigrate, have been issued from the Colonial Department.

Downing Street, London, July 17, 1819.

SIR,

I have to acquaint you, in reply to your letter of the ——— that the following are the conditions, under which it is proposed to give encouragement to emigrate to the Cape of Good Hope.

The sufferings to which many individuals have been exposed, who have emigrated to his Majesty's foreign possessions, unconnected and unprovided with any capital, or even the means of support, having been very afflicting to themselves and equally burdensome to the colonies to which they have proceeded, the government have determined to confine the application of the money recently voted by address in the House of Commons, to those persons who, possessing the means, will engage to carry out, at least, ten able-bodied individuals, above eighteen years of age, with or without families, the government always reserving to itself the right of selection from the several offers made to them, those which may prove, upon examination, to be most eligible.

In order to give some security to the government that the persons undertaking to make these establishments have the means of doing so, every person engaging to take out the above-mentioned number of persons or families, shall deposit at the rate of ten pounds, to be paid as herein after mentioned, for every family so taken out, provided that the family does not consist of more than one man, one woman, and two children under four teen years of age. All children, above the number of two, will be paid for in addition to the deposit above-mentioned,

in the proportion of five pounds for every two children under fourteen years of age, and five pounds for every person between the ages of fourteen and eighteen.

In consideration of this deposit, a passage will be provided at the expense of government for the settlers, who shall also be victualled from the time of their embarkation until the time of landing in the colony.

A grant of land under the conditions hereinafter specified, shall be made to him, at the rate of one hundred acres for every such person or family whom he takes out; one third of the sum advanced to government at the outset, shall be repaid on landing, when the victualling at the expense of government shall cease. A further proportion of one-third shall be repaid as soon as it shall be certified to the governor of the colony, that the settlers, under the direction of the person taking them out, are actually located upon the land assigned to them; and the remainder at the expiration of three months, from the date of their location.

If any parishes, in which there may be a redundance of population, shall unite in selecting an intelligent individual, to proceed to the Cape, with settlers under his direction, not less in number, and of the description above-mentioned, and shall advance money in proportion above-mentioned, the government will grant land to such an individual at the rate of one hundred acres for every head of a family,—leaving the parish at liberty to make such conditions with the individual or the settlers, as may be calculated to prevent the parish becoming again chargeable with the maintenance of such settlers, in the event of their return to this country.

But no offers of this kind will be accepted, unless it shall be clear, that the persons proposing to become settlers shall have distinctly given their consent, and the head of each family is not infirm or incapable of work.

It is further proposed, that in any case in which one hundred families proceed together, and apply for leave to carry out with them a Minister of their own persuasion, government will, upon their being actually located, assign a salary to the Minister whom they may have selected to accompany them, if he shall be approved of by the Secretary of State.

The land will be granted at a quit rent to be fixed, which rent, however, will be remitted for the first ten years; and at the expiration of three years, (during which the party and a number of families, in the proportion of one for every hundred acres must have resided on the estate) the land shall be measured at the expense of government, and the holder shall obtain, without fee, his title thereto, on a perpetual quit rent, not exceeding in any case two pounds sterling, for every one hundred acres; subject, however, to this clause beyond the usual reservations,*—that the land shall become forfeited to government, in case the party shall abandon the estate, or not bring it into cultivation within a given number of years.

I am, your most obedient, humble Servant.

P.S. In order to insure the arrival of the settlers at the Cape at the beginning of the planting season, the trans-

* The usual reservations are the right of the crown to mines of precious stones, of gold and silver, and to make such roads as may be necessary for the convenience of the colony.

ports will not leave this country till the month of November.

Downing Street, London, Aug. 12, 1819.

SIR,

In reply to your letter of the ——, I am directed by Earl Bathurst to acquaint you, that as the circular letter distinctly specifies the nature and extent of the assistance which will be granted to individuals who may be allowed to proceed as settlers to the Cape of Good Hope, together with the conditions under which alone that assistance can be given to them, it is only necessary to refer you to that document, and to add, that no proposal can be accepted which is not framed in conformity with the offer of his Majesty's government.

With reference to your particular inquiries respecting the mode in which the views of the settler may best be attained, I have to acquaint you, that it is not in Earl Bathurst's power to communicate to you that species of information which can most properly be afforded by the practical agriculturist, or obtained upon the spot.

The settlers will be located in the interior of the colony, not far from the coast; and in allotting to them the lands which government have agreed to grant to them, their interests and their wishes will be consulted and attended to, as far as may be consistent with the public interests of the colony.

The settlers will be enabled to purchase a limited quantity of agricultural implements in the colony, at prime cost; although they are not debarred from taking with them a moderate supply of these articles, as well as

necessaries; and they will find no difficulty in purchasing seed corn in the colony.

The setlers will not find habitations ready for their reception.

The person under whose direction a party of settlers proceed, is at liberty to secure their services by any legal agreement into which they may think proper to enter.

The new settlement will of course be governed according to the laws in force in the colony.

In conclusion, I beg to observe, that it must be left to the persons taking out settlers to form their own opinion as to the amount of pecuniary means with which they should be provided, in order to support the persons placed under their directions, and ensure the success of their undertaking.

I am, Sir, your most obedient, humble Servant,

Downing Street, Aug. 20, 1819.

Sir,

In reply to your letter of the 17th instant, I am directed by Earl Bathurst to acquaint you, that he cannot take into consideration the wish which you have expressed to be allowed to settle at the Cape of Good Hope, unless you transmit to this department a detailed statement of the number of men, women, and children, whom you propose to take under your direction to that colony, according to the terms specified in the circular letter; nor unless such statement be accompanied by an assurance, that you are ready to conform yourself to all the

conditions upon which his Majesty's government have offered to grant lands in the colony.

I am, Sir, your most obedient Servant,

H. GOULDBURN.

In addition to these Circulars the following regulations, as to the mode of apportioning the land, have been handed about, and is stated to be a *Memorandum from the Secretary of State* to some gentlemen, friends of emigration to the Cape.

I. Parties wishing for grants in the district appointed by government, will not be necessitated to make a direct application to his Excellency the Governor as in other cases, but it will be sufficient for them to address the Landdrost, pointing out where they propose to settle, and the authority of the Landdrost shall be sufficient warrant to the party of the intention of his Majesty's government in his regard.

II. The Landdrost is, however, to be particularly cautious in the distribution of the ground, so as to preserve water, that the most extensive accommodation possible may be afforded in that regard to future settlers; the necessity of which must be obvious, from the supposed scarcity of springs in the districts in question.

III. In order likewise to obtain the most accurate information possible with respect to the springs in the whole of this district, the Landdrost is called upon to give the greatest publicity to the proclamation issued, offering rewards for the discovery of springs proportioned to their strength.

IV. The Landdrosts will communicate to the Colonial Secretary, quarterly, a list of persons taking land under their invitation, describing as accurately as possible the situation of the occupancies.

All applications by those Persons who may wish to become Settlers, must be made by letter, addressed "to the Secretary of State for the Colonial Department, Downing Street, Westminster."

No verbal or personal application can be attended to.

COLONY

OF THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Situation, Boundaries, and Extent—History—Divisions and Population—Face of the Country, Mountains, Rivers, Springs and Lakes—Bays and Harbours—Climate, Seasons, and Soil—Chief Towns and Villages—Character and manners of the Inhabitants—Boors, Language—Productions, Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral—Wines—Government and Laws—Religion—Trade, Currency, Coin.

Situation, Boundaries, and Extent.

The Colony of the Cape of Good Hope is situated at the most southern extremity of Africa. It is about 550 miles in length, from west to east, and 233 in breadth, from south to north. It lies between 30 and 34 degrees and a half of south latitude, and 18 and 28 of east longitude from the meridian of Greenwich. It is bounded on the east by Caffraria; on the north-east and north, by an extensive country called the Boshesmens country; and to the north-west, near the Atlantic Ocean, by the Namacqua country; on the west, by the South-Atlantic Ocean, and on the south by the Indian Ocean.

History.

This extremity of Africa was discovered by the Portuguese navigator Bartholomew Diaz, in 1493, who gave it the name of *Cabo Tormentoso*, or the Cape of Storms, from the boisterous weather which he met with near it; but Emanuel King, of Portugal, on the return of Diaz, changed its name to that of Cape of Good Hope, from the hope he entertained of finding beyond it a passage to India. This hope was fulfilled by Vasco de Gama, who having doubled this Cape on the 20th of November, 1497, proceeded to India, and landed at Calicut on the 22d of May, 1498. The Portuguese, however, made no settlement in this part of Africa, nearer to the Cape than the banks of the Rio Infanta, now the great fish river, which is 600 miles distant from it. In 1600 the Dutch first visited it, but for many years only touched at it in their voyages to and from the East Indies, to supply themselves with water, and fresh provisions. At length, in 1650, a surgeon of one of their India ships, named Van Riebeck, pointed out to the Directors of the Dutch East India Company, the great advantages which would be derived from establishing a settlement at this place; the Company adopted his plan, and sent out four ships under his command to commence the settlement which he had advised; with some presents of brass, toys, beads, tobacco, and brandy, he purchased of the natives permission to build a fort, and form a settlement in their country; and from that time the Cape remained in the undisturbed possession of the Dutch, during the space of nearly 150 years, till it surrendered by capitulation, to the British arms under General Alured Clark, and Admiral

Sir George Keith Elphinstone, on the 10th of September, 1795. It was, however, restored by the treaty of Amiens; but again taken possession of by the British under General Baird, and Sir Home Popham, in 1806, and has been in the possession of Great Britain ever since.

Divisions and Population.

The Colony is divided into eight districts, the principal of which are the CAPE District; the District of STELLENBOSCH and DRAKENSTEIN; the District of ZWELLENDAM; and the District of Great REYNET: the names of the smaller Districts are, *Beaufort*, *Uitenhage*, *Tulbagh*, and *George*

Of the four principal Districts the CAPE District is the smallest, but the most populous. It may be considered as divided into two parts; the one consisting of the Peninsula on which Cape Town is situated, the other of the slip of land extending from the shore of Table Bay, to the mouth of the Berg River in Saint Helena Bay, and separated from Stellenbosch and Drakenstein on the east, by the Little Salt River, Deep River, and Mossel Bark River, being about 80 miles from north to south, and 25 from east to west, containing about 2000 square miles. The Cape Peninsula is 30 miles long, and eight broad; or 240 square miles.

This District, by the latest enumeration given upon oath in the year 1794 contained, Christians, 6261, Slaves, 11,891, making a total population of 18,152.

The District of STELLENBOSCH and DRAKENSTEIN is

the most northern District of the Colony, and extends from the boundary of the Colony towards the Atlantic Ocean, in the north-west, to the Gamka or Lion's River, about the centre of the colony; having the country of the Boshemens on the north-east, the District of Zwellendam on the South, and that of Great Reynet on the east. A portion of this district composes, at present, the most valuable possessions of the Colony, whether considered with respect to the fertility of the soil, or the temperature of the climate; it is occupied by about 1200 families. The population of this District, according to the Opyraaf list of 1798, was Christians, 7256,—Slaves, 10,703, to these may be added Hottentots, in the whole District 5000, making the whole population 22,959.

The District of ZWELLENDAM is that tract of country which is upon the sea coast, between the Breede River to the west, and Cantoo's River on the east; and extends northward to the second chain of mountains, called the Zwarte Berg, or Black Mountains: it is occupied by about 480 families, and contains 19,200 square miles; therefore each family has 40 square miles of land. The population of this District, according to the Opyraaf list in 1798, was Christians, 3,967, Slaves and Hottentots, 2,606, making the whole 6,663. It contains a very considerable number of plantations; every species of deer, as well as game, is found here in great abundance.

The District of GREAT RHYNET extends to the eastern extremity of the Colony. The Great Fish River, the Faka, the Bambosberg, and the Zureberg, divide it from the Kaffres on the east; the Cantoo's River, the Gamka, or Lion's River, and the Nieuwveld Mountains, from the Districts of Zwellendam and Stellenbosch on

the west; Plettenburgh Landmark, the Great Table Mountain, and the Karreeberg from the Bosheman Hottentots on the north; and it is bounded by the sea on the south. The mean length and breadth may be about 250 by 160 miles, making an area of 40,000 square miles; which is peopled by about 700 families. The population, according to the returns of the census in the year 1798, was Christians, 4,262, Slaves, 964, Hottentots, 8,947; making the whole of this district 14,173.

The population, therefore, of the whole Colony at the period mentioned, was 61,947. The latest accounts, however, inform us that the population of the whole Colony may now be taken at about 80,000 persons.

This scanty number, in so extensive a district, it may be necessary to observe, is composed of a great variety of casts and colours. The *Hottentots* are a poor, dejected, quiet, tame people, and perfectly harmless; and although phlegmatic, they are nevertheless kind and affectionate to each other, and capable of strong attachments, particularly to the English military, many of the females being known to live with English Soldiers. It is said also by some persons, that they are extremely honest and faithful; but this opinion has been questioned. From the dingy brown of their complexion there is, particularly on their first appearance, something disgusting. They are for the most part, a wandering race of people, living in huts, or kraals, and seem to have no particular leader, nor any settled notions or habits. They have little or no memory whatever, and have scarcely any ideas of a future state. The issue from an intercourse between these people and Europeans are a tractable people, making tolerably good soldiers under British officers, and

useful servants. Their food consists of fruits or roots, eating but little flesh.

The next race of original natives is the *Boshemens*, or as we should say, "the men of the bushes." Of these little is known, but that they are at present so truly savage and ferocious that they are deemed incapable of civilization. In exterior appearance they somewhat resemble the Hottentots, but they are more diminutive, scarcely any of them being more than four feet high. They are a completely wandering people, living in the woods, where they go entirely naked, but carry the bow and poisoned arrows. Their numbers are unknown.

The third race of original natives, are the *Kaffres*, totally and entirely distinct and unlike, in every respect, either of the former. They are a tall, robust, muscular people, their colour a very dark glossy brown, bordering on black. The height of the men is not unfrequently six feet ten inches; the women are not so tall, but they are very strong limbed. They are a warlike people, and live, if not quite in a state of social society, yet under some sort of government, under a leader or king, known at present by the name of Gaika; who is represented, if not a man of talent, yet a man of considerable vigour and ability. The Kaffres have hitherto always been in a state of the most absolute hostility to every description of Europeans, from a notion of their being the original proprietors of the soil, and that every other people are mere intruders. But they are more particularly hostile and inveterate to the Dutch settlers, from their enormous rapacity. By several treaties between the Kaffres and the Dutch, the boundary of the Kaffre land is fixed at the Great Fish River; this boundary is obliged to be sup-

ported by a military force, and a chain of forts from Algoa Bay to the utmost extent of the Colony, a distance of 6 or 700 English miles. Of the Kaffres, any more than of the Hottentots or Boshemens, no accurate notions can be formed; the country which they inhabit seems, however, infinitely more populous than any other part of South Africa, yet known to Europeans.

The remaining part of the population of the Colony of the Cape, consists of settlers of three descriptions:—descendants of Portuguese adventurers, French refugees, and Dutch emigrants; but the latter are by far the most numerous, and they affect all of them, notwithstanding they speak very bad Dutch, to lay aside their original and national characters, and to style themselves as an original nation, *Africanes*.

The different races of slaves and people of colour to be met with at Cape Town, consist of the following classes:—the slaves from Bengal and the Malabar coast; those of colour descended from a connexion between the Dutch and their slaves, or black women; Malays from Batavia and the Eastern islands of India; the Buganese, half Mulay and half African; the natives of Madagascar; those of the coast of Guinea, called Kaffres and Negroes; the Kaffrees and Africans of the interior part of the Cape of Good Hope; and lastly, the Hottentots, the numbers of whom employed in service here are few; and rarely unmixed, but born either of a Hottentot father or mother, and on the other side a Kaffre, or Negro. The slaves of colour, called in general, Mulattoes, are the offspring of the whites with slave-women; these are esteemed the first and best class, and a far greater value is set on these than on any of the others. The men of

this description, compose the class of house-servants, wait at table, and on strangers who have a temporary residence in their master's houses. The women of this description, are the house-servants, and attend to the bed-chambers; they also wait at table on their mistresses, about whose persons they are chiefly employed.

FACE OF THE COUNTRY, MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, SPRINGS, AND LAKES.

Of this extensive territory, a large portion may be considered as an unprofitable waste, unfit for any sort of culture, or even to be employed as pasture for the support of cattle. Level plains, consisting of a hard, impenetrable surface of clay, thinly sprinkled over with crystallized sand, condemned to perpetual drought, and producing only a few straggling tufts of acrid, saline, and succulent plants; and chains of vast mountains, which are either totally naked, or clothed in parts with sour grapes only, or such plants as are noxious to animal life, compose at least one half of the colony of the Cape.

The first great range of mountains situated in the southern extremity, comprehends those from False Bay stretching to the Cape Town, and runs in a direction due east and west, inclosing an irregular tract of land, which lies between it and the southern shore. This tract is upwards of fifty miles in length, and twenty in breadth, indented with bays formed by the different promontories which stretch out into the sea.

Beyond the first range of Mountains, is another called

the Zwarte Bergen, or Black Mountains, more lofty and wild than those in the first range. The tracts of level country belonging to this division, contain several plantations occupied by Dutch farmers. Its surface is considerably above the other, and its appearance much more varied. Some parts are disfigured by barren hills, and naked sandy plains; while in others we find spots of well-watered and fertile soil, where are situated the residences of the colonists.

The third range of mountains contains few inhabitants except the natives, and is known by the name of Hottentot Holland. It is much more elevated than the two former, and is not so subject to rain; it extends to a much greater distance in length and breadth.

The country extending further into the interior, and approaching Caffraria, is still more elevated, being gradually raised by regular ranges of hills, whose flat surface resemble terraces, successively rising above each other.

All the coast is one stupendous mass of rude, rocky, and bold mountains; connected together by lesser ones of various and uncommon shapes. The tops of some rise in lofty cones; while others, assuming a more level and unbroken form, stretch out far beyond the others into the sea, and form capes, or points, indented with the various bays in different parts of the Colony.

Two of the chain of mountains, the *Zwarte Berg*, and the *Neuvelt Gebergte*, enclose together the great Karroo, or dry desert, extending nearly 300 miles in length, by 80 in breadth, uninhabited by any human creature.

Behind Cape Town are the mountains called Table Mountain, the Devil's Mountain, the Lion's Head, and the Lion's Rump. The Table Mountain is a stupendous mass of naked rock; the north front of which directly facing the town, is a horizontal line, or very nearly so, about two miles in length. The bold face which rises almost at right angles to meet this line, has the appearance of the ruined walls of some gigantic fortress; and these walls rise above the level of Table Bay, to the height of 4000 feet. The Devil's Mountain on the one side, and the Lion's Head on the other, make in fact with the Table but one mountain: the height of the former is 3,315 feet, and that of the latter 2,160 feet. The Devil's Mountain is broken into irregular points, but the upper part of the Lion's Head is a solid mass of stone, rounded and fashioned like a work of art, and resembling very much, from some points of view, the dome of St. Paul's placed upon a high coned-shaped hill. From these mountains descend several rivulets which fall into Table Bay, and False Bay.

To those who have been accustomed to see only the level shores of England, the appearance of this whole coast is awfully grand. The immense masses which rise in many places almost perpendicularly from the sea and are lost in the clouds; the vast gullies and caverns, which seem to sink to an immeasureable depth amidst these stupendous mountains; the long-extended ledges of rocks, over which in a few places are scattered some tufts of stunted trees, and withered shrubs; the successive ridges of white sandy hills, each of which appears like a valley to the one by which it is surmounted; the terrible surf which is continually raging on the beach along which these ridges are stretched; with the spray

which is thrown to an immense height by the waves recoiling from the more rocky parts—all these objects rushing at once upon the eye of those who are approaching the Cape, produce an effect which can be but faintly conveyed by description. This surf, which is driven towards the land with such fury, produces a phenomenon in the sandy deserts, even far removed from the sea. In the line of the violent south-east winds, it is carried to a great distance into the country, presenting the appear- of a thick mist. It gradually quits the atmosphere, lighting on the trees and herbs, and covering the surface of the sand. On the commencement of the rainy season it is again dissolved: and being carried off by the streams which are then formed, it is lodged in a number of small lakes, which, by a natural process, in time become absolute salt-pans; and thence it is that the colonists collect the salt which supplies their consumption.

There has not as yet been discovered one river in the Colony into which a vessel of any size can enter. The principal to the north of Cape Town, are, the Dorn and Berg; and on the south and east, the Breede, the Gauritz, Olifant River, the Great River, Sunday River, and the Great Fish River, which form, for some distance in the interior, the boundary of the Colony between Caffraria to the eastward; which last river is, at its mouth, as broad as the Thames below London; but it is not navigable many miles upwards, and its entrance is choaked up by a bar of sand. It is said, however, to have been frequented by Portuguese ships before the foundation of Cape Town; and it has been asserted that the Portuguese built a fort on its right bank, but of which at this day no remains are discoverable. This may prove at least that they found shelter in the roadstead, especially from the north-west-

erly winds, and that there is a practicable landing-place. Indeed, it appears that at high tide it might be safely entered by boats. A jetty, however, carried out beyond the surf, would ensure a safe landing at most seasons.

Oliphant river is a fine clear stream, flowing through a narrow valley, descending between the great chain of mountains of the Zwarte Berg, and falls into the Gauritz River.

There appears to be in some parts of the Colony, a deficiency of springs of good water, at least few have been yet discovered; the present government have offered rewards for exploring them; it appears, however, that very little pains have been taken by the Dutch settlers, to explore the country in any way. The probability therefore is, that when an enterprising population shall turn their attention to this subject, this complaint will be no longer heard.

Hot mineral springs have been discovered in several places of the Colony, but principally in the part called Hottentot Holland. They are said to be useful in consumptive habits, and for purifying the blood. This last expression must be considered, however, as one of those which quackery has often adopted to amuse and deceive the ignorant. These springs were discovered by the Hottentots, who used them when attacked by those epidemic and violent bilious fevers to which they are subject. They are situated near the Zwarte Berg, or Black mountains, now named Caledon. They are strongly impregnated with a metallic flavour, somewhat disagreeable to the palate, and considerably acid; but after being drunk, no great uneasiness either to the stomach or bowels is created. One of the springs has an extremely nauseous smell,

much resembling the Harrowgate waters, which corroborates the opinion of some English medical gentlemen, that it contains sulphureous ingredients.

The Dutch built a tolerable house close by the dome which covered the principal bath, for the accommodation of company resorting to it; numbers frequent it annually, but more from the country parts than from Cape Town. The building containing the bath is merely a slight and miserable shed; the water runs from the spring a little way under ground, when it is conveyed by a wooden trough into the pits, where the bathers sit up to their chins in water, which is very warm, but not inconveniently so. The time in which it is thought necessary to remain, is about eight or ten minutes, when its effects appear in causing a strong sensation of external heat, increasing the pulse, and producing faintness. The patient is then assisted out of the bath, and lies down on a bench well covered up, where he continues to perspire for a quarter of an hour. If there should be occasion to force perspiration, he drinks a glass of the water. When this operation is over, he is washed as quickly as possible in the bath, and then well rubbed and dressed. This process is sometimes repeated twice or thrice every day. Head-ache and spasms in the chest, as well as rheumatic complaints, are greatly relieved by them. The strong perspirations which the waters cause, seem to expel the noxious humours from the body, and clear the lungs.

There are *salt* lakes in various parts of the Colony, from which a plentiful supply of that article can be obtained. There is one of this kind near Bethelsdorp, in the eastern district of the Colony on the confines of Algoa Bay. It is several miles in circumference; in the dry

season, a considerable part of the bed of the lake is dry, and is as white as snow, being covered with salt; but it is, however, so thinly scattered, as not to be gathered without a mixture of sand. It has exactly the appearance of an extensive field of snow. The springs in the immediate neighbourhood of this lake are said to be as salt as the sea.

There are also lakes of fresh water, but they have not been much explored.

BAYS AND HARBOURS.

Table Bay, which takes its name from the high land immediately over Cape Town, is a very large and commodious harbour, washing and bordering the north-west shore of the Peninsula, called the Cape of Good Hope. It lies in 33,55 south latitude, and 18,30 east longitude. In the summer season from September till May, it is a safe and secure harbour, as the wind is generally from the south-east, during that period, and blows out of the bay. At that season a ship, if she part from her anchor, has nothing to do but to stand out to sea, and wait till the violence of the south-east wind is over. The north-west winds, which blow full into the bay, are attended with the utmost danger, and cannot be avoided, as they drive the vessel on a lee shore. They rarely indeed rise to any degree of violence, except in the winter season, at which period ships on that account never remain here; nor are they suffered by the government to continue here until September, for fear of being surprized by these winds, which has sometimes been the case, and if, in that event, they part with their anchors, they are unavoidably lost.

False Bay, is so called from Cape False. The promon-

tory of land called the *Cape of Good Hope*, which stretches a great distance into the sea, forms an immense bay. This bay is not properly the harbour or place where ships come to anchor on the east side of the Cape, but is rather the outer road to another smaller one, close in with the shore, called *Simon's Bay*, from the name of the town close by. It is only in this inner space that ships can remain with any security during the north-west winds which prevail in the winter months; that is, from March to September. During the other months of the year, when the south-east winds prevail, even Simon's Bay is unable to afford any security; vessels therefore at this period go round to Table Bay, which is equally secure in that season as Simon's Bay is in the other. In the winter, therefore, all vessels put into False or Simon's Bay, and the little town close by is at this time much frequented. Vessels can anchor within a quarter of a mile of the town in perfect security. At the entrance of this bay are two remarkable rocks of a very curious appearance, called the Roman rocks and Malis Ark, on the latter of which is placed a flag staff. Happily for vessels entering to moor here, those rocks are so situated as not materially to obstruct them in their working in and out. In the outer part of False Bay some sunken rocks have been discovered, on one of which a buoy is placed to prevent accidents.

Saldanha Bay, certainly the best and most commodious harbour in the Colony of the Cape, if not in the world, lies in latitude 33 south, bearing nearly east and west, north and south, forming almost a circular bar about five miles in extent, with a creek five or six miles in length, running parallel to the coast in a south direction, in which ships and vessels are completely land-locked and pro-

tected. The mouth of this bay is about two miles wide, and is defended by two promontories of land, and also by two small islands called *Juttin* and *Macasser;* and further on by two points Hootjus and Eylando; and also by *Marguess Island,* lying between these two points. Fortifications erected on any of these promontories would completely defend the harbour against all danger to the shipping in the event of war. From the peculiar position of the harbour, and from the moderate flux and reflux of the tide, every possible advantage is held out for the construction of wharfs, quays, and docks, without which no trade can be carried on in safety: as yet no docks are known in South Africa.

The eastern bank of Saldanha Bay is admirably adapted for the site of a town; and notwithstanding it has been asserted that there is a total want of good water, and a paucity of bad, a minute investigation on the spot, has determined that there is not the least foundation for the assertion; on the contrary, a number of wells and fountains of good water have been discovered in the vicinity of the bay, which can be collected into reservoirs equal to the consumption of a large population; and even, if this should fail, an inexhaustible supply of the purest water will be found in the Berg river, which is never dry, and only six miles from the place which has been pointed out, as a proper site for a town on the shore of Saldanha Bay, to which the water might be conveyed in pipes, or by a canal, both of which are practicable at a moderate expense. It may be added, that this bay has been always considered as the best station for the British Navy when visiting this part of the world, as well as for the trading vessels, since it is admitted that neither Table Bay nor False Bay, or rather Simon's Bay, can afford complete protection, and hence the great advantage of being

able to refit, and to obtain water and fresh provisions in a harbour so admirably sheltered in tempestuous weath' On the western shores of this bay there is a spot well adapted for carrying on an extensive whale fishery, on a plan of economy which could scarcely fail of success. The road from Cape Town to Saldanha Bay is perfectly good, [and a distance of only seventy miles, two easy days' journey. The country immediately round this bay is sandy, and covered with brush-wood which, without much difficulty, may be cleared. Three essential requisites for bui ding are to be found on the spot, namely, stone, sand, and sea-shell, which latter article, with the assistance of brush-wood, makes the strongest lime. The principal material wanting would be timber, which would of course be brought by sea. It is not to be forgotten, relative to Saldanha Bay, that very large tracts of land in the immediate vicinity are capable of being brought into immediate cultivation, either as garden-ground, vineyards, or corn-lands.

Plattenburg Bay is in the district of Zwellendarm between the longitude of 24 and 25 east, and in about latitude 34 south. As it is much exposed to the south-east winds, the winter season is the most proper for putting into it. Danish, French, and Portuguese vessels often put in here on their passage to, and from their settlements in Africa, preferring it to Table Bay, from the cheapness of provisions, the excellent water, and abundance of timber. The Dutch discouraged their touching here, because the government would lose the anchorage-money, and other customs, exacted from all ships putting into Table and False Bay, besides the advantages which might be derived from disposing of the Cape produce to those ships. A pier, or wharf, was erected to accommodate small sloops, and decked boats, in loading or un-

loading, and also a small barrack with a range of store-houses, and a magazine for timber. A few poor houses, inhabited by farmers, lie close to the shore. The neighbourhood has some plantations, and the country round this bay is well wooded.

Algoa or *Zwartkops* bay is still further to the eastward. *Fort Frederick*, consisting of a small village, and barracks for a few men to guard the coast, lies on the western side of it. This bay is open to every point of the compass, from north-east to south-east, and does not, of course, afford any shelter against the prevailing winds. There is no harbour here, which renders it very difficult to land goods. The bottom is generally fine sand, and good holding ground; ships may anchor in five fathoms, at a distance of a mile from the general landing place; but vessels of great burden should keep further out, on account of the very heavy swell which almost perpetually rolls from the eastward. Fort Frederick is distant from Cape Town, in a direct line, five hundred miles; the time of high water at the full and change of the moon, is about three o'clock, and the tide rises between six and seven feet. The extent of the bay, from the western point to the eastern extremity, where it rounds off, is about twenty miles; the shore, except from the landing place to the west point, is a fine smooth sandy beach. The rivers which fall into this bay, are the Zwart Kops, the Kooka, and the Sunday. The mouths of all these rivers are closed up by bars of sand, which occasionally break down, as the mass of water in the basons within them becomes too heavy for the ground of sand to support it; and the first south-east wind again blocks them up, carrying at the same time a quantity of salt water into the rivers. Close to the landing place, however, there is a copious

spring of excellent water, at the extremity of a narrow slip of ground, hemmed in between a ridge of sand hills on one side, and by a sudden rise of the country on the other. This slip is about four thousand feet long, by five hundred in width. It is composed of excellent soil, and has a gentle slope to the shore of the bay, offering the prettiest situation for a fishing village that can possibly be imagined. As this is the bay chosen by the British Government, where the intended colonists are to be landed, it promises soon to become of considerable importance; and no doubt its capabilities, in every respect, will, shortly, be effectually explored.

The fine harbour of the *Nysna*, notwithstanding its dangerous entrance, has several times lately been entered by ships which have sailed out with cargoes of timber. Could it be possible to remove the sunken rocks at its mouth, it would be the most eligible and delightful spot in the whole Colony, for a town, which in time would probably rival Cape Town in size and commerce, having, besides its central situation, many advantageous circumstances to contribute to its prosperity.

Mossel bay is principally remarkable for abounding with excellent oysters; muscles are equally plentiful, but of a large and strong flavour; and the mouths of the rivers yield plenty of good fish.

Of the other bays of the Colony, little is known to be described with certainty.

CLIMATE, SEASONS, AND SOIL.

From the latitude of the Cape we may very naturally look for a delicious climate, and excepting from local

circumstances, and to particular constitutions, the climate is generally healthy and good. The district which, perhaps, is least so, is that of Cape Town. For nearly half the year the south-east wind prevails to an alarming extent, and blowing directly as it does on Cape Town, from whence owing to the height of the Table mountain, flanked by the Devil's head, and the Lion's head and rump, there is no possibility of its escaping, it rages with great violence, and when unattended with rain, the heat becomes excessive, and almost insupportable to European constitutions. It is, however, an admitted fact, that the English enjoy better health in this Colony, generally, than the Africans, who are neither long lived nor healthy: their indolence contributing to produce many diseases; of the measles and small-pox, they are in constant dread.

The climate, considered as a whole, differs considerably from any known in Europe, or Asia, yet it is found to agree very well with strangers. Englishmen have, during their residence here, proved its salutary effects on their constitutions, few, or none of them having been attacked with any disease, which could be said to be peculiarly incident to the climate of the Cape. The weather, like the year, is divided almost equally into two seasons, the wet and the dry. The former is from March to September, so that the summer commences at the Cape, when it ends with us in England. The spring months, are from about the latter end of September to the middle of December; the hottest weather is in January and February. Autumn commences about the latter end of March; and the winter months are June, July, and August. The chief inconveniences of the winter arise from the heavy fogs, misty rains, and strong north-west winds which prevail during that season. In

the summer, the great heat, the dry parching south-east winds, and a long want of those refreshing showers which so often fall in Europe, during the summer months, produce many disagreeable circumstances to the inhabitants. The spring months are by far the most agreeable and temperate, being equally free from the damp fogs of winter, and the parching and oppressive heat of the summer season. During this agreeable period, which continues nearly four months, the colonists, most of whom are Dutch, undertake their journeys to their settlements in the interior, to superintend the planting and dressing of their farms, or to indulge themselves in excursions of pleasure. The summer brings with it the various productions of the earth, in the greatest profusion. The beginning of Autumn is as mild and delightful as the spring; indeed, it continues nearly the same throughout, except that the latter end of it is more subject to rain. The prevailing weather of the winter is stormy, rainy, and cold, yet far less so than the winters of Europe. A deluge of rain not unfrequently happens during the winter; and water spouts are often seen on shore as well as in the bays.

The approach of winter at the Cape is made known to the inhabitants by the appearances on Table mountain. The south-east wind blows less frequently and less violently, and the fleecy cloud, which will be spoken of hereafter, in a description of the Table mountain, seldom appears along with it. The wind changes by degrees to the north-west, and at first blows gently; but at length increases to the highest pitch of violence. Heavy rains begin to descend, accompanied with thunder and lightning, which rarely happen at any other period of the year. This weather, and the north-east winds, set in strongly about the end of May, and continue with a few intermis-

sions till the middle of August, when the rain completely disappears. Although it never freezes about Cape Town, snow is seen on the tops of the mountains in Hottentot Holland, and the interior of the southern-part: even the Table mountain has on its summit a slight quantity, although so near the sea: the thermometer is very variable in this season; it is often as low as 40, and sometimes as high as 65 or 70 degrees.

The summer is ushered in by a clear and bright appearance of the firmament, a serene and clear blue sky, and the clouds, if any, are to be seen steady and immoveable, arrested in their course. The wind now varies from the north-west to the south-east, first beginning gently, and gradually increasing in strength. The thermometer generally rises from 70 to 80, or 84 degrees, and it has been known to exceed this considerably; sometimes even 100 or 104; and once it has been seen as high as 120, but such instances are rare. Yet the constant circulation of air renders this climate far more endurable than that of most parts of the East Indies. The mornings are more sultry in general at the Cape, than the middle of the day, or later: for the south-east winds generally spring up about noon, and last till night. The nights, even in the summer, are always cool and refreshing; thunder and lightning happen but seldom in the course of the year, and never in that severe manner which is experienced in most tropical countries.

Many officers and gentlemen, who from long residence in India contract disorders incident to the climate, and whose constitutions are debilitated and broken, come to the Cape on account of its salubrious air and mild temperature. Here they soon recover the vigour of their

constitutions, and shake off many of the Indian complaints, particularly bilious affections, and diseases of the liver. Indeed, many valetudinarians prefer the climate of the Cape to that of Europe, as being much more temperate, and better adapted to restore them to health. It is, in particular, not subject to the great cold and damps, which we experience in an European winter, and the heat of the summer is more equable: nor are any, or but few, of the malignant disorders which attack us in Europe known here.

Of that vast extent of country, which is not occupied by the most rugged, sterile, and stupendous mountains, and immeasurable deserts, particularly near the coasts, of barren sands and immense lakes, both of salt and fresh water, there are unmeasured tracts of land of a soil extremely congenial to a vast variety of cultivation; of course the soil is very different in different places, but the most prevailing is a black, peaty, or boggy sort of soil, like that of the fens of Lincolnshire, or the bogs of Allen in Ireland, which have been recovered; and a sandy soil, of various kinds and colours of sand. Every thing depends on the quantity of moisture on both these soils; and where the quantity is considerable, either from the rains or from springs, and water courses, which in some parts are in abundance, the warmth of the climate produces the quickest vegetation, both as to seeds sown, as well as the spontaneous productions of the earth. Besides these two soils, there is one which very much resembles what we call brick, and of which very good building materials may be made; bricks and tiles of the most excellent kinds having been recently made from it, in the neighbourhood of Cape Town. A saponaceous kind of soil is also to be found, resembling Fuller's earth in its

qualities; it is of a reddish colour, and is frequently used as Fuller's earth, or soap, by the English soldiery; the Hottentots often colour their faces with it. Neither chalk nor flint is, according to the best information, to be found in the Colony.

CHIEF TOWNS AND VILLAGES, &c.

Cape Town, the capital of the colony, is pleasantly situated on a sloping gravelly plain, which rises with an easy ascent to the foot of the three great hills—the Devil's Hill, the Table Mountain, and the Lion's Head. Close to the entrance of the town is the castle, which is a large and extensive building of a pentagonal form, surrounded by a ditch; the ramparts are strong, and built of large blocks of a kind of reddish granite. A number of cannon are planted on the walls in every direction, so as to command the approach to, as well as, the town itself, and also the part of Table Bay opposite. The town is divided by five streets, running in a parallel direction from the shore or edge of the bay towards the Table Mountain, with five other streets intersected by lanes at regular intervals, which cross the larger streets at right angles, and run from one end of the town to the other, beginning from the street bordering the Esplanade, and ending towards the Lion's Rump. The whole of the town, consisting of about 2000 houses, is seen at one view. You can land from the shipping in the bay at any part of the beach, which is bordered by a very long street a mile in length. Several of the streets have small canals of water running through them, quayed and walled in, which, with the regular rows of trees, and the uniformity of the streets, have a very fine effect; they are kept in tolerably good order: a few of the principal ones are paved, and the rest are firm and

hard from the nature of the soil, which is a solid bed of sandy clay, covered lightly with reddish gravel. The dust, however, is at times very disagreeable, and flies about in large quantities. There are three squares in the town: in the principal one, are several very excellent houses and handsome public buildings. In the second square are held the markets, where fruit, vegetables, and other articles, are sold by the blacks and slaves for their masters. The third square, called the Hottentot square, which is rather a broad irregular space, is situated in the upper part of the town, near the foot of the Lion's Rump, in the centre of which is the theatre. Between the town and castle is another very large square, divided and bounded by canals, which run down to the beach, and carry off the refuse of the slaves. This is the grand parade of the garrison, and may be called the esplanade of the castle. The barracks form one side of the parade, and the town bounds it on the other. The houses are large and spacious, and built with great uniformity, and are from three to four stories high; they are constructed of brick, or reddish granite, plastered and white-washed outside, and many are highly stuccoed and painted within. The roofs are mostly flat, with terraces, and covered with square red tiles, large, firm, and well cemented together: within these few years, some have been built after the English style.

Slaves are very numerous in Cape Town, and compose a very large portion of the population. Every Africane of any consequence or rank having from ten to fifteen or twenty, including females and children. Even the families of an inferior order have often from six to a dozen, who are domesticated and bred up in their houses from their infancy. The Africanes keep no European or

white servants whatever. The slaves are of various descriptions and nations. It must be allowed, notwithstanding there are inhuman and cruel masters, that they are, in general, well and humanely treated.

As planting wood in the immediate vicinity of the town has been very much neglected, fuel is scarce, and consequently very dear.

There are no docks or quays here—the town is, notwithstanding, close to the shore. A projecting jetty, of about 300 yards in length, is the only convenience; on which, if you cannot safely land, you must be content to go stern foremost with the surge, which, even in the finest weather, is great, and be left on the sand.

Notwithstanding the handsome appearance of the town, excepting on the military parades, and the immediate places of resort for the officers, which are very few, an universal dulness prevails. There are few taverns, hotels, or even shops, or at least any thing which in England would deserve the name of one. For want of these strangers are frequently put to great inconvenience; the best accommodation to be had, is in lodging and boarding houses, where, in order to be comfortable, you must go to considerable expense.

Of the 18,152 persons, said to be the population of the Cape district in the year 1797, 15,500 was stated to be the population of Cape Town. Since that period the buildings have increased on every side. It would not, perhaps, be overrating the present population at 17 or 18,000.

As an object of curiosity in the immediate neighbourhood of Cape Town, we may here mention the *Table Mountain*. No stranger should omit visiting it, and gaining its summit, from whence he will be gratified with one of the noblest prospects in the universe. The summit forms a level plain interspersed with a few small ponds of water. The air here is at least fifteen degrees colder than in Cape town. The ocean, from this elevated region, at least 4000 feet above it, appears to be almost extended around it, except to the eastward, where the horizon is terminated by the distant mountains of Hottentot Holland and Caffraria. Every part of the colony, its shores, its bays, and its plains, appear extended beneath the feet. We should hence be led to conclude, that the mountains of the colony generally do not exceed the height of the Table Mountain. A few shrubs growing near the water, and heaths bearing small flowers of white, red, and violet colour, are the most predominant plants in this mountainous region.

The ascent to this mountain is not attended with any danger, provided you obtain the assistance of a skilful guide, to avoid the chasms and rocks which frequently impede the accent. There is, however, much fear in being overtaken with thick and fleecy clouds, which very frequently envelope this mountain. On the first appearance, they are small and of a dark bluish colour; they are usually seen coming over the summit of the mountain from the earth, and passing on towards the Tiger Hill in a slow progressive manner, gradually increasing to one vast cloud, which covers the mountain, when a terrible south-east wind immediately ensues. Sometimes these clouds continue for several days together, and, when formed, are seen rolling down the mountain towards the town,

and seem to portend some alarming consequences, but, on arriving two-thirds down, the phenomenon vanishes; no doubt in consequence of their coming into a warmer atmosphere. As these clouds are always the forerunners of an approaching south-east wind, it is common for the inhabitants to say that "the Devil is going to dinner, and that he has laid his cloth on the Table Mountain."

The next principal town in the Cape district is *Simon's Town*, in Simon's Bay before mentioned. It is pleasantly situated on the sea side, under a very steep hill. It consists of one street, about half a mile in length, and containing about one hundred and fifty houses, most of them tolerably large and regular, and well built, along the bed of the shore. A few are also built on the declivity of the hill, where the slope is sometimes interrupted by a gentle swell. Part of the buildings here were erected by the Dutch East India Company, at their own expense, for the use of their ships trading to and from India; they consisted of a long range of store houses, close by the wharf or landing place, but now converted, with other spacious buildings lately erected, into the Naval Arsenal of the Colony, as no King's vessels are suffered to lie in Table Bay, except under peculiar circumstances. At the south end of the town is a strong battery, which commands a great part of Simon's Bay, and which might annoy ships very much on their entrance; besides this, there are a few smaller batteries on a level with the sea, and guns planted at different places to enfilade the bay, and prevent an enemy landing on the beach. The road from Simon's Town to Cape Town, a distance of twenty-five miles, is in excellent repair.

The village of *Constantia*, so celebrated for producing

the wine of that name, is delightfully situated near the foot of pleasant green hills, about half way between Musenberg and Wineberg. It is distant about eight or nine miles from Cape Town, with which it is connected by a pleasant and romantic road, having several very handsome houses and gardens, belonging to the Dutch Colonists, on each side of it. Every stranger who arrives at the Cape, if he can, makes it a point to visit Constantia and its famous vineyards. There are only two houses on the estate, but the offices, farm-yards, and stores where the wine is made and kept, are so very extensive, that Constantia obtains the name of a village, and appears so to the eye. Round the vineyards, dwelling-houses, and offices, are pleasant groves of the silver-tree, besides oak, elms, and other smaller trees, which completely shelter it in every direction, and hide it from the view till you wind round the hill and come quite close to it. There are two distinct and separate plantations of vines here, each of a different colour and quality, although both are called Constantia vines. The first farm, called Great Constantia, produces the red wine of that name; and at Lesser Constantia, in its vicinity, the white wine is made. The farm which alone produces this richly-flavoured wine, belongs to a Dutchman, Mynheer Pluter, and has been long in his family.

The town of *Stellenbosch*, is about 26 miles from Cape Town to the eastward. It is situated on the banks of the Eerste River, at the head of a valley surrounded by mountains, some of which are extremely high, and crowned with rugged tops. It contains about seventy houses, large and well built, in one long and regular street; they are, notwithstanding, built apart, and have gardens behind them; they have also much carved work in front,

and, like those in Cape Town, are all painted white. The street has a row of oak trees on each side, which affords shelter from the heat in summer. It has about one hundred white inhabitants. A Lutheran church at the upper end of the street, and a small seminary where black children are chiefly educated, add much to the appearance of the town. A few of the houses accommodate visitors in the same way as at Cape Town. An Inn has also been established here. This town, although prettily situated in the midst of hills, and neatly built, is, notwithstanding, far from being a desirable residence, the heat being uncommonly great, from the reflection of the loose white sand in the neighbourhood. There are some plantations and gardens in the vicinity belonging to the Dutch gentlemen of Cape Town, who often come here to stay during the violence of the south-east wind, which is not so inconvenient, or so strongly felt here, from the sheltered situation of the town. The country around it abounds in game, several species of the antelope and deer, hares, wild pigeons, flamingoes, wild peacocks, and bustards.

The Town of *George*, about midway between Cape Town and Bethelsdorp, promises to become a thriving place. Its situation has been judiciously chosen; a more pleasant one is not to be found in the Colony. It abounds with wood, water, and majestic scenery. The neighbouring woods are extensive, and full of all kinds of trees belonging to the climate, and sufficient to supply the inhabitants with timber for a thousand years. The soil is good either for corn or pasture: there is also plenty of clay for making bricks, and abundance of shells, proper for making lime, on the sea-shore, which is only a few hours' distant. Many decent houses are

already built here. The streets are to be two hundred feet wide, and will be planted with rows of trees, both for ornament, and shelter from the rays of the sun. With much labour, a considerable stream of water has been carried across the wood from a neighbouring mountain to supply the town: it resembles in colour Lisbon wine, yet has an agreeable taste

Bethelsdorp, in the vicinity of Algoa Bay, is a settlement of the Moravian Missionaries, of considerable importance compared with other places in the Colony. The houses are, however, mean in the extreme, and very irregularly placed; in fact, it appears, to compare great things with small, as irregularly built as the city of Norwich, or the town of Manchester. The ground on which it stands is barren, so that nothing green is seen near the houses; this also adds to the gloominess of the village: there are neither trees nor gardens to relieve the eye, arising from the total want of good water, except near the barren spot on which the village stands. However, the lands belonging to the inhabitants of Bethelsdorp, which lie on Little Zwartkop's River, are cultivated on both sides of it for upwards of two miles. Indeed, it is said that in no part of the Colony is there so much land cultivated on one spot as at this place. The population, consisting principally of Hottentots, amounts to between two and three thousand. They are said to be a dissolute, idle, and debauched people; and although the Moravians have done some good amongst them, by establishing schools, &c., yet much remains to be done. That, however, some of the Hottentots of Bethelsdorp are industrious, may be concluded from the following employments being found amongst them, viz. Smiths, Carpenters, Waggon-makers, Basket-makers, Blanket-makers, *(i. e.)*

sheep-skins sewed together, very neatly, Tobacco-pipe-makers, Sawyers, Turners, Hewers of wood, Carriers, Soap-boilers, Mat-manufacturers, Stocking-makers, Tailors, Brick-makers, Thatchers, Coopers, and Lime-burners: there is also an Auctioneer and a Miller. Should we, however, think of a trade at Bethelsdorp as in England, we might say that there are only Smiths, Carpenters, Farmers, and Thatchers; but we must not expect a transition from barbarism to complete civilization at once. That Bethelsdorp has, however, been mismanaged, there can be no question; and had its founder, the late Dr. Vanderkemp, avoided an imitation of the Hottentots in their dress, and thought more of the importance of civilization, in addition to the comforts of that religion which he attempted to teach them, the probability is, that Bethelsdorp would have made much greater progress than it now has, in yielding the conveniencies and comforts of life. But the British Government will, it is to be hoped, lend its fostering care and assistance to this Hottentot village.

One of the most pleasant and handsome villages in the colony, is called *Rodezand*, or *Kirk-street*, near Tulbach, in the District of Stellenbosch. It consists of a long row of handsome houses with terraces in front, and disjoined from each other by an intervening space. They look towards the west, and stand on a gentle declivity. On the opposite side of the way runs a crystal stream, under a row of trees, from whence gardens belonging to each house, extend to a small river at the bottom of the descent; along the opposite bank of which stands a low hill, covered with bushes, similar to those generally seen in green houses in England. The clergyman's house stands at the north end of the street as a public building, and is

a great ornament to it. A handsome church, built in the form of a cross, as all the Dutch churches in Africa are, stands at the south end, but the view of it from the street is intercepted by a clump of trees. The houses being all remarkably white, have a clean, lively, and cheerful appearance.

Character and Manners of the Inhabitants—Language.

Of the character and manners of the Inhabitants of the Cape we shall speak only of those of the Africanes; for English merchants, and British soldiers and sailors, will preserve the same uniformity in theirs in all countries, and all climates, with some allowances.

In the native inhabitants of this Colony, almost without exception in both sexes, there is considerable coldness and indifference: apathy, mixed with a most inordinate share of pride, pervades all ranks; and however honest and conscientious in their dealings with each other, they have the reputation of not being over nice in this particular in their dealings with strangers. Of the farmers it is said, that the inanity of their minds, and the indolent habit of their bodies, are not even surmounted by self-interest. It is nearly as true when applied to the people of trade in Cape Town; where, from such persons, it is very difficult to get any thing done, and where between certain hours employed in sleeping and eating, they refuse to supply any thing, and will not even grant admittance to their stores or warehouses. Both sexes are, in general, extremely ignorant, but they are by no means ashamed of this, and are very unwilling to learn, or to be taught. It is a maxim with an Africane not to think himself wiser than is fa-

ther. They universally rise, on account of the heat, at a very early hour in the morning, and take their coffee; the men immediately take their pipes, and the women walk with folded arms up and down the stoops, or platforms before their houses. A second breakfast takes place about eight or nine o'clock, after which the men are seen again at their doors with pipes in their mouths, and the women walking as before, on their stoops.

You will scarcely see a man, even although engaged in building, or more active pursuits, without a pipe constantly in his mouth, and even when in action he seems half asleep, and unwilling to work; but the women are altogether insufferably idle; few of them can be induced even to amuse themselves with music, reading, &c. and as to work, they consider that as highly degrading. The men are, however, in general, neither quite so ignorant, nor so idle as the women. The young men in particular are now aping the English, and the superior classes not engaged in merchandize, are pushing themselves into the public offices, and public employments; but they have very few, if any of them, any thing like a spirit of enterprise, and few indeed can be persuaded to embrace either a military, or a naval life.

As they are cold, shy, and indifferent even in their address to each other, and certainly possess no very fine feelings in their mode of living, they are equally disagreeable to an European. They are enormous eaters, and but little drinkers, inebriety not being in the catalogue of their vices. Of their food they judge by quantity, rather than by quality, and are by no means choice in their selection, or happy in their mixtures.

The women are most commendable in the articles of

dress, which is a little extraordinary, and seemingly inconsistent with the custom of smoking with the men, and the filthy custom, with both men and women, of spitting, which is prevalent, in the very first houses in the Cape, large vessels of silver, or mixed metal, called espadors, being provided for the purpose.

With the wretched education, if any, which they receive, and such lax notions of religion and morality, of course not made less so by the heat of the climate, neither purity of manners, nor chastity of conduct, can be expected to prevail in any eminent degree. On the contrary, there are few countries, perhaps, where the social virtues are less in practice, and where more immorality and debauchery exist, than at the Cape. The illicit intercourse between the sexes is every where notorious, not only among the slaves and inferior sorts, but with all the higher ranks; and the offspring of such intercourse are variously disposed of; some, indeed very many, becoming slaves even to their own fathers. The parents of such children conceive that they have the power of life and death over them, at least until a certain period, and may destroy them at pleasure. These children, if they grow up, have no idea of shame as being bastards; on the contrary, it is a matter of boast, and of which they are proud. The women of colour are said to be prostitutes almost universally. Although some regulations are adopted at Cape Town relative to the conduct of masters towards their slaves, so that the slave cannot be punished unmercifully at the master's will or caprice, yet we believe it is too true of the Colony generally, that instances of savage cruelty and barbarity, on the part of the master towards the slave, too often occur; and the Hottentots, who are not slaves, are as frequently the ob-

jects of the most savage barbarity, of the Africanes, as the slaves are, and if possible even more so. This cruelty towards the Africans, is also vented upon the poor animal race, in a way by no means engaging.

With such a race of people, therefore, the social virtues must be at a low ebb; generosity, kindness, and liberality, are hardly to be expected.

Of all the various kinds of original settlers, the French refugees are by far the best; with some of those of the interior, uncontaminated with the vices of the capital, many bright examples and patterns of real goodness are to be found, and instances of hospitality and generosity are by no means uncommon.

Of the Boors in particular, it may be said that they seem not to have the power of enjoying those blessings within their reach, and absolutely in their possession: oxen they have in abundance, but rarely use any for food; milk and butter overflow with them, yet these they seldom taste; wine, which is so cheap, so easily procured, they rarely or never drink. Their houses are poor, mean, and incommodious, although they might be easily rendered comfortable, even without their own personal exertion, as they have a sufficient number of slaves for all their purposes; their rooms are dirty, and smoky in the extreme; their articles of furniture are few: an old table, two or three broken chairs, a few plates, and kitchen utensils, with a couple of large chests commonly comprise the whole. Indifferent bread and vegetables, stewed in sheep's fat, are their fare. Smoking all the morning, and sleeping after dinner, constitute their greatest luxury; unwilling to work themselves, they lord

it over their slaves and hired Hottentots. At a middle age, they are carried off by dropsy, or some disease contracted by their bad habits. They drink Cape Brandy, a poisonous hot spirit, and when this is not to be obtained, they have recourse to Geneva.

Of the woman little need be said: from her, female delicacy cannot be expected; a coarse loose dress, thrown about the shoulders, leaves many parts of her person altogether exposed, and of beauty she can rarely boast. She goes generally barefooted; her feet are washed both by male, as well as female slaves; nor does she make any ceremony of having the office performed before strangers: no amusement varies the scene; one day is like all the rest of the year: it is not unusual to see eight or nine children, all born in regular gradation within a year of each other, adding to the domestic comforts by squalling, and domineering over those of the slaves: for the first lesson which they are taught is their superiority over those unfortunate beings.

Few of the aborigines of this Colony are corpulent, but a great majority of the white inhabitants are so, especially the females.

The Dutch language is still the only language in general use in the country districts of the Colony; and it has been well observed on this subject relative to emigration, that a few British emigrants interspersed amongst the Boors, or Dutch farmers, would find themselves under the necessity of learning their language, before they could have any acquaintance with their surrounding neighbours. To obviate this it has been recommended to locate bodies of English in different parts of the Colony, so that they

would be enabled to retain their own language and customs, and would by degrees communicate them, together with their improvements, to the surrounding inhabitants. And thus, instead of having to contend with the jealousy of the old settlers, they would be strengthened and supported by the ties of compatriotism, which naturally bind the closer together, the further men are removed from their native country.

Of the language in Cape Town, the Dutch is necessarily predominant, but many of the Dutch speak English very well: from the continual resort of the English, and from the Colony being under an English government, the latter language will no doubt, after a lapse of years, ultimately prevail. The French is also spoken by some of the inhabitants; among the slaves, however, and lower orders of the people, the Dutch, Portuguese, and Malay languages are more in use. It is obvious that a knowledge of Dutch must be advantageous to emigrants going out to reside here.

PRODUCTIONS, VEGETABLE, ANIMAL, AND MINERAL.

A very wide and extensive field here opens itself, in which the natural philosopher would find the most ample scope for the display of his powers; but it will be sufficient for our present purpose, to enumerate such productions, as are, or may be of general use, and acknowledged value.

Except the articles of trees, grapes, and some few roots, few of the present valuable productions, seem to have been indigenous. But the general congeniality of the climate is such as to adopt the productions of other climates as its own. Corn, and grain of almost every country in the world, will grow in different parts of the

Colony. European wheats and barleys thrive best, and are most used, but the Indian corn grows equally well, and is very productive. Rice, it is said, will also grow in this Colony, and also the sugar cane, but it is believed that there are no well authenticated facts of either having been reared; coffee and cotton grow in great perfection. European grasses, where there is the advantage of moisture, will grow, although it is said that there is much difficulty in their cultivation. In those parts where they have no grass, green corn, principally barley, is used both as green food for cattle, and as provender for hay. The various sorts of pulse do not appear to thrive so well, and are not much attended to even in the gardens.

Besides the timber and trees of the country, which are wonderfully various in their kinds, upwards of seventy having been enumerated, the oak and elm of Europe thrive well, particularly the oak, although the growth is exceedingly slow; many, but certainly not all, of the tropical fruits are to be found in the Colony, and most of them are apparently spontaneous. To some fruits the climate is evidently much more congenial than others. The vine, for instance, which certainly is not indigenous, flourishes to an extent unparalleled, whilst the peach, nectarine, and the apricot degenerate. The gooseberry, currant, and raspberry will not produce fruit at all; nuts of every kind are said also to degenerate. The various tribes of melons, cucumbers, and gourds, are luxuriant, and in the greatest degree abundant. The fig, likewise, whether indigenous or not, is in great abundance. Oranges, lemons, and citrons, are a recent importation in the Colony, yet grow well and are very productive. Many of the West India fruits, whether or not originally brought from hence, also thrive well.

"To the immense and wonderful productions of flowers, which exceed description, must be added a long tribe of the most valuable medicinal plants, whose various virtues and valuable qualities, although well known to the natives, are yet little known in the European materia medica. They are, in all probability, deserving the Physician's serious attention. The Aloe, particularly, flourishes very abundantly in almost every part of the Colony; Mr. Campbell, in a journey from Cape Town to Bethelsdorp, counted in a country district, near a farm-house, twenty-nine of these plants in flower, some of the stalks measured thirty-eight feet high, and were two feet and a half in circumference at the bottom, a wonderful growth in one year! what a curiosity would these be esteemed in the vicinity of London, where it is believed that the Aloe only flowers once in a hundred years: at which fable the Africanes laugh heartily. If an Aloe produce seed when it sends up a flower, it dies that year, if not, it lives to send forth a flower again. A preparation from this plant, under the name of *Cape Aloes*, is now to be met with in the Druggists' shops of London, but it is not we believe so generally esteemed, nor does it obtain either so good a price as the *Barbadoes*, the *Hepatic*, or the *Socotrine* Aloes. Its preparation might possibly be improved. We are enabled to assure our readers, that a great deal of what is termed Socotrine Aloes, is prepared *in London* either from Hepatic Aloes, or from two parts Hepatic, and one part Cape. The planters at the Cape may improve upon this hint.

The following are specific productions which, under proper arrangements, may become staple commodities for exportation, from this Colony.

Wine, which may be improved so as to be of the finest quality, and of the greatest variety, equal, in time, to the supply of all Europe.

Brandy: Grapes of the finest quality when properly distilled after the manner of the French, will produce a spirit equal to any obtained from that country, and become a great article of exportation.

Wool: the wool of the common breed of sheep of the Cape, is little better than hair, and of no value; but there is a mixed breed in the Colony, introduced by the late Col. Gordon, the wool of which is extremely beautiful, and seems to improve by every crop. By proper attention this bids fair to become a valuable article of exportation.

Cotton Wool, may also be made an article of considerable exportation.

Sheep's, *Lamb's*, and *Goat's skins*, which are at present considered of no value.

Raw and dried Hides: as the cattle may be increased to any extent, those will become an article of exportation, also the skins of the Antelope, the Tyger, the Hippopotamus, Springbock, &c. Of those of the wild Antelope the natives make fine leather.

Hemp. This article is said to be indigenous, and capable of being cultivated to any extent.

Flax, and Flax seed. This useful plant may also become a great article of exportation, after the Colony is settled.

Tallow may also become an exportable article, in con-

sequence of the numerous herds of cattle which can be reared, at little or no expense.

Whale Oil may be exported in considerable quantities, as soon as the settlements are established.

Tobacco: no doubt can be entertained as to the successful cultivation of tobacco, provided care be taken in selecting the best lands.

Rice. In some parts of the Colony, this article may probably be cultivated with advantage.

Coffee. This useful tree has been planted in some parts of the Colony, and it is found to produce a good article.

Dried Fruits of various descriptions, such as *Raisins, Figs, Peaches, Nectarines, Plumbs,* &c., may also become articles of exportation.

Vinegar of the first quality, may be produced in every part of the Colony.

Elephants' Teeth, and Ostrich Feathers, are already articles of exportation.

Indian corn, in the greatest abundance.

A species of the *Indigo* plant is also said to be indigenous.

The *Tea plant* is also said to be in the Cape, and that it thrives well. *Millet* may be cultivated with success. *Palma Christi,* the seed which produces the Castor oil, is a native of the Colony; so also is the *Olive,* and by cultivation might be rendered useful. *Potatoes* are also produced at the Cape, but it is said they do not equal those of Europe.

The *apple* from Europe has also been introduced, we do not know with what success.

It is scarcely possible to enumerate the various flowers which abound in this Colony; the botany of southern Africa is more rich and peculiar than that of any other country; most of the singular and beautiful inhabitants of our green-houses have been procured from the Cape. Numbers, however, equally remarkable, remain behind, which from their size, or from accident, or from the necessity of selection among a multitude, are yet strangers to European cultivation. The class of bulbous rooted plants alone might be selected, as peculiarly characteristic of the Cape: for no where else are they found so abundant, so various, or so splendid. Nor is it at one season of the year that this splendid scene is exhibited; every month has its peculiar beauties, composing scenes of unrivalled magnificence.

The myrtle grows to a great height; laurels, laurestinas, geraniums, jessamines, albucas, and hyacinths, grow spontaneously in many places.

The protea argentea, or *Silver tree*, is also very common in the cliffs of the mountains; it is said to produce a rich juice, which may be made into sugar. The *prickly pear*, upon which the cochineal insect is fed, grows here in abundance. There is also a very useful plant, from which wax is procured.

Wonderfully various as the trees are in quality, and texture, none have as yet been discovered proper for building. But out of such a number, it is more than probable that some may still be found capable of being converted

to useful purposes, particularly in the eastern district of the Colony, where the timber is said to be of a large size, and of a superior quality. There is, however, a timber, which is called *Stink Wood*, which answers well for carts, and other agricultural purposes, and also for roofs of houses.

The indigenous trees bearing fruit, are the *Chesnut tree*, in great abundance, the *Wild Almond*, and the *Wild Plumb*.

The *tame animals* of the Colony are, *horses*, *horned cattle*, *sheep*, *goats*, *hogs*, *turkies*, *geese*, *ducks*, and other poultry. The horses are principally of the Spanish American breed; they are larger and more numerous in the district of the Cape. The oxen, and other horned cattle, are also very large, and extremely numerous in the Northern districts. The breed of sheep and goats, may be extended in those districts where pasture is most abundant. Hogs, and poultry, are easily reared without much expense. There are also numerous wild cattle, sheep, goats, and hogs, to which no person can claim any right. They are therefore shot as wild animals. Dogs are numerous, and useful: there are many species, all different from those of Europe. Some are found in the interior, in a wild state, and resemble wolves.

The *wild Animals* of the Colony, which are important as yielding articles of value, are, the Elephant, in great numbers, and useful for its ivory. They are easily taken, and perfectly harmless. The *Hippopotamus*, valuable on account of its skin. The *Antelope*, the *Spring-Bock*, and the *Leopard*, are valuable on account of their skins, and also as food for man. The *Ostrich*, valuable

for its eggs and feathers. *Hares* and *rabbits* are also numerous.

Amongst other wild animals, are the lion, the tyger, the rhinoceros, the wolf, the hyæna, the tiger cat, jackal, buffaloe, wild hog, and camelopard. Except the elephant, the rhinoceros, and the camelopard, all the rest have been seen in the neighbourhood of the Cape. Hyænas and wolves, are numerous in every part, and do a great deal of mischief. Monkeys are also common; but baboons are the most predominant; they are extremely numerous, ugly, and disgusting. All the hills are infested with them, and it is dangerous for an individual to fall in with a number of them. Instances have occurred of their attacking a female Hottentot, and attempting to force her person, and even killing her on resisting their designs. There are also among the smaller animals, armadilloes, ant-bears, mongooses, racoons, squirrels, and ichneumons.

The *feathered tribes* are very numerous, and many have a very beautiful plumage. The hills have eagles, vultures, and kites, hovering over them; there are also penguins, cormorants, divers, and many of the crane species; Cape snipes, ducks, teals, and widgeons in abundance. Ostriches are often met with near Cape Town and Stellenbosch. Several have been seen quietly grazing, or feeding about the streets of Cape Town, or the adjoining fields. Ostrich eggs are eaten by the people of colour. They sell for about 3d. each; Peacocks, of the same kind as those in England, are numerous; they are excellent for the table. Partridges, pheasants, and bustards, are in great plenty all over the Colony; there is also the Cape grouse, a species of pheasant. The jungle bird of Africa is also found here; as are also the pelican, the flamingo, the grenadier bird, the long-tailed bullfinch, paroquets and parrots; doves, wild pigeons, and wood-peckers are

abundant. The immense condor is occasionally seen, the spread of whose wings has been found upwards of ten feet.

Few noxious reptiles are to be met with in the vicinity of Cape Town, or the southern extremity of the Peninsula. The following, however, are inhabitants of the Colony. The hooded snake, or cobre de capella, a terrible and fatal animal, but fortunately its mode of attack warns persons to be on their defence to avoid it; the spring-adder, a dangerous and insidious animal, whose bite proves fatal if not immediately counteracted; the pulf-adder; the boem, or tree-snake, so called from suspending itself from the branches of trees and darting at the face. Grass-snakes and water-snakes, are also found at the Cape, and toads and frogs of an immense size, whose croaking is extremely annoying.

Scorpions and centipedes are very common. The black scorpion is large and dangerous. The large black spider is also reckoned among the venomous creatures.

Land-turtles are every where to be met with, crawling about in the sand; the blacks boil them, separate the shell, and eat them; they make excellent soup. The guana is found here, and although it appears disgusting, is delicious food, as white and tender as a chicken, but more rich and luscious; it greatly resembles a young crocodile in shape. Red and green locusts fly about at certain seasons, and do much mischief to the vegetable productions: in the interior, the damage done to the farmer is often very great. The Caffres and Hottentots eat them at the season when they lose their wings, and are found in heaps on the ground. Musquitos are not trouble-

some at Cape Town, although they may be in the interior. There is a small sand-fly which is very annoying. Flies are, however, in the Colony, generally, very troublesome. Beetles are found of various kinds; but cockroaches are not numerous. Ants of every description are also found here; the white ants, whose nest consists of a pyramid of earth, from three to six feet high, are also here. Caterpillars, and those insects which live on fruit, leaves, and vegetables, do much mischief in the cultivated parts, particularly to the vines.

Abundance of *fish* are caught in the bays contiguous to Cape Town; the most common is the Roman fish, so called from its being caught about the rock of that name; there are also some species of the perch; the Hottentot fish; the silver-fish, shaped somewhat like a turbot; the shamprens; the rock-fish, like the English whiting; the Cape mullet, something like our herring; the schember, or mackrel, which are seen in large shoals; the springer, or flat fish, the gurnel, sole, skate, ring-fish, stone-fish, and a species of the electrical torpedo; the cagre is a very bad fish, and supposed to be of a poisonous quality. A species of dog-fish, like the shark, and very abundant. Seals are also in great plenty, and whales often pass between ships at anchor, when they are often pursued and taken. Among the shell-fish are oysters, cray-fish, small crabs, muscles, shrimps, the sea nautilas, and many others. The shells of these are collected by the Colonists, for the purpose of making lime, which occupation is general along the whole coast. That amphibious species equally between fish and fowl, called penguins, are in such numbers that, when on the wing, mixed with the various flocks of other birds, they present an astonishing appearance to a stranger on his first arrival.

In *minerals*, the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope is at present very defective; not a mine of any metal has been yet discovered. A general opinion prevails, that coal is to be found in many districts of the Colony, and some trials upon a small scale have been made, which did not turn out successful; yet, a hope is entertained, that, with the aid of skilful miners, stimulated by a dense population, this useful article may be ultimately discovered, as well as other valuable minerals.

Salt, we have seen, may be procured from the salt-lakes, the waters of which are of such extraordinary strength, that any animal food immersed three or four times, will imbibe such a portion of saline matter, as will preserve it for almost any length of time, in any climate. Any quantity of salt may be made at a trifling expense.

Some small quantities of *Gold*, are said to have been occasionally found on the shores, washed from the mountains.

Precious stones, such as *cornelians*, *agates*, &c., are found in the interior in great quantities.

WINES.

As wine is already an important article of manufacture in this Colony, we think it may be desirable, particularly for those about to emigrate, to know the present mode which is practised for raising the grape.

Several fields about Wineberg, Round-a-bosch, Witte Boem, and other spots in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, are planted with vines, well fenced, and bounded

by hedges of low oak-trees, myrtle, quince, and others of the shrub kind. These fields are laid out into lesser divisions, with hedges, the better to secure the tender sprouts from the violence of the wind. The vines are planted and brought up in these inclosed spaces, in regular rows, like drills of potatoes, or beans, in Europe. They are not suffered to grow out, or spread out their branches, except one or two particular species, which produce the grapes used at table, or to be dried for raisins. These are permitted to grow and spread in the same way as our hot-house vines, and are usually planted against the walls of the houses.

In the vineyards the plants are regularly pruned, and never suffered to grow more than three feet high. They are supported by twigs crossing each other, and interwoven to keep the vine shoots from dropping, or falling to the ground with the weight of the fruit. These vines have the appearance of low currant bushes.

About Constantia and Wineberg, to the south of Cape Town, and eastwards, at the villages of Franche, Hoeke, Drakenstein, the great and little Parl, and further on towards Stellenbosch, Zwellendam, and the adjoining country, are a great number of vineyards, and no production here is so abundant, or so profitable to the planter.

It is computed that an acre of vines contains about five thousand stocks, or shoots, which produce, on a moderate calculation, seven hundred gallons of wine. The wines made at the Cape are of various qualities, and called Constantia, Muscadel, Mozelle, Cape Madeira, Vin de Grave, and Rhenish; the latter is so called from

some resemblance to the European wine of that name. They are all, Constantia perhaps excepted, inferior to the wines of Europe, but this inferiority arises rather from the mode of manufacturing the grapes into wine, and from not paying proper attention to the culture of the plant, than from any natural defect in the quality of the grape: for it is an admitted fact, that the grapes of this Colony are inferior to none in any part of the world, and that some kinds are even much richer than those which in Europe produce far superior wines. The defects, therefore, in the Cape wines, arise from the avarice of the planter on the one hand, and his extreme indolence on the other. These combine to prevent him from raising his grapes higher from the ground, by standards which, though it would be more expensive and troublesome, yet the quality of the grape must be considerably improved: for the fruit, by growing so near the ground, imbibes many improper qualities which tend to injure it. The planter also, not content with the fruit itself, often mixes both leaves and stalks in the wine-press, to increase the quantity, to its manifest deterioration. The grapes, too, are often picked before they are ripe, nor is the wine allowed a sufficient time to purify itself, by a proper fermentation. There is no doubt, however, that the manufacture of wines in this Colony is daily improving, and that, ultimately, as good wine will be made at the Cape of Good Hope, as at any place in the world. Some late proclamations of the Governor, relative to the management of wine, deserve attention.

GOVERNMENT AND LAWS.

Since the capitulation of the Cape to General Baird, in 1806, the government has been rather military than

civil, the title of the Governor being, Governor and Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Castle, Town, and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa, and of the territories and dependencies thereof, and Ordinary Vice Admiral of the same, Commander of the Forces, &c. &c. At the same time the Governor exercises his civil authority, by being in his own person, assisted by legal assessors, the High Court of Appeal, in all cases civil as well as criminal.

By the terms of the capitulation in the year 1806, although the first article states, that "the whole of the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope, with all its dependencies, and the rights and privileges, held as exercised by the Batavian government, will be considered as surrendered by the Governor, Lieutenant-General Jansens, to his Britannic Majesty," yet by a subsequent article, the inhabitants of the Colony are to enjoy the same rights and privileges as those granted to Cape Town, according to a capitulation made a few days before with the Commandant of the town, Baron Van Prophalow, which is, that "the burghers and inhabitants shall preserve all their rights and privileges which they have enjoyed hitherto, and public worship as at present in use, without alteration; also the paper money circulation to continue current, until the pleasure of his Britannic Majesty be known."

From these discordant articles, and the supineness, or perhaps policy of the British government, the Africanes have construed the words, "rights and privileges" into laws and constitution; and although the Governor is, as before mentioned, the ultimate appeal in all cases, he has but a small share of civil authority. The Africanes, not content with the exercise of their rights and privileges among

themselves, affect to extend their laws, and give their courts controul over Europeans; in all cases both civil and criminal. The British Army and Navy only were considered as exempt, as being under military law, and the immediate command of the Governor. But latterly officers, both of the Army and Navy, have been obliged in civil cases, particularly cases of debt, to be amenable to the courts of the Africanes, in which are to be found decisions totally repugnant to the English laws, and subversive of every principle of known justice. The laws by which this people affect to be governed and to govern, are not to be found in any particular code, nor established by any known form or principle; but the judges, in their courts, decide according to the impulse of the moment, and the courts being close shut, without oral pleadings or confronting the accused with witnesses, thus unfortunate suitors and culprits are sentenced and condemned.

There are two courts in Cape Town, besides the Court of Appeal. These courts are distinguished by the high and lower courts of justice; they ramify into different sorts of authority and jurisdiction as in this country, and comprehend the Fiscal Department, like the criminal side of our King's Bench; the chamber for regulating insolvent estates, something like the English Bankrupt laws; the matrimonial court considered as a mere civil contract, and the orphan chamber, somewhat analogous to our wardship of chancery; and, lastly, the burgher senate, which has a controuling power over the whole town, as to erection of buildings, care of water courses, cleansing of streets, &c.

The fiscal's department is confined to the police of Cape and Simon's Town; and the duty is very much the same

as that of the police magistrates of London, with this difference, that the fiscal is on all occasions the public accuser, and until he has the authority of the court of justice, can only detain or imprison offenders for safe custody; after trial and judgment, he exercises, by the authority of the court, that of sheriff and public executioner.

All causes of inferior consequence, and cases of debt to a limited amount, are first commenced in the lower court, whence an appeal lies to the higher court, and thence to the governor in council; and if the amount of the debt in the cause of action, exceed four hundred dollars, there is an appeal to the King in council. But this rarely happens. With this parade of courts, there is much apparent justice and equity, but the construction and practices of them, notwithstanding, give too strong a ground for supposing that justice is not always administered with strict impartiality. The cause of a foreigner has always, indeed, been considered hopeless.

In the courts of the Colony, the oath of a slav, Hottentot, or person of colour, is rarely, if ever, allowed to be taken, by which means offenders, if white people, frequently escape with impunity; but what is more monstrous, by the laws of this Colony no person, although convicted and condemned to death, can be executed until he has made a confession of his guilt. Such a confession is not unfrequently extorted by the pains of the torture, and there are many instances of persons dying under it.

The murder of a Slave, or Hottentot, is never punish-

with death; while, on the other hand, the most exemplary fate is sure to await the unfortunate wretch who barely holds up his hand, either in resistance, or to ward off the blow, from his cruel master. There are, however, some regulations in Cape Town, much in favour of the slave. It would be well if they were extended to the whole colony.

The murder of infants passes by unregarded. It has been asserted, by respectable authority, that the bodies of thirteen infants were seen lying on the beach at one time, and no inquiry was made about them.

No person whatever, not being military or naval, can leave the Colony without obtaining a license, or even continue in the Colony, without being obliged to ask for a license, nor export goods or money.

The matrimonial laws of the Colony are very oppressive. Many persons have offended against them unwittingly and been sentenced to banishment.

The delay of justice in these courts is also much complained of.

To the honour of the British government of this colony it ought to be stated, that several proclamations have been lately issued in order to improve its jurisprudence, as well as trade; some of these are *against the arbitrary and indefinite confinement of slaves;—for limiting the imprisonment of persons confined for small debts;—for the better securing the attendance of witnesses on trials;—for the better observance of the Sabbath;—that all proceedings before the Boards of Landdrost and Hemraaden should be carried on with open doors;—a* second *relating*

to the same subject, with further instructions;---also *a Government advertisement, containing instructions for the growth of the vine, and the making of wine;*---a government *advertisement recommending the general acquirement of the English language;*---and a *further proclamation respecting the wine trade.* Some of these official documents were issued in the year 1812, and others subsequently.

Over each of the districts of the colony, there is a civil magistrate called a LANDDROST, who with six *Hemraaden* or a council of country burghers, are vested with powers to regulate the police of the district, superintend the affairs of the government, adjust litigations, and determine petty causes. Of late years a commission from the court of justice at Cape Town, consisting of three members, make a circuit to the country districts, *twice a year*, for the purpose of holding courts, instead of the colonists being obliged to send culprits to Cape Town for trial, which has had much good effect in the interior:---all decisions, however, in law cases, where the parties consider themselves aggrieved, may be referred to the court of appeal before-mentioned, where the Governor General presides.

It is clear from this sketch of the government and laws of the Cape of Good Hope, that, if British emigrants should settle there in any number, a very great alteration must be made in them: such laws, or shadows of laws, will not be endured by the most enlightened people of Europe.

The present Governor and Commander in Chief of this colony is the Right Honourable LORD CHARLES HENRY SOMERSET.

The *Landdrost* of Cape District is *J. W. Stoll, Esq.*—of Stellenbosh, *D. J. Van Rydeveld, Esq.*—of Zwellendam, *P. S. Buissine, Esq.*—of Graaff Reynet, *A. Stockenstrom, Esq.*—of Beaufort, *J. Baird, Esq.* Deputy Landdrost;—of Uitenhage, Lieutenant Colonel *J. G. Cuyler*,—of Tulbagh, *Johannes Hendricus Fischer*,—of George, *A. G. Van Kervel, Esq.*

RELIGION.

It is to be feared that religion in this colony is at a very low ebb. Notwithstanding all the pains which have been taken with the original natives, the Hottentots, few advances have been made; the real and undisguised truth is, that these people are most certainly not gifted with memory. The two other races of original inhabitants are in much too savage a state to attempt their civilization; or rather to attempt to convert them to christianity, before they have acquired a knowledge of the most useful arts and conveniences of life. On this subject, Mr. Robertson's advice relative to the civilization of Nigritia, cannot be too often reiterated.

With the settlers and their dependents, is religion, little as it is, to be found. The Dutch, French, and Portuguese, are either Lutherans or Calvinists by profession, and have each their church and their pastors, one of whom, by way of pre-eminence, is called the Bishop or Superior. Among the slaves there seems no idea of religion whatever, except the Malays, who have houses of meeting on the evening of the Sabbath, and on particular days, where, under the profession of performing religious ceremonies, the most horrid and diabolical excesses are sometimes committed.

For the English settlers and the garrison at Cape Town a chaplain is appointed, and service is regularly performed in the reformed church. There are besides, sectaries of different denominations, who have handsome places of worship. Except, however, in Cape Town, there are not, perhaps, in the whole colony, more than five or six churches. The clergy of course cannot be numerous. Besides their ordinary duties as clergy, they have the direction of the funds raised for the relief of the poor. They are tolerably well provided for, out of the public funds. The efforts of the missionaries who have been, from time to time, sent out from England, do not appear to have yet effectuated much.

Trade, Currency, Coin, Prices of Provisions, Weights and Measures.

The trade of this colony has been carried on very differently from every other country. Indeed, with the general idea of trade, there is scarcely any thing which really deserves the name. With the exception of a very few British merchants, now settled in Cape Town, the persons there known by the name of merchants would, in England, be deemed nothing more than mere salesmen. The practice has been either to send out investments, or make consignments of a heterogeneous number of articles, which almost the moment they are landed are brought to a vendue of public auction, and there disposed of in small lots, with which the petty storekeepers and shopkeepers, called Negotie-Winkel-men, supply themselves, and afterwards retail at exorbitant prices. This practice has been particularly encouraged, as bringing a considerable sum annually to government, and forms a considerable branch of the revenue. The return for goods thus sent out and disposed of, has hitherto been made principally by bills; but as government bills are not

always to be purchased, or when they are, at so enormous a rate, as from fifty to seventy per cent. few merchants can either get them, or afford to buy them. The commodity, therefore, to be disposed of must unavoidably rise to an enormous price, to enable the merchants to purchase these bills. Sometimes, for want of these bills, private bills have been sent, but as they have not always been honoured, much inconvenience has occasionally arisen. The hazard and uncertainty of a return to the British merchant, very naturally induces a shyness in these gentlemen, and also in the British manufacturers, in sending out merchandize: from this circumstance, when goods are sent out, those of the best quality we may be sure are not selected. The ill supply of the Cape market therefore, cannot be wondered at, yet, as an English colony of such great importance, nothing is more to be lamented.

The *wine* trade and the *whale fisheries*, present themselves as objects of export from this colony; but neither have hitherto had sufficient encouragement. The wine trade has been principally in the hands of a very few rich, indolent Dutchmen, who purchase the wine from the boors in the interior, and have used it principally for the home consumption, or exported it to countries where there have been no import duties. However, the wine trade is certainly improving; the *Cape Madeira*, now sold in London, is getting in demand, and when it is better known, and more attention is paid to its manufacture, it may possibly rival the wines of the island whence it takes its second name.

The whale fisheries can only be considered in a state of infancy, and require every encouragement. They are at present in very few hands. That they might with proper

attention be made extremely productive is beyond dispute. With the encouragement of bounties, the whole south whale fishery would centre at the Cape; this is a consideration of infinite importance. This fishery, however, besides the want of manual labour and capital, labours under the disadvantage of having no safe or secure harbour or docks, for the repairs of shipping or boats in the colony. Saldanha Bay seems, therefore, on every account to be highly deserving the attention of the government for this, as well as for numerous other purposes relative to trade and shipping.

Hides and skins might also become valuable articles of commerce, little use being made of them at present in the colony. Relative to hides, one very principal material, bark for tanning them, was supposed to be wanting; but it has been lately ascertained that the bark of the Protea or Witteboon, which grows universally through the colony, is of a quality equal to the Oak bark of England. In the interior, latterly, however, the method of preserving the skins by salting, is becoming much in use; the immense quantities of salt from the lakes and salt rivers, must contribute very much, with proper attention, to the success of this scheme, and hides and skins in a salted state, are well known to be of easiest exportation. This branch of commerce would employ an immense number of hands, but it has not, hitherto, obtained any consequence.

Ostrich feathers have always been an article of export, and as the Landdrosts have had orders to prevent the destruction of this bird, this article may become no inconsiderable object of export.

The horns and hoofs of oxen and sheep are still supposed to be neither of use nor value, and the outskirts of Cape Town are so incommoded with them as to be quite a nuisance. The chemists know their value, as well as do many manufacturers in England.

With Elephants' teeth, and the Hippopotamus, or Sea Cow skins, the list of exports may be increased. Elephants in the interior are known to be more numerous than in any other part of the world. Of the Hippopotamus, both the flesh and skin are equally valuable; the first, when properly cured, affording a provision similar to pickled pork, and said to be very wholesome; the second is of uncommon thickness, and is of use for many purposes. It is of such substance as to bear the carpenter's plane, and can be shaved like deal wood. These latter animals are in great numbers, and can be very easily taken; they are perfectly harmless and inoffensive.

Hemp and *flax* might likewise be grown and manufactured to great advantage in the colony. The former is indigenous, and is used by the Hottentots instead of tobacco, but will be much better employed in making cordage, an article for which the colony is so much distressed that the hides of oxen are frequently cut into long shreds, for the purpose of tying up packages, &c. The manufacture of these two articles would also employ thousands of the children of slaves now totally idle.

By the capitulation of this colony, when it was taken by the British, it was provided that the paper-money circulation was to continue current until the pleasure of his Britannic Majesty should be known. No coin whatever, is, therefore, in circulation, or perhaps in existence at the

Cape, except a certain quantity of Spanish Dollars for the payment of the troops; and even of these so small is the quantity, that in a day or two after the twenty-fourth of every month, the day on which the troops are paid, not one is to be seen: they are all bought up by two or three persons, who return them again to government for their bills. We must except also a large quantity of the old English penny pieces, coined by Boulton, now in circulation under the name of doublejees, or two-pence, for which they pass current.

The *paper Rix Dollars*, which are at a nominal value of four shillings English, are in different numbers, from one upwards, to one thousand. They were formerly printed in Dutch, and signed by three of the burghers of the town, but they are now printed in English.

The money in circulation is, therefore, chiefly *colonial paper currency*, and is as follows:—

	s.	d.	
Stiver, is	0	1	English
Doublejee, (old English penny piece,)	0	2	
Schelling,	0	6	
Guilder, (a Dutch silver coin nearly extinct, but quoted in the assignment of estates,)	1	4	
Half Rix Dollar,	2	0	
Rix Dollar,	4	0	

Four Rix Dollars to a pound *currency*.

The rate of exchange is exceedingly advantageous to the emigrant, being at this time about 110 per cent. in

favour of England, consequently, whatever property a person may think proper to take with him, will more than double its value on his arrival.

With such a medium of currency, credit cannot, however, be in a very flourishing condition; in common concerns and transactions, there is no credit whatever. You must pay directly for whatever you purchase, except to a vendue or auction, where a month's credit is all that is given.

For the accommodation of individuals, there has been lately a Bank, called the Lombard Bank, established in Cape Town, in which if money remain entire for the space of one year, an interest of two pounds per cent. is allowed. The President of this bank is an Englishman.

The only riches, however, of an Africane are his *slaves*, which he values to an European at the most extravagant rate; children of three or four years old being frequently sold at 300 or 400 Dollars; and for a good-seasoned slave initiated into any trade, or brought up as a driver or coachman, from 1500 to 2000 Dollars is not an uncommon price!!!

Provisions are cheap: even in Cape Town the price of a sheep is from three to four rix dollars, and sometimes only two and a half; but taking it at four rix dollars, it is, at the present rate of exchange, not eight shillings sterling. In the country districts from which Cape Town is supplied, sheep are sold for half this price, and even less. The price of wheat is uncertain, varying from five to ten, and, in seasons of the greatest scarcity, to twenty rix dollars, or more, the muid,

containing three Winchester bushels and a tenth; but the ordinary average price is seven, making it equal to thirty-nine shillings sterling per quarter, English measure. Cape wheat has fetched a higher price in the London market, than any corn of English growth, sold on the same day. The unsettled price of corn at the Cape is not to be wondered at, when it is considered that the present farmers rarely trouble themselves about growing more than for their own consumption, although possessing immense tracts of land, capable of producing more than a hundred times the present quantity.

Relative to WEIGHTS and MEASURES, the Ell Dutch is three quarters of a yard English. One hundred pounds Dutch, is one hundred and eight pounds English. But an abstract of a renewed order, respecting the assizing of ells, measures, and weights, at Cape Town, will set this matter in a clearer light. By this document it is ordered that,

A general assizement of yards, ells, measures, and weights, shall take place annually in the assize office, at the town-house, where the standards are to be lodged.

The assizer shall be obliged to make use of the standard now in his office, according to the following calculations and contents :—

The yard, to the length of 34 85-100ths. Rhynlandsche, or 36 English inches,
The ell to the length of 27 inches, Rhynlandsche.
The pound to the weight of 16 ounces.
The bushel, calculated at a fourth of a muid Dutch.

Fustage.

The aum, at 38 gallons
The half aum, at 19 gallons
The anker, at 9½ gallons
The half anker, at 4¾ gallons
Whole, Half and, Quarter, } Pints, &c.

Are measured and assized according to the copper gallon sticks, ordered and received from England, for the use of the town.

No other pieces of weight shall be admitted to be used but the following, viz. 50, 30, 25, 15, 10, 8, 6, 4, 3, 2, 1, ½ ¼ ⅛ 1-16th and 1-32d lbs. weight

The Fiscal and President of the burgher-senate are authorized, from time to time, to call at, or to send Commissioners, to the shops of retailers, bakers, butchers, &c. to examine them relative to their weights and measures, and if any are found defective, fines are to be levied in proportion to the offence.

REVENUE, TAXES.

The revenues of the colony arise from several different sources. And are by no means inconsiderable, although, they are said to be very capable of improvement.

The land revenue, consists of the rents of loan farms, of gratuity lands, of quit rents, places taken by the month, and salt pans. There are no export duties, but import duties are paid on all articles brought into Cape

Town, whether of foreign or home produce. Besides the import duties received at the custom-house, and port fees, import duties are paid at the barrier on all wines and brandies, as they are brought into Cape Town. A market duty or toll is now also taken on all articles brought for sale at the new market recently established; with an exception to the produce of the grazier, no duty whatever is paid on any article consumed at home or sold in the country. A duty is, however, payable on the sale or transfer of any estate or building, and on the lease of every loan farm. A considerable duty, called the vendue duty, is paid by both the buyer and seller of every kind of property disposed of by public auction. A large annual income arises from fees received in the Secretary's office, and from seizures, fines, and penalties. The postage of letters is another, but no very considerable branch of revenue. The duty on licenses to retail wine, beer, and spirituous liquors, as also to keep gaming houses, to leave the colony, &c. brings in a very considerable sum of money. The interest of the capital lent by the Directors of the Lombard bank, forms another part of the revenue, although inconsiderable. This arises from a sum of paper-money, issued many years ago by the Dutch government, by way of loan to individuals on mortgages of their lands or houses, together with an additional personal security at an interest of five per cent. Although this was originally a scheme to raise money to answer the necessities of the Dutch East India Company, it has, nevertheless, been, and still continues to be, of great accommodation to individuals, and Europeans as well as Africanes take advantage of it.

But the most material branch of revenue is the stamp duties, which produce more, by far, than all the former

put together. No transaction whatsoever, whether of a public nature as pleadings, records, or decisions in courts, or of a private nature, as agreements, mortgages, wills, and codicils, is exempt from a stamp duty; deeds of every description, all papers connected with the government Secretary's office, courts of justice, or other inferior courts; contracts, charter-parties, ships above a certain tonnage, bills of lading and bottomry bonds; every document relative to public sales, vendue or auction, notes and accounts; on all privileges and licenses, permission to remain in, or to leave the colony, letters of burgerships, adoptions, and emancipations; powers of attorney, protests, transfers, &c. are all subject to this duty. Others might still be added to this list, in which, in every instance, a certain stamp duty, enumerated in what is called the Court Calendar, must necessarily be paid. It ought, however, to be stated, that these duties, generally, are not high.

The revenue of this colony was calculated by Mr. Barrow, in the year 1797, at 450,713 rix dollars, or 90,142*l.* sterling; since that period it has considerably increased, so that from the best account it is now little short of 300,000*l.* sterling per annum; a large sum, certainly, and we presume more than adequate to support the whole expense of the colony.

It should be borne in mind, notwithstanding these imposts, that the colony is *exempt* from the *poor's rates*, the *land*, *window*, and *house tax*, and *tithes*.

Post-office, Post-waggons, mode of Travelling.

There is a *Post-office* establishment at Cape Town.

The post leaves Cape Town for Simon's Town, on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays, precisely at two o'clock, P. M. A daily post also leaves Cape Town for Wineberg, at the same time; to Stellenbosch, every Wednesday and Saturday, and to all the country districts every Saturday. It is, however, necessary to send the letters to the office on Friday, by two o'clock, at which time the packets are finally closed.

The post leaves Simon's Town, Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, at 3 o'clock, P. M. It stops during the night, at Wineberg, starts thence at half past eight o'clock next morning; and arrives at Cape Town at half past nine o'clock, A. M.

There are also *post-waggons* established between Cape Town and Stellenbosch, on Wednesdays and Saturdays.

The mode of travelling, however, to which persons are generally obliged to have recourse in this Colony, is both troublesome and tedious. A journey from Cape Town to the Great Fish River, a distance, it is true, of more than five hundred miles, cannot be performed in much less time than a month, in waggons drawn by oxen, the usual mode of travelling; even with the ass stance of a double or treble team, and with the least possible loss of time. But, by the aid of relays obtained along the road, from stage to stage, under the authority of a government requisition, it might be done in a shorter time. There is no other mode at present, in which a family can be conveyed through the Colony; and the universal want of inns compels a travelling party to carry their own provisions, cooking utensils, and bedding, with them. A horseman, in long journeys, ac-

cording to common estimation, will travel twice as fast as an ox-waggon; that is, six miles in an hour; and he may sometimes find accommodation at the houses of the boors. A light waggon, drawn by horses, which go a trot, is seldom used for such long journeys; and, besides, is a mode of conveyance not easily procurable by strangers. A waggon with its appurtenances, costs now, seven hundred rix dollars; and a team of ten oxen, three hundred, or three hundred and fifty. The customary wages of a Hottentot, in the country, is from two to five rix dollars per month, besides his food and lodging.

The journeys are usually computed by hours, not distance: thus a journey of four hours, takes up a whole day; an hour is computed, on a plain and firm road, at six or seven miles: from 24 to 28 miles, are the usual limits of a day's journey. The exact distances, from even the principal places of the country, were never ascertained by the Dutch—the English are, however, now improving in this respect. The length and tediousness of the journey from the eastern districts of the Colony to Cape Town, is extremely detrimental to the interest of the colonists; upon some occasions, too, they are obliged to repair thither, which makes it very vexatious. But it is to be hoped that British regulations will supersede such unwise and irrational legislation.

Agriculture, Mode of Farming, &c.

Owing to the unwise regulations, or, more properly speaking, the want of any regulations at all, of the early Dutch Governments, the size of each farm was allowed to spread beyond all reasonable proportion; the greatest

number of original grants, were meted out by no other measure than a half-hour's walk from the settler's dwelling in every direction, thus giving him the range over a circular farm of three miles in diameter. It could never have been expected that, under such circumstances, the colony could become populous, or productive. The Dutch boors have thus selected the choicest spots, and although totally unable to find labour for the cultivation of a due proportion of such large tracts, they necessarily, by holding the possession of them, exclude all new comers. This evil, however, bids fair to remedy itself in the course of time; for, as population is rapidly increasing, the division of land will follow in consequence; and the descendants of the original grantees will be compelled to interlocate themselves on the intermediate, unoccupied land. This plan is, of course, not pursued by the British Government; farms of so large an extent are no longer given out; the present mode by which the Cape government makes a grant of land, is under the tenure of a perpetual quit rent, subject to certain fees, and charges of surveying, on entering into possession; and subject also to some farther regulations, specified in the circular letters which we have prefixed to this account.

An emigrant, however, with a few hundred pounds at his command, has, in this Colony, frequent opportunities of obtaining one of these original farms at a comparatively low purchase; and there can be no doubt that, with the superior intelligence and activity of a European, and especially a native of Great Britain, he would be enabled to thrive on the spot which has afforded no more than a mere maintenance to one who has pursued no other than the usual Cape system of management.

The Cape cows, like the cows of Europe, bear every year a calf, but they are very far from the kindness of European cows in yielding milk. The Cape cows will very rarely yield milk to the hand, till their calves are put to their teats to suck for some time, after which they yield milk to the hand liberally. If the calves die, the only method practised here, is to wrap the skin of the dead calf, about another calf, and to apply this counterfeit to the teats: this is generally successful.

The cows of the Colony are all much of the same nature, but the cows of the Hottentots differ from them, and must be managed in a different manner. Many of the cows in the Colony, especially the young ones, are wild and mischievous, and are obliged to be tied short by the horns: the milking of such is committed to slaves.

The oxen are large, and generally weigh from 500 to 600 pounds weight. Some weigh much more.

The Cape ewes, if the rams are suffered to run among them the year round, bring forth lambs twice a year, but the second lambs are generally small; the Colonists generally content themselves with the first only, separating the rams from the ewes for a considerable time every year. The Cape mutton is extremely good and well-tasted throughout the year. The fat of it is not so tallowish as European mutton. The poorer sort of persons, and all the slaves, use it instead of butter, from which, when melted, it is not easily distinguished. The most remarkable thing in the Cape sheep is the size of their tails: it weighs often from fifteen to twenty pounds. Some Per-

sian sheep in the Colony have been seen with tails weighing thirty pounds.

When a piece of ground is set out for a corn-field, vineyard, or garden, the first thing the Cape Europeans do, is to plough it up, and clear it from weeds.

The ploughs used here are most of them very different from any in Europe. They are furnished with two wheels, one on each side, of unequal diameters; the wheel on the side towards the furrow being considerably larger than that towards the ridge. The plough-share is split as it were into two. One side is bent considerably outward; the other points right forward. The coulter which is used with this plough-share is straight. When a European is used, no coulter whatever is employed, be the land what it may.

Although there are horses in the Colony, oxen only are used in ploughing. Five oxen and more are often to one plough: this power is necessary in consequence of the soil being stiff and heavy.

In the summer season, the ground becomes frequently so hard, that twenty oxen are not sufficient to plough it; and in the winter and rainy season it becomes, in many places, so light and soft that an ox will sink sometimes up to his belly, and requires oxen to drag him out. Ploughing is a work here of some difficulty, and requires sometimes as many drivers as oxen.

An ox is not put to the yoke till he is about three years old, till which time he ranges the fields, and is

a stranger to all manner of discipline. It is a most tedious and difficult thing to break him in.

The season for ploughing is from May to the end of August; but the most and best ploughing is performed in the months of June and July.

The reader will be pleased to trace the Cape farmer in all his operations throughout the year.

In the month of January he is treading out the corn.

In February he carries his corn.

In March he is busy in cutting and pressing his grapes. Sometimes he enters on this work in February.

In April he is employed in manuring his fields if they want it: a great many never want it.

In May, after some rain has fallen, he begins to plough.

In June he begins to sow; sowing then the lowlands; and

In July he ploughs and sows the highlands, which are not, till then, moist enough for him. Ploughing and sowing generally hold him, one way or another, till pretty far

In August; when he begins to prune his vines; when this is done, which keeps him till pretty far

In September, he turns his ground up in the vineyards and dungs it, mingling with it, likewise, the twigs and leaves which he lopped off his vines.

In October he weeds his vineyards, and when this work is done, he weeds his corn fields.

In November the barley ripens, and the wheat approaches to maturity.

In December all the corn on the ground is ripe. At Christmas is the Cape harvest. The corn is then cut down and stacked with all possible expedition,

on account of the furious south-east winds which are then at hand.

Such are the operations of the Cape Farmer. At his leisure time, he diverts himself with shooting or fishing.

Corn is not sown so thick in this colony, as it is in Europe, on account of the fertility of the soil. If it were so sown, one grain would hinder and choak the other, and the crop would be by no means so valuable as it proves from a thin sowing.

It is now the practice, although it was not formerly in the colony, to thatch the corn ricks: thatching being found the best to preserve them from the weather.

The corn is trodden out by oxen or horses, not in a barn, but in the open air, on a floor made in the following manner: take cow-dung and a little straw, and, with water, mix and work them together. A sufficient quantity of this mixture is spread pretty thick, in a circle of about ten yards diameter, upon which horses are turned to tread it close; it is then left to harden in the sun, and in a few days it becomes as hard as stone. In treading out corn, horses are to be preferred to oxen, because they effectuate the work much sooner, and are besides more cleanly.

The season for sowing in the *Kitchen* Garden is May and June. In August the herbs appear, when they are transplanted into other grounds, by this time well moistened by the rains. They then prosper apace, and generally become larger and much sweeter than the same articles in

Europe. In the dry seasons they are watered from the next rivulet.

As, however, the directions to new colonists can scarcely be too minute, we subjoin to this account a *Calendar*, which will supply them with a variety of information very necessary to be known.

THE

Agriculturist's & Gardener's Calendar,

FOR THE

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.*

JANUARY.

Second Summer Month.

1st. Cabbage must be planted in a moist soil, also French beans, turnips, radishes, celery, leeks, and black radishes sown; the brown lettuce to be transplanted, late cucumbers laid; if these do not set well they should be topped. Cauliflowers to be transplanted in a dry soil. Cauliflower seed sown for an after crop. All these must be well watered until they grow. This is the hottest month; south-east wind powerful; occasionally rain.

7th. The grafted trees, which begin to shoot, must be pruned, and cut off one inch above the graft. The vineyard should be diligently watched, to prevent the birds from injuring it.

This and the succeeding month, is the best season for cutting rushes for thatching, because they are then in their full growth; they should be tied in bundles, and

* From Ross's Cape of Good Hope Calendar.

carried off the land: this is also the month for burning the fields.

14th. The rams should be put to the ewes, for the lambs to drop in the months of May, June, and July, when there will be grass for them, and the ewes be able to keep up their milk: it has been observed, that if they come in later, in a dry season, both ewes and lambs have died by hundreds for want of grass.

He who is obliged to thatch on his place, and lives a great distance from the grazing grounds, will do well to sow rye, in a sandy, well-manured soil; he will have grain for bread, the straw for thatching, and he will not be obliged to tire his cattle by long journies.

Felling of Timber for Building.

Keurboom and beech in January,—oak in March or April; the other Cape timber all the year round.

FEBRUARY.

Third and last Summer Month.

1st. Turnips, radishes, Dutch cabbage, salad in moist land; carrots and parsnips to be sown in dry land, must be watered in the evening,—cabbage and cauliflowers in a dry soil; celery, leeks, French beans, brown lettuce, and endive, must be sown and transplanted into moist land.

7th. The south east wind blows hard this month; but now and then a gentle rain refreshes the soil: Turkey beans planted in October, November, and December, are now ripe.

14th. Melons and water melons now begin to ripen. Care should now be taken that the birds do not destroy the grapes which are ripe.

23d. Carrot seed now sown does well; it is best to

sow it with a declining moon, as also most of the small herbs. Peas and Turkey beans can be planted with a growing moon, so as to make them run well in November.

During the whole of this month, the corn must be weeded. Turnips sown this month, remain during the whole of the rainy season, and even until October, without running to seed;—the fields may still be burnt; but it is late.

MARCH.

First Autumn Month.

1st. To have early green barley for forage, it should be sown during this month, on well-manured land.

If the plough cannot work, then the seed upon the manure should be covered in with the spade or mattock. During this month, either with a growing or declining moon, Dutch cabbage seed should be sown in a moist soil, to be transplanted in the month of May: about the full moon, early chervil, parsley, spinage, white beet, red and white salad, carrots, all in moist land; beans, peas, salad, celery, leeks, and sugar peas, planted to have an early crop.

7th. European cabbage seed sown and transplanted now, comes to good head in October. Sow Turnips in a good dry soil. Transplant lettuces. March and April are the best months to destroy couch grass in the vineyards. Melons and water melons are now ripe.

Now is the season for gathering the grapes and making wine.

14th. Experience shows, that the scab in orange-trees, is occasioned by a want of water and of manure; it is therefore advisable to open the ground about the stem,

of all sorts of orange-trees, to clear away the thin fibrous roots, and to lay on a coat of cow dung.

It must not be omitted to prune the trees, and too cut out the dead wood. The farmer now is busy in keeping his corn clean; if there is any land still to be broken up choose a fine hot day.

21st. Lemon, citron, and orange-trees ought to be planted at least 25 feet apart, and from all other trees or plants, in a very good soil, which should be annually manured, and the ground well dug; otherwise the trees growing from the seed die, while their roots spread themselves in the ground; when they stand too close together, they rob each other of nourishment, and die, or get what is called the scab.

APRIL.

Second Autumn Month.

1st. To have large onions, they ought to be sown in this month on new and well-manured land; in dry weather they must be watered.

White sallad, early carrots, turnips, spinage, radishes, mustard, chervil, onions, European savoy-cabbage, red-cabbages, lentils, beans, pease, and potatoes sown.

7th. To have cauliflowers out of season, the seed should be sown from the middle of April till the beginning of May in rich land; when transplanted in June and July, they come to head in August and September.

14th. The violence of the south-east wind begins to be moderate: if there is any rain small herbs may be sown; likewise salad, parsley, beet, spinage, and chervil.

21st. Melons and lemons are now ripe. Apples and pears likewise.

Ditches and ponds must now be opened: during this month all the corn should be thrashed out, or it must be kept over.

28th. The land must now be dunged at the rate of 40 loads per morgen, and if possible ploughed.

MAY.

Third and last Autumn Month.

1st. Cauliflower, Dutch cabbage, red and white salad, sown in March, can now be transplanted, about the full moon.

Sugar and other pease to be planted in a dry soil; when broad beans and red beans begin to blow, they must be topped.—Carrots, turnips, onions, salad, parsley, aniseed, coriander, spinage, peas and beans, should be sown about the full moon: with a declining moon, onions, radishes, endive, carrots, and parsnips, should be transplanted for seed.

7th. Before the carrots are transplanted for seed, they should, after being pulled up, be spread on a loft, and there kept a fortnight or three weeks.

The best seed of the cabbage, is that which shoots out from the sides and the centre.

14th. Apples, pears, quinces, &c., are now quite ripe.

Small herbs, carrots, turnips, onions, radishes, black radish, lettuce, endive, and cabbage, are to be sown about the decline of the moon, and transplanted in moist weather.

21st. The seed of the keurboom sown at this season thrives well.

The land must be ploughed and sown this month although there may be no rain.

28th. This is the calving and yeaning season. It is thought that when the honey-dew touches the corn, unless there is rain within two or three days after, the ears turn black, and the grain is injured.

JUNE.

First Winter Month.

1st. In this month it is necessary to prune the vines and clear away the hairy roots; they should be manured every two years; experience, however, has taught, that to lay the manure round the stalk is by no means adviseable, as it produces insects that are extremely injurious to the vine; it is best to spread the manure over the land. European cabbage, savoy and red cabbage, must be transplanted into dry ground. Sow carrots. To have good tulips the land should be well-manured, and the holes into which the bulbs are to be placed, must be half filled with white river-sand.

7th. This month the weather is generally fine, and consequently proper for sowing both in the fields and in the gardens.

Almond-trees transplanted at this time will grow.

14th. This is the natural season for transplanting trees, particularly the natural trees of the country: it should be in rainy weather; the south-east wind is seldom felt; the north and west winds prevail. This is the time for taking up potatoes. Sow Chinese figs, plant jonquil bulbs, transplant strawberries, plant almond nuts, the point downwards, also chesnuts, walnuts, and hazle-nuts.

Acorns should be gathered when ripe, and immediately planted; those that drop off are dry, and therefore not good for planting. If land on which it is intended

to plant trees, is not fit for it, holes should be dug, into which two or three green boughs must be put, covered up with rich mould, and the trees planted therein.

21st. The calving and yeaning season continues; orange-trees, of which the stems are attacked with the *scab*, must be cut down to the ground; if the branches only are attacked, they should be cut out.

Lemon-trees require a moist soil, free from saltpetre.

JULY.

Second Winter Month.

1st. About the full moon sow Cape cabbage, to be transplanted in September. All sorts of vegetables must be planted in this month for seed, plant beans, peas, pumpkins, and calabas. In this, and in the next month, dig the vineyards.

It is now the proper season to transplant and to graft fruit-trees. About the end of the month plant European celery, and when the moon declines, sow cauliflower, savoy, red and other cabbages.

Plant potatoes in well-manured land. If the eyes have shot, each eye should be taken separately, and so planted.

7th. When a vineyard is intended to be planted, it is best to dig the ground to the depth of three feet and clear it of stones and weeds, and immediately after the shoots are cut, tie them into bundles of a hundred each, and so bury them, until the end of October, when they are to be taken up and planted in moist weather; though they will have shot whilst under ground, those leaves fall off and new ones bud out.

This is still a proper season for transplanting foreign and native forest-trees.

Sow also cabbages, lettuce, turnips, &c. apples, pears, almonds, peaches, apricots, figs, &c. grow well in low land.

To have late barley, the land must now be prepared.

14th. Prune old vine stalks early this month; new vine stalks may be planted in the place of those that have been removed. The vine stalks or sets intended to be planted must be fourteen or fifteen inches in length, and have at least two or three buds; those that have been slipped or torn off from the stalk are the best; they should be planted regularly in a south-east or north-west direction.

It has happened, that a vine set, has borne fruit the same year of its being planted, and that eight hundred old stalks have yielded three leagers of good red wine. It has also happened, that a small bow of an apple-tree, being put into the ground, has borne fruit the following year.

21st. When a vine stalk has died, it should not be replaced by a *new* set; for the old stalks having full possession of the ground, would draw all the nourishment from the new one, and prevent its growing; but a hole of about a foot deep should be dug close to the nearest stalk, a branch of the same laid down, and thus covered, that only a couple of inches of it appear. When it is found to grow, then the year following it should be cut half through, close to the mother stalk; the second year it should be cut off quite. If any one wishes to have vines to run up by the side of trees they should be planted at the same time and close together.

AUGUST.

Third and Last Winter Month.

1st. Dig up the vineyards; in this month, Dutch cabbage, cauliflower, and red cabbage come in.

With a declining moon, sow Cape cabbage, celery, leeks, parsley, turnips, chervil, carrots, parsnips, and beet and early cucumber seed. When the cucumbers do not set well the runners should be topped.

7th. To have cauliflowers out of season, the ground should be well dug and dunged; sow the seed singly at proper distances, and the plants grow without transplanting. When the heads are forming, the outer leaves should be tied over them, so as to prevent the sun from drying them up.

Celery is best sown in this month, so as to be planted out in trenches, well supplied with water in November and December,

14th. Fruit-trees should be grafted a day after the full moon; they will bear the year following. Towards the end of this month, plant vine sets. The land intended for a new vineyard, should be prepared, and the old vineyards should be cleaned.

About the middle of the month, orange, lemon, as also other European trees, should be grafted; about the same time the almond-trees begin to get into blossom, being the first trees that blow: about the beginning of the month, the vines begin to bud.

Speck trees grow well in fresh ground: transplant guava trees; catsmint, parsley, pimpernel, leeks, sorrel, and African anise roots; also cabbages for seed, artichokes, turnips, carrots, parsnips, and beet root.

Dams and ditches must now be attended to. This is the season to set brooding hens, ducks, and geese.

SEPTEMBER.

First Spring Month.

1st. About the full moon, plant onions, beans, water

melons, melons, pumpkins, cabbages, cucumbers, celery, early cabbages, leeks, potatoes, sugar peas, beans. Sow celery, cabbage, carrots, salad, parsley, spinage, and beet root. This is the best time for putting small herbs into the grounds; also French beans; be particular to use tolerably moist land. White beans to be sown in the field. Moist land should be well ploughed and dragged in June and July, and then let lie till the middle of September, when it must be properly dunged and ploughed, in order to be sown towards the end of the month.

When the beans are seen to turn somewhat blue, they must be well watered; but when they begin to grow, let them be left to ripen without water; the same method must be pursued to get late peas.

The land may be used for two years; but the third year it is absolutely necessary to sow barley or other corn upon it; otherwise it gets too much overrun with couch.

14th. Asparagus beds, dig a trench well supplied with water; raise heaps, similar to mole heaps, a foot apart, and put the plants two or three years old into them; when they are dry let them be well watered.

Indian seeds must be sown towards the end of this month.

21st. African almonds sown in July begin to come. Plant vines and asparagus. Dig up wild African asparagus to be put into new land.

OCTOBER.

Second Spring Month.

1st. Sow Cape cabbage seed, tarragon, carrots, cauliflower, white salad seed, brown ditto, beet-root, parsley, radishes, turnips. Plant cabbage, beans, celery, onions, potatoes, all in moist land.

Plant pumpkins, melons, and water melons, in ground that has been dug two spades deep.

Now and then there falls some rain; the garden should be sown; the vineyard kept clean, and if it grows too rank, let the shoots be topped, and the ground be hoed.

15th. Now is the most busy time for the farmer; barley and oats must be harvested.

Potatoes intended to be kept must be put into heaps covered with earth about three feet high, and left there until the planting season; the potatoes require a black mould, well manured.

NOVEMBER.

Third and Last Spring Month.

1st. Sow endive, lettuces, cabbage, turnips, and carrots. Plant French beans and pease; celery, beans, cabbage, cucumbers, and potatoes with full moon. If the cucumbers do not bear, they should be topped; transplant celery shortly after the full moon.

To gather small cucumbers, the seed should be planted about the full moon in the months of October, November, and Dec[illegible]; water them when wanted; never go [illegible]ows by day; when they begin to bear, top them and gather every three days.

14. Now the south-east wind begins to prevail, and there falls but little rain; locusts and grasshoppers do much damage. Prepare the land for cabbages; sow cauliflower seed; it requires a rich soil. The vineyard must now be attended to, and the long shoots tied up.

27th. Put the Ceylon bulbs into the ground.—Plant melons, and water melons; sow beet-root seed; also broad beans.

Burn the fields.

DECEMBER.

First Summer Month.

The weather is nearly the same during this month as in the preceding; but the heat is greater.

6th. Sow turnips, carrots, celery, parsley, cabbage, and spinage. Plant cauliflower, for an early crop, beans, peas, celery, and potatoes.

12th. Orange, lemon, apple, pear, peach, plumb, pomegranate, and other trees are now grafted.

Of sulphured wine no strong vinegar can be made.

An oven should be built with *clay*, not with lime, clay resisting the fire longer than lime.

Wheat is harvested during this month. Rye ripens about the beginning of it.

The field must be burnt this month.

THE END.

G. Sidney, Printer, Northumberland Street, Strand.

00084578

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 05 October, 2018